



ZiLOG Developer Studio II— **ZNEO™**

User Manual

UM017103-0207

This publication is subject to replacement by a later edition. To determine whether a later edition exists, or to request copies of publications, visit www.zilog.com.

Feedback

For any comments, detail technical questions, or reporting problems, please visit ZiLOG's Technical Support at <http://support.zilog.com>.

Document Disclaimer

©2007 by ZiLOG, Inc. All rights reserved. Information in this publication concerning the devices, applications, or technology described is intended to suggest possible uses and may be superseded. ZiLOG, INC. DOES NOT ASSUME LIABILITY FOR OR PROVIDE A REPRESENTATION OF ACCURACY OF THE INFORMATION, DEVICES, OR TECHNOLOGY DESCRIBED IN THIS DOCUMENT. ZiLOG ALSO DOES NOT ASSUME LIABILITY FOR INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY INFRINGEMENT RELATED IN ANY MANNER TO USE OF INFORMATION, DEVICES, OR TECHNOLOGY DESCRIBED HEREIN OR OTHERWISE. Devices sold by ZiLOG, Inc. are covered by warranty and limitation of liability provisions appearing in the ZiLOG, Inc. Terms and Conditions of Sale. ZiLOG, Inc. makes no warranty of merchantability or fitness for any purpose. Except with the express written approval of ZiLOG, use of information, devices, or technology as critical components of life support systems is not authorized. No licenses are conveyed, implicitly or otherwise, by this document under any intellectual property rights.

Z8, Z8 Encore!, Z8 Encore! XP, Z8 Encore! MC, Crimzon, eZ80, and ZNEO are trademarks or registered trademarks of ZiLOG, Inc. All other products and/or service names mentioned herein may be trademarks of the companies with which they are associated.



Revision History

| Date | Revision Level | Sections | Description |
|--------------|----------------|---|--|
| January 2006 | 1 | All | Initial release |
| June 2006 | 2 | “ZDS II System Requirements” on page xxiii | Updated. |
| | | “FAQ.html file” on page xxv | Changed FAQ.txt to FAQ.html. |
| | | “Developer’s Environment Tutorial” on page 1 | Updated screenshots. |
| | | Chapter 2, “Using the Integrated Development Environment” | Updated various sections, including the description of the memory map for CR 7124. |
| | | “Warning and Error Messages” on page 152 | Added messages. |
| | | “Label Field” on page 172 | Updated. |
| | | Chapter 6, “Configuring Memory for Your Program” | Updated text and figures for CRs 7123 and 7124. |
| | | “Perform a Cyclic Redundancy Check” on page 286 | Added new section. |
| | | “crc” on page 315 | Added new section. |



| Revision | Date | Level | Sections | Description |
|-----------------|---------------|--------------|---|---|
| | February 2007 | 3 | Entire manual | Changed the description of the Project Settings dialog box. |
| | | | Chapter 2, “Using the Integrated Development Environment” | Changed “Select Active Configuration” to “Select Build Configuration.” Changed File Verify button to Verify Download button. |
| | | | Chapter 4, “Using the Macro Assembler” | Removed PL and PW for CR 3684. |
| | | | Appendix B, “Using the Command Processor” | Added Table 12 on page 308. Added the checksum, fillmem, loadmem, and savemem commands. Updated the sample command script file. |
| | | | “ZDS II System Requirements” on page xxiii, “Create a New Project” on page 2, “New Project” on page 36, “Save Project” on page 41, “Find” on page 45, “Manage Breakpoints” on page 49, “Show Absolute Addresses in Assembly Listings” on page 80, “Fill Unused Hex File Bytes with 0xFF” on page 80, “Manage Configurations” on page 91, “Firmware Upgrade” on page 98, “Options—General Tab” on page 103, “Options—Editor Tab” on page 104, “Edit Menu Shortcuts” on page 110, “Preprocessor Warning and Error Messages” on page 152, “Label Field” on page 172, “Instruction” on page 173, “ORG” on page 188, “Using Breakpoints” on page 293, “Building a Project from the Command Line” on page 297, “Sample Command Script File” on page 311, “bp” on page 313, “cancel all” on page 314, “cancel bp” on page 314, and “Running the Flash Loader from the Command Processor” on page 333 | Updated. |
| | | | “Select All” on page 45, “Show Whitespaces” on page 45, “Find Again” on page 46, “Clean” on page 89, “Structures and Unions in Assembly Code” on page 192, and “Anonymous Labels” on page 204 | Added new sections. |
| | | | “Warning and Error Messages” on page 152 and “Warning and Error Messages” on page 248 | Added note for CR 5661. |
| | | | “Edit Window” on page 27 | Added new shortcuts. |



Table of Contents

| | |
|---|--------------|
| Preface | xxiii |
| ZDS II System Requirements | xxiii |
| Supported Operating Systems | xxiii |
| Recommended Host System Configuration | xxiii |
| Minimum Host System Configuration | xxiv |
| When Using the USB Smart Cable | xxiv |
| When Using the Ethernet Smart Cable | xxiv |
| ZiLOG Technical Support | xxiv |
| Before Contacting Technical Support | xxv |
| 1 Getting Started | 1 |
| Installing ZDS II | 1 |
| Developer's Environment Tutorial | 1 |
| Create a New Project | 2 |
| Add a File to the Project | 6 |
| Set Up the Project | 8 |
| Save the Project | 14 |
| 2 Using the Integrated Development Environment | 15 |
| Toolbars | 16 |
| File Toolbar | 17 |
| Build Toolbar | 18 |
| Find Toolbar | 20 |
| Command Processor Toolbar | 21 |
| Debug Toolbar | 22 |
| Debug Windows Toolbar | 24 |
| Windows | 26 |
| Project Workspace Window | 26 |
| Edit Window | 27 |
| Output Windows | 32 |
| Menu Bar | 34 |
| File Menu | 35 |
| Edit Menu | 44 |
| View Menu | 50 |
| Project Menu | 51 |
| Build Menu | 89 |
| Debug Menu | 92 |
| Tools Menu | 94 |
| Window Menu | 108 |
| Help Menu | 109 |



| | |
|---|------------|
| Shortcut Keys | 110 |
| File Menu Shortcuts | 110 |
| Edit Menu Shortcuts | 110 |
| Project Menu Shortcuts | 111 |
| Build Menu Shortcuts | 111 |
| Debug Menu Shortcuts | 112 |
| 3 Using the ANSI C-Compiler | 113 |
| Language Extensions | 114 |
| Additional Keywords for Storage Specification | 115 |
| Memory Models | 119 |
| Interrupt Support | 120 |
| Placement Directives | 121 |
| String Placement | 122 |
| Inline Assembly | 123 |
| Char and Short Enumerations | 124 |
| Setting Flash Option Bytes in C | 125 |
| Supported New Features from the 1999 Standard | 125 |
| Type Sizes | 126 |
| Predefined Macros | 127 |
| Examples | 128 |
| Calling Conventions | 128 |
| Function Call Mechanism | 128 |
| Special Cases | 130 |
| Calling Assembly Functions from C | 131 |
| Function Naming Convention | 131 |
| Argument Locations | 131 |
| Return Values | 132 |
| Preserving Registers | 132 |
| Calling C Functions from Assembly | 132 |
| Assembly File | 132 |
| Referenced C Function Prototype | 133 |
| Command Line Options | 133 |
| Run-Time Library | 133 |
| ZiLOG Header Files | 134 |
| ZiLOG Functions | 136 |
| Stack Pointer Overflow | 142 |
| Startup Files | 142 |
| Segment Naming | 143 |
| Linker Command Files for C Programs | 144 |
| Linker Referenced Files | 146 |
| Linker Symbols | 147 |



| | |
|---|------------|
| Sample Linker Command File | 147 |
| ANSI Standard Compliance | 150 |
| Freestanding Implementation | 150 |
| Deviations from ANSI C | 150 |
| Warning and Error Messages | 152 |
| Preprocessor Warning and Error Messages | 152 |
| Front-End Warning and Error Messages | 155 |
| Optimizer Warning and Error Messages | 164 |
| Code Generator Warning and Error Messages | 166 |
| 4 Using the Macro Assembler..... | 167 |
| Address Spaces and Segments | 167 |
| Allocating Processor Memory | 168 |
| Address Spaces | 168 |
| Segments | 168 |
| Assigning Memory at Link Time | 170 |
| Output Files | 170 |
| Source Listing (.lst) Format | 170 |
| Object Code (.obj) File | 171 |
| Source Language Structure | 172 |
| General Structure | 172 |
| Assembler Rules | 173 |
| Expressions | 175 |
| Arithmetic Operators | 176 |
| Relational Operators | 176 |
| Boolean Operators | 176 |
| LOW and LOW16 Operators | 176 |
| Decimal Numbers | 177 |
| Hexadecimal Numbers | 177 |
| Binary Numbers | 177 |
| Octal Numbers | 177 |
| Character Constants | 178 |
| Operator Precedence | 178 |
| Address Spaces and Instruction Encoding | 179 |
| Directives | 181 |
| ALIGN | 181 |
| .COMMENT | 182 |
| CPU | 182 |
| Data Directives | 182 |
| DEFINE | 185 |
| DS | 186 |
| END | 186 |



| | |
|--|------------|
| EQU | 187 |
| INCLUDE | 187 |
| LIST | 188 |
| NOLIST | 188 |
| ORG | 188 |
| SEGMENT | 189 |
| .SHORT_STACK_FRAME | 189 |
| TITLE | 190 |
| VAR | 190 |
| VECTOR | 191 |
| XDEF | 192 |
| XREF | 192 |
| Structures and Unions in Assembly Code | 192 |
| Conditional Assembly | 197 |
| Conditional Assembly Directives | 198 |
| Macros | 200 |
| Macro Definition | 200 |
| Concatenation | 201 |
| Macro Invocation | 201 |
| Local Macro Labels | 202 |
| Optional Macro Arguments | 202 |
| Exiting a Macro | 203 |
| Labels | 203 |
| Anonymous Labels | 204 |
| Local Labels | 204 |
| Importing and Exporting Labels | 204 |
| Label Spaces | 204 |
| Source Language Syntax | 205 |
| Warning and Error Messages | 208 |
| 5 Using the Linker/Locator..... | 213 |
| Linker Functions | 213 |
| Invoking the Linker | 214 |
| Linker Commands | 215 |
| <outputfile>=<module list> | 216 |
| CHANGE | 216 |
| COPY | 217 |
| DEBUG | 218 |
| DEFINE | 218 |
| FORMAT | 219 |
| GROUP | 219 |
| HEADING | 219 |



| | |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| LOCATE | 220 |
| MAP | 220 |
| MAXHEXLEN | 220 |
| MAXLENGTH | 221 |
| NODEBUG | 221 |
| NOMAP | 221 |
| NOWARN | 222 |
| ORDER | 222 |
| RANGE | 222 |
| SEARCHPATH | 223 |
| SEQUENCE | 223 |
| SORT | 223 |
| SPLITTABLE | 224 |
| UNRESOLVED IS FATAL | 224 |
| WARN | 225 |
| WARNING IS FATAL | 225 |
| WARNOVERLAP | 225 |
| Linker Expressions | 226 |
| Examples | 227 |
| + (Add) | 227 |
| & (And) | 227 |
| BASE OF | 227 |
| COPY BASE | 228 |
| COPY TOP | 228 |
| / (Divide) | 228 |
| FREEMEM | 229 |
| HIGHADDR | 229 |
| LENGTH | 229 |
| LOWADDR | 229 |
| * (Multiply) | 230 |
| Decimal Numeric Values | 230 |
| Hexadecimal Numeric Values | 231 |
| (Or) | 231 |
| << (Shift Left) | 231 |
| >> (Shift Right) | 231 |
| - (Subtract) | 231 |
| TOP OF | 231 |
| ^ (Bitwise Exclusive Or) | 232 |
| ~ (Not) | 232 |
| Sample Linker Map File | 232 |
| Troubleshooting the Linker | 246 |



| | |
|--|------------|
| How do I speed up the linker? | 247 |
| How do I generate debug information without generating code? | 247 |
| How much memory is my program using? | 247 |
| How do I create a hex file? | 247 |
| How do I determine the size of my actual hex code? | 247 |
| Warning and Error Messages | 248 |
| 6 Configuring Memory for Your Program | 251 |
| ZNEO Memory Layout | 251 |
| Programmer's Model of ZNEO Memory | 253 |
| Unconventional Memory Layouts | 257 |
| Program Configurations | 258 |
| Default Program Configuration | 258 |
| Download to ERAM Program Configuration | 262 |
| Download to RAM Program Configuration | 265 |
| Copy to ERAM Program Configuration | 268 |
| Copy to RAM Program Configuration | 272 |
| 7 Using the Debugger | 277 |
| Status Bar | 278 |
| Code Line Indicators | 279 |
| Debug Windows | 279 |
| Registers Window | 279 |
| Special Function Registers Window | 280 |
| Clock Window | 281 |
| Memory Window | 282 |
| Watch Window | 287 |
| Locals Window | 290 |
| Call Stack Window | 290 |
| Symbols Window | 291 |
| Disassembly Window | 291 |
| Simulated UART Output Window | 292 |
| Using Breakpoints | 293 |
| Inserting Breakpoints | 293 |
| Viewing Breakpoints | 294 |
| Moving to a Breakpoint | 295 |
| Enabling Breakpoints | 295 |
| Disabling Breakpoints | 295 |
| Removing Breakpoints | 296 |
| Appendix A Running ZDS II from the Command Line | 297 |
| Building a Project from the Command Line | 297 |
| Running the Compiler from the Command Line | 298 |
| Running the Assembler from the Command Line | 298 |



| | |
|---|------------|
| Running the Linker from the Command Line | 298 |
| Assembler Command Line Options | 299 |
| Compiler Command Line Options | 301 |
| Librarian Command Line Options | 304 |
| Linker Command Line Options | 304 |
| Appendix B Using the Command Processor | 307 |
| Sample Command Script File | 311 |
| Supported Script File Commands | 312 |
| add file | 312 |
| batch | 312 |
| bp | 313 |
| build | 314 |
| cancel all | 314 |
| cancel bp | 314 |
| cd | 314 |
| checksum | 315 |
| crc | 315 |
| debugtool copy | 315 |
| debugtool create | 316 |
| debugtool get | 316 |
| debugtool help | 316 |
| debugtool list | 316 |
| debugtool save | 316 |
| debugtool set | 317 |
| debugtool setup | 317 |
| defines | 317 |
| delete config | 318 |
| examine (?) for Expressions | 318 |
| examine (?) for Variables | 319 |
| exit | 320 |
| fillmem | 320 |
| go | 320 |
| list bp | 320 |
| loadmem | 320 |
| log | 321 |
| makfile or makefile | 321 |
| new project | 322 |
| open project | 322 |
| option | 323 |
| print | 327 |
| pwd | 327 |



| | |
|---|------------|
| quit | 328 |
| rebuild | 328 |
| reset | 328 |
| savemem | 328 |
| set config | 329 |
| step | 329 |
| stepin | 329 |
| stepout | 329 |
| stop | 329 |
| target copy | 330 |
| target create | 330 |
| target get | 330 |
| target help | 330 |
| target list | 330 |
| target options | 331 |
| target save | 331 |
| target set | 331 |
| target setup | 332 |
| wait | 332 |
| wait bp | 332 |
| Running the Flash Loader from the Command Processor | 333 |
| Displaying Flash Help | 333 |
| Setting Up Flash Options | 333 |
| Executing Flash Commands | 334 |
| Examples | 334 |
| Appendix CC Standard Library | 337 |
| Standard Header Files | 338 |
| Errors <errno.h> | 339 |
| Standard Definitions <stddef.h> | 339 |
| Diagnostics <assert.h> | 340 |
| Character Handling <ctype.h> | 340 |
| Limits <limits.h> | 341 |
| Floating Point <float.h> | 342 |
| Mathematics <math.h> | 343 |
| Nonlocal Jumps <setjmp.h> | 346 |
| Variable Arguments <stdarg.h> | 346 |
| Input/Output <stdio.h> | 347 |
| General Utilities <stdlib.h> | 348 |
| String Handling <string.h> | 350 |
| Standard Functions | 351 |
| abs | 352 |



| | |
|-------------------------|-----|
| acos, acosf | 352 |
| asin, asinf | 353 |
| assert | 353 |
| atan, atanf | 354 |
| atan2, atan2f | 354 |
| atof, atoff | 355 |
| atoi | 355 |
| atol | 355 |
| bsearch | 356 |
| calloc | 357 |
| ceil, ceilf | 357 |
| cos, cosf | 358 |
| cosh, coshf | 358 |
| div | 358 |
| exp, expf | 359 |
| fabs, fabsf | 360 |
| floor, floorf | 360 |
| fmod, fmodf | 360 |
| free | 361 |
| frexp, frexpf | 361 |
| getchar | 362 |
| gets | 362 |
| isalnum | 363 |
| isalpha | 363 |
| iscntrl | 363 |
| isdigit | 364 |
| isgraph | 364 |
| islower | 364 |
| isprint | 365 |
| ispunct | 365 |
| isspace | 365 |
| isupper | 366 |
| isxdigit | 366 |
| labs | 366 |
| ldexp, ldexpf | 367 |
| ldiv | 367 |
| log, logf | 368 |
| log10, log10f | 368 |
| longjmp | 368 |
| malloc | 369 |
| memchr | 370 |



| | |
|-----------------|-----|
| memcmp | 370 |
| memcpy | 371 |
| memmove | 371 |
| memset | 371 |
| modf, modff | 372 |
| pow, powf | 372 |
| printf | 373 |
| putchar | 375 |
| puts | 376 |
| qsort | 376 |
| rand | 377 |
| realloc | 377 |
| scanf | 378 |
| setjmp | 381 |
| sin, sinf | 382 |
| sinh, sinhf | 382 |
| sprintf | 383 |
| sqrt, sqrtf | 383 |
| strrand | 384 |
| sscanf | 384 |
| strcat | 384 |
| strchr | 385 |
| strcmp | 385 |
| strcpy | 386 |
| strcspn | 386 |
| strlen | 387 |
| strncat | 387 |
| strncmp | 387 |
| strncpy | 388 |
| strpbrk | 388 |
| strrchr | 389 |
| strspn | 389 |
| strstr | 390 |
| strtod, strtodf | 390 |
| strtok | 391 |
| strtol | 392 |
| tan, tanf | 393 |
| tanh, tanhf | 393 |
| tolower | 393 |
| toupper | 394 |
| va_arg | 394 |



| | |
|-----------------------|------------|
| va_end | 395 |
| va_start | 396 |
| vprintf | 397 |
| vsprintf | 397 |
| Glossary | 399 |
| Index | 407 |





List of Figures

| | |
|---|----|
| Figure 1. Select Project Name Dialog Box | 2 |
| Figure 2. New Project Dialog Box | 3 |
| Figure 3. New Project Wizard Dialog Box—Build Options Step | 4 |
| Figure 4. New Project Wizard Dialog Box—Target and Debug Tool Selection Step .. | 5 |
| Figure 5. New Project Wizard Dialog Box—Target Memory Configuration Step | 6 |
| Figure 6. Add Files to Project Dialog Box | 7 |
| Figure 7. Sample Project | 8 |
| Figure 8. General Page of the Project Settings Dialog Box | 9 |
| Figure 9. Assembler Page of the Project Settings Dialog Box | 10 |
| Figure 10. Code Generation Page of the Project Settings Dialog Box | 11 |
| Figure 11. Advanced Page of the Project Settings Dialog Box | 12 |
| Figure 12. Output Page of the Project Settings Dialog Box | 13 |
| Figure 13. Build Output Window | 14 |
| Figure 14. ZNEO Integrated Development Environment (IDE) Window | 16 |
| Figure 15. File Toolbar | 17 |
| Figure 16. Build Toolbar | 19 |
| Figure 17. Find Toolbar | 20 |
| Figure 18. Command Processor Toolbar | 21 |
| Figure 19. Debug Toolbar | 22 |
| Figure 20. Debug Windows Toolbar | 25 |
| Figure 21. Project Workspace Window for Standard Projects | 26 |
| Figure 22. Project Workspace Window for Assembly Only Projects | 27 |
| Figure 23. Edit Window | 28 |
| Figure 24. Bookmark Example | 30 |
| Figure 25. Inserting a Bookmark | 31 |
| Figure 26. Build Output Window | 33 |
| Figure 27. Debug Output Window | 33 |
| Figure 28. Find in Files Output Window | 33 |
| Figure 29. Find in Files 2 Output Window | 34 |
| Figure 30. Messages Output Window | 34 |
| Figure 31. Command Output Window | 34 |
| Figure 32. Open Dialog Box | 36 |
| Figure 33. New Project Dialog Box | 36 |



| | |
|--|----|
| Figure 34. Select Project Name Dialog Box | 37 |
| Figure 35. New Project Wizard Dialog Box—Build Options | 38 |
| Figure 36. New Project Wizard Dialog Box—Target and Debug Tool Selection | 39 |
| Figure 37. New Project Wizard Dialog Box—Target Memory Configuration | 40 |
| Figure 38. Open Project Dialog Box | 41 |
| Figure 39. Save As Dialog Box | 42 |
| Figure 40. Print Preview Window | 43 |
| Figure 41. Find Dialog Box | 46 |
| Figure 42. Find in Files Dialog Box | 47 |
| Figure 43. Replace Dialog Box | 48 |
| Figure 44. Go to Line Number Dialog Box | 48 |
| Figure 45. Breakpoints Dialog Box | 49 |
| Figure 46. Add Files to Project Dialog Box | 52 |
| Figure 47. General Page of the Project Settings Dialog Box | 54 |
| Figure 48. Assembler Page of the Project Settings Dialog Box | 56 |
| Figure 49. Code Generation Page of the Project Settings Dialog Box | 58 |
| Figure 50. (Listing Files Page of the Project Settings Dialog Box) | 60 |
| Figure 51. Preprocessor Page of the Project Settings Dialog Box | 61 |
| Figure 52. Advanced Page of the Project Settings Dialog Box | 63 |
| Figure 53. (Commands Page of the Project Settings Dialog Box) | 67 |
| Figure 54. Additional Linker Directives Dialog Box | 68 |
| Figure 55. Select Linker Command File Dialog Box | 69 |
| Figure 56. Objects and Libraries Page of the Project Settings Dialog Box | 71 |
| Figure 57. Address Spaces Page of the Project Settings Dialog Box | 75 |
| Figure 58. Warnings Page of the Project Settings Dialog Box | 77 |
| Figure 59. Output Page of the Project Settings Dialog Box | 79 |
| Figure 60. Debugger Page of the Project Settings Dialog Box | 81 |
| Figure 61. Configure Target Dialog Box | 82 |
| Figure 62. Target Flash Settings Dialog Box | 84 |
| Figure 63. Create New Target Wizard Dialog Box | 85 |
| Figure 64. Target Copy or Move Dialog Box | 86 |
| Figure 65. Setup Ethernet Smart Cable Communication Dialog Box | 87 |
| Figure 66. Setup USB Communication Dialog Box | 88 |
| Figure 67. Save As Dialog Box | 88 |
| Figure 68. Select Configuration Dialog Box | 90 |
| Figure 69. Manage Configurations Dialog Box | 91 |



| | |
|--|-----|
| Figure 70. Add Project Configuration Dialog Box | 91 |
| Figure 71. Flash Loader Processor Dialog Box | 95 |
| Figure 72. Show CRC Dialog Box | 99 |
| Figure 73. Calculate Checksum Dialog Box | 99 |
| Figure 74. Calculate Checksum Dialog Box | 100 |
| Figure 75. Customize Dialog Box—Toolbars Tab | 101 |
| Figure 76. New Toolbar Dialog Box | 101 |
| Figure 77. Customize Dialog Box—Commands Tab | 103 |
| Figure 78. Options Dialog Box—General Tab | 104 |
| Figure 79. Options Dialog Box—Editor Tab | 105 |
| Figure 80. Color Dialog Box | 106 |
| Figure 81. Font Dialog Box | 107 |
| Figure 82. Options Dialog Box—Debugger Tab | 108 |
| Figure 83. ZNEO C-Compiler Memory Layout | 116 |
| Figure 84. Call Frame Layout | 130 |
| Figure 85. ZNEO Hierarchical Memory Model | 145 |
| Figure 86. Multiple File Linking | 145 |
| Figure 87. Typical ZNEO Physical Memory Layout | 252 |
| Figure 88. Typical ZNEO Programmer’s Model—General | 256 |
| Figure 89. Programmer’s Model—Default Program Configuration | 259 |
| Figure 90. Programmer’s Model—Download to ERAM Program Configuration | 263 |
| Figure 91. Programmer’s Model—Download to RAM Program Configuration | 266 |
| Figure 92. Programmer’s Model—Copy to ERAM Program Configuration | 269 |
| Figure 93. Programmer’s Model—Copy to RAM Program Configuration | 273 |
| Figure 94. Debug and Debug Window Toolbars | 278 |
| Figure 95. Registers Window | 280 |
| Figure 96. Special Function Registers Window | 280 |
| Figure 97. Clock Window | 281 |
| Figure 98. Memory Window | 282 |
| Figure 99. Memory Window—Starting Address | 283 |
| Figure 100. Memory Window—Requested Address | 284 |
| Figure 101. Fill Memory Dialog Box | 284 |
| Figure 102. Save to File Dialog Box | 285 |
| Figure 103. Load from File Dialog Box | 286 |
| Figure 104. Show CRC Dialog Box | 287 |
| Figure 105. Watch Window | 287 |



| | |
|--|-----|
| Figure 106. Locals Window | 290 |
| Figure 107. Call Stack Window | 290 |
| Figure 108. Symbols Window | 291 |
| Figure 109. Disassembly Window | 291 |
| Figure 110. Simulated UART Output Window | 292 |
| Figure 111. Setting a Breakpoint | 294 |
| Figure 112. Viewing Breakpoints | 294 |



List of Tables

| | |
|--|-----|
| Table 1. Default Storage Specifiers | 117 |
| Table 2. Pointer Conversion | 118 |
| Table 3. Nonstandard Headers | 134 |
| Table 4. ZNEO Startup Files | 143 |
| Table 5. Segments | 143 |
| Table 6. Linker Referenced Files | 146 |
| Table 7. Linker Symbols | 147 |
| Table 8. ZNEO Address Spaces | 168 |
| Table 9. Predefined Segments | 169 |
| Table 10. Operator Precedence | 178 |
| Table 11. Anonymous Labels | 204 |
| Table 8. Assembler Command Line Options | 299 |
| Table 9. Compiler Command Line Options | 301 |
| Table 10. Librarian Command Line Options | 304 |
| Table 11. Linker Command Line Options | 304 |
| Table 12. Script File Commands | 308 |
| Table 13. Command Line Examples | 323 |
| Table 14. Assembler Options | 324 |
| Table 15. Compiler Options | 324 |
| Table 16. General Options | 325 |
| Table 17. Librarian Options | 325 |
| Table 18. Linker Options | 326 |
| Table 19. Standard Headers | 337 |





Preface

This section covers the following topics:

- “ZDS II System Requirements” on page xxiii
- “ZiLOG Technical Support” on page xxiv

ZDS II SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

To effectively use ZiLOG Developer Studio II, you need a basic understanding of the C and assembly languages, the device architecture, and Microsoft Windows.

NOTE: The memory requirements might vary from system to system depending on the size of the assembly or C source files, the amount of variable data, and stack usage. Very large or data-intensive applications might cause an out-of-memory message on your system.

Supported Operating Systems

- Windows Vista

NOTE: The USB Smart Cable is not supported on 64-bit Windows Vista. The Ethernet Smart Cable (available separately in the Ethernet Smart Cable Accessory Kit) is supported.

- Windows XP Professional
- Windows 2000 SP4
- Windows 98 SE

Recommended Host System Configuration

- Windows XP Professional
- Pentium III 500-MHz processor or higher
- 128-MB RAM or more
- 100-MB hard disk space (includes application and documentation)
- Super VGA video adapter
- CD-ROM drive for installation
- USB high-speed port (when using USB Smart Cable)
- Ethernet port (when using the Ethernet Smart Cable)
- Internet browser (Internet Explorer or Netscape)



Minimum Host System Configuration

- Windows 98 SE
- Pentium II 233-MHz processor
- 96-MB RAM
- 25-MB hard disk space (application only)
- Super VGA video adapter
- CD-ROM drive for installation
- USB high-speed port (when using USB Smart Cable)
- Ethernet port (when using the Ethernet Smart Cable)
- Internet browser (Internet Explorer or Netscape)

When Using the USB Smart Cable

- High-speed USB (fully compatible with original USB)
- Root (direct) or self-powered hub connection

NOTE: The USB Smart Cable is a high-power USB device.

When Using the Ethernet Smart Cable

- Ethernet 10Base-T compatible connection

ZILOG TECHNICAL SUPPORT

For technical questions about our products and tools or for design assistance, please use our web page:

<http://www.zilog.com>

You must provide the following information in your support ticket:

- Product release number (Located in the heading of the toolbar)
- Product serial number
- Type of hardware you are using
- Exact wording of any error or warning messages
- Any applicable files attached to the e-mail

To receive ZiLOG Developer Studio II (ZDS II) product updates and notifications, register at the Technical Support web page.



Before Contacting Technical Support

Before you use technical support, consult the following documentation:

- `readme.txt` file

Refer to the `readme.txt` file in the following directory for last minute tips and information about problems that might occur while installing or running ZDS II:

`<ZILOGINSTALL>\ZDSII_product_version\`

where

- *ZILOGINSTALL* is the ZDS II installation directory. For example, the default installation directory is `C:\Program Files\ZiLOG`.
- *product* is the specific ZiLOG product. For example, *product* can be `ZNEO`, `Z8Encore!`, `ez80Acclaim!`, `Crimzon`, or `Z8GP`.
- *version* is the ZDS II version number. For example, *version* might be `4.11.0` or `5.0.0`.

- `FAQ.html` file

The `FAQ.html` file contains answers to frequently asked questions and other information about good practices for getting the best results from ZDS II. The information in this file does not generally go out of date from release to release as quickly as the information in the `readme.txt` file. You can find the `FAQ.html` file in the following directory:

`<ZILOGINSTALL>\ZDSII_product_version\`

where

- *ZILOGINSTALL* is the ZDS II installation directory. For example, the default installation directory is `C:\Program Files\ZiLOG`.
- *product* is the specific ZiLOG product. For example, *product* can be `ZNEO`, `Z8Encore!`, `ez80Acclaim!`, `Crimzon`, or `Z8GP`.
- *version* is the ZDS II version number. For example, *version* might be `4.11.0` or `5.0.0`.

- Troubleshooting section

“Troubleshooting the Linker” on page 246





1 Getting Started

This section provides a tutorial of the developer's environment, so you can be working with the ZDS II graphical user interface (GUI) in a short time. This section covers the following topics:

- “Installing ZDS II” on page 1
- “Developer’s Environment Tutorial” on page 1

NOTE: You can use this tutorial to install and start using ZDS II without any attached hardware. If you have a development kit, use the included Quick Start Guide to set up your hardware and install ZDS II. For steps to create a new project using target hardware, see “New Project” on page 36.

INSTALLING ZDS II

If you have not already installed ZDS II, perform the following procedure:

1. Insert the CD in your CD-ROM drive.
2. Follow the setup instructions on your screen.

Install the application in the location where you want it.

DEVELOPER’S ENVIRONMENT TUTORIAL

This tutorial shows you how to use the basic features of ZiLOG Developer Studio. To begin this tour, you need a basic understanding of Microsoft Windows. Estimated time for completing this exercise is 15 minutes.

In this tour, you do the following:

- “Create a New Project” on page 2
- “Add a File to the Project” on page 6
- “Set Up the Project” on page 8
- “Save the Project” on page 14

When you complete this tour, you will have a `sample.lod` file that is used for debugging.

NOTE: Be sure to read “Menu Bar” on page 34 to learn more about all the dialog boxes and their options discussed in this tour.

For the purpose of this tutorial, your ZNEO developer’s environment directory will be referred to as `<ZDS Installation Directory>`, which equates to the following:

`<ZILOGINSTALL>\ZDSII_ZNEO_<version>\`



where

- *ZILOGINSTALL* is the ZDS II installation directory. For example, the default installation directory is `C:\Program Files\ZiLOG`.
- *version* is the ZDS II version number. For example, *version* might be `4.11.0` or `5.0.0`.

Create a New Project

1. Start the ZDS II program if it is not already running.
2. To create a new project, select **New Project** from the File menu.
The New Project dialog box is displayed.
3. From the New Project dialog box, click on the Browse button () to navigate to the directory where you want to save your project.
The Select Project Name dialog box is displayed, as shown in Figure 1.

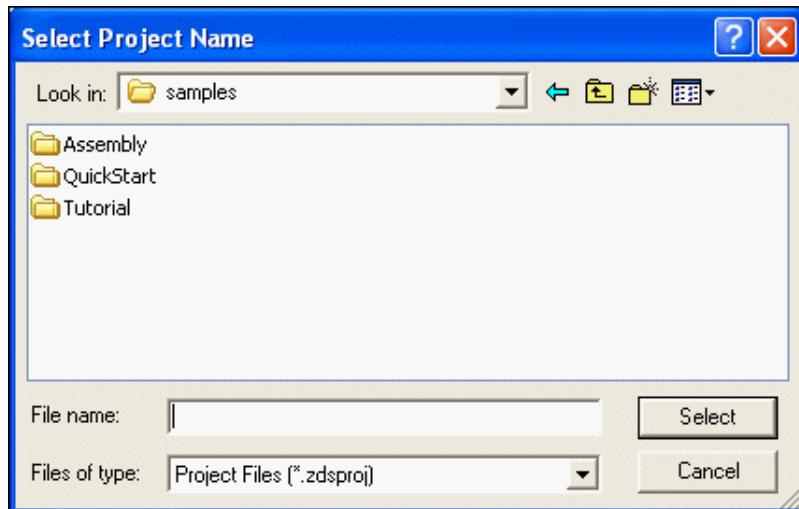


Figure 1. Select Project Name Dialog Box

4. Use the Look In drop-down list box to navigate to the directory where you want your project to reside. For this tutorial, place your project in the following directory:
`<ZDS Installation Directory>\samples\Tutorial`
If ZiLOG Developer Studio was installed in the default directory, the actual path would be
`C:\Program Files\ZiLOG\ZDSII_ZNEO_4.10.1\samples\Tutorial`
5. In the File Name field, type `sample` for the name of your project.

The ZNEO developer's environment creates a project file. By default, project files have the .zdsproj extension (for example, <project name>.zdsproj). You do not have to type the extension .zdsproj in this field. It is added automatically.

6. Click **Select** to return to the New Project dialog box.
7. In the Project Type field, select **Standard** because the sample project uses .c files.
8. In the CPU Family drop-down list box, select **Z16F_Series**.
9. In the CPU drop-down list box, select **Z16F2811AL**.
10. In the Build Type drop-down list box, select **Executable** to build an application. See Figure 2.

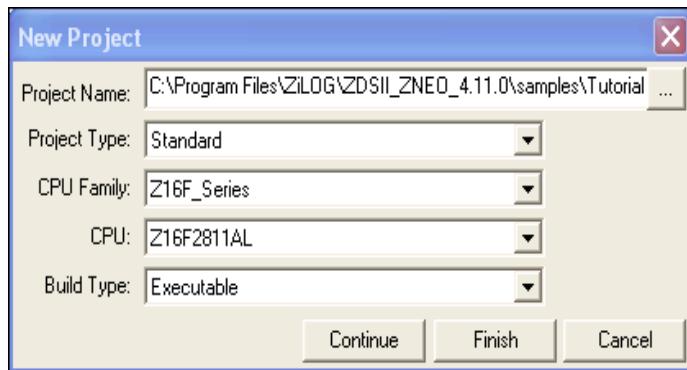


Figure 2. New Project Dialog Box

11. Click **Continue**.

The New Project Wizard dialog box (Figure 3) is displayed. It allows you to modify the initial values for some of the project settings during the project creation process.

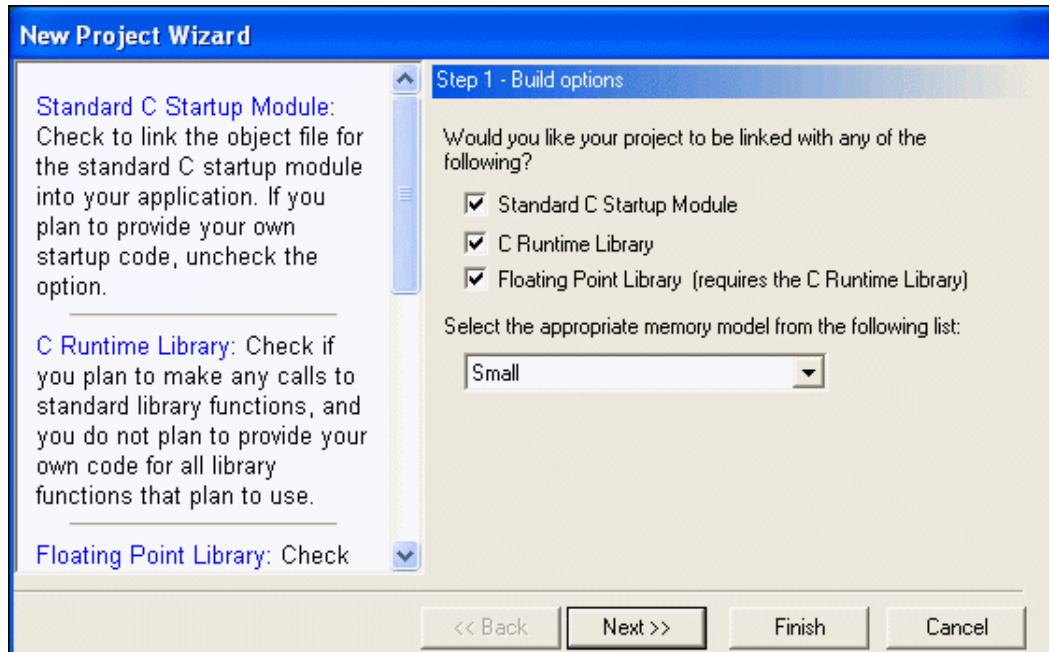


Figure 3. New Project Wizard Dialog Box—Build Options Step

12. Accept the defaults by clicking **Next**.

The Target and Debug Tool Selection step (Figure 4) of the New Project Wizard dialog box is displayed.

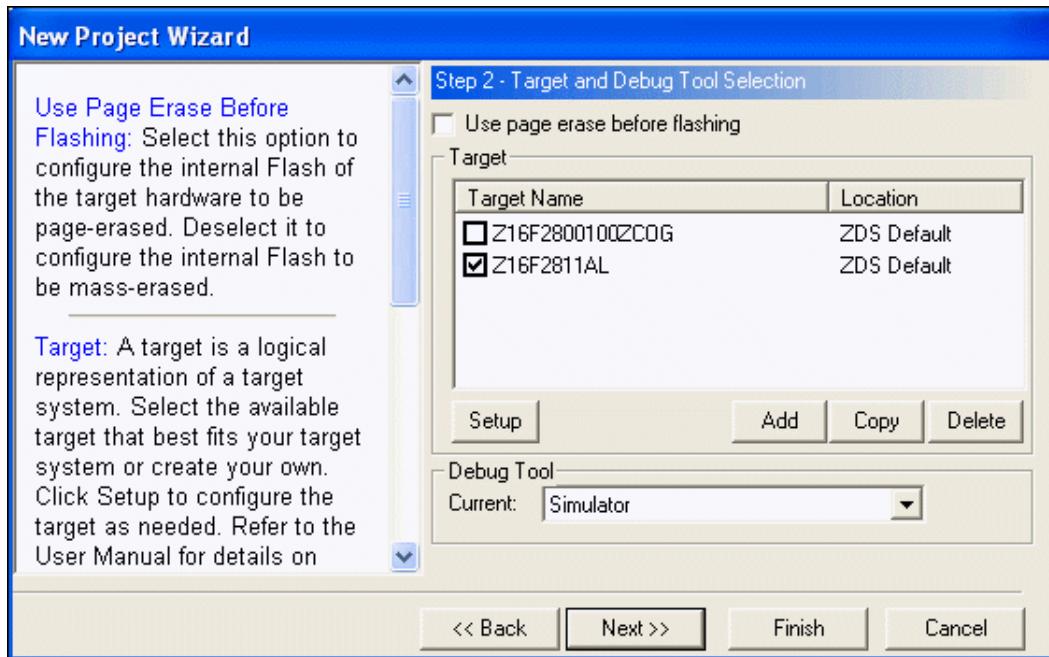


Figure 4. New Project Wizard Dialog Box—Target and Debug Tool Selection Step

13. Click **Next** to accept the defaults.

The Target Memory Configuration step (Figure 5) of the New Project Wizard dialog box is displayed.

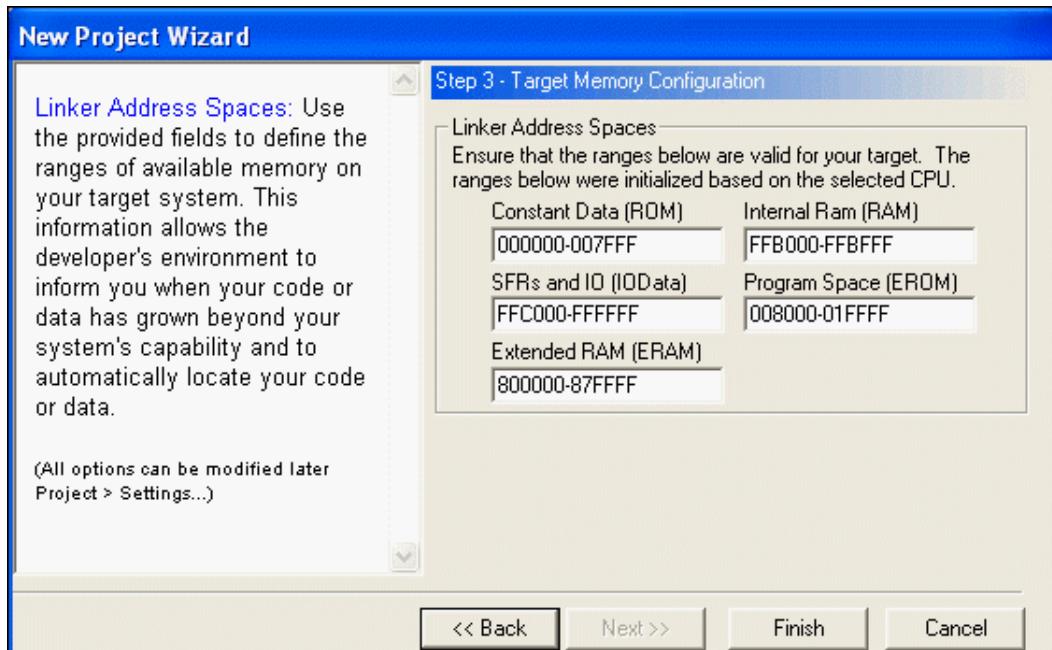


Figure 5. New Project Wizard Dialog Box—Target Memory Configuration Step

14. Click **Finish**.

ZDS II creates a new project named `sample`. Two empty folders are displayed in the Project Workspace window (Standard Project Files and External Dependencies) on the left side of the integrated development environment (IDE).

Add a File to the Project

In this section, you add the provided C source file `main.c` to the `sample` project.

1. From the Project menu, select **Add Files**.

The Add Files to Project dialog box (Figure 6) is displayed.

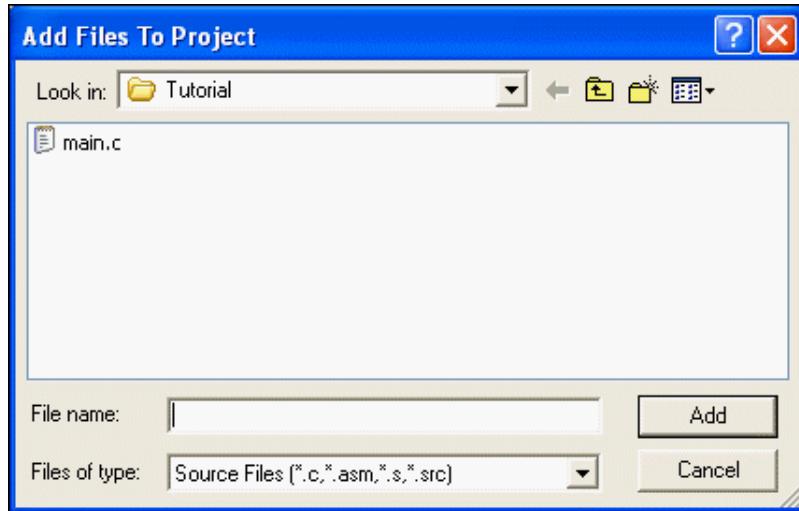


Figure 6. Add Files to Project Dialog Box

2. In the Add Files to Project dialog box, return to the tutorial directory by navigating to *<ZDS Installation Directory>\samples\Tutorial*
3. Select the *main.c* file and click **Add**.

The *main.c* file is then displayed under the Standard Project Files folder in the Project Workspace window on the left side of the IDE (see Figure 7).

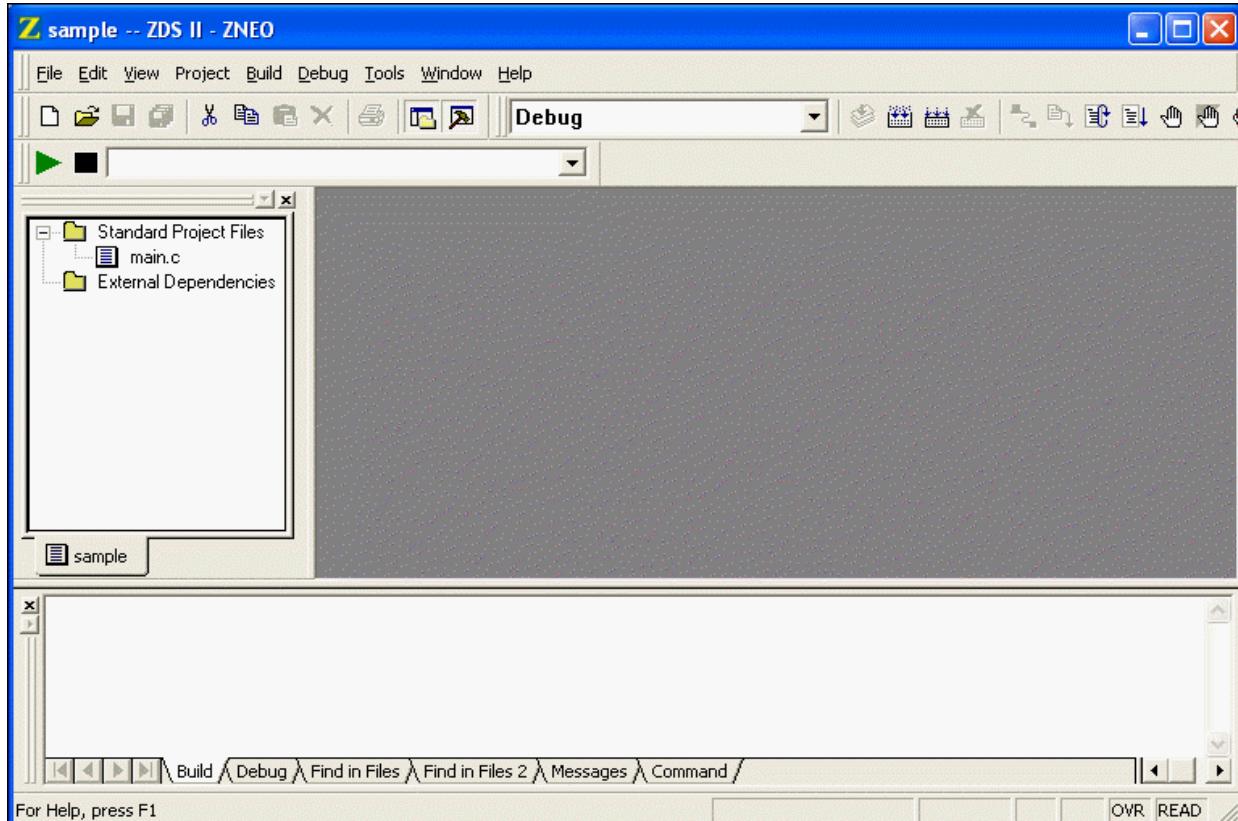


Figure 7. Sample Project

NOTE: To view any of the files in the Edit window during the tutorial, double-click on the file in the Project Workspace window.

Set Up the Project

Before you save and build the `sample` project, check the settings in the Project Settings dialog box.

1. From the Project menu, select **Settings**.

The Project Settings dialog box is displayed. It provides various project configuration pages that can be accessed by selecting the page name in the pane on the left side of the dialog box. There are several pages grouped together for the C (Compiler) and Linker that allow you to set up subsettings for that tool. For more information, see “Settings” on page 52.

2. In the Configuration drop-down list box in the upper left corner of the Project Settings dialog box, make sure the **Debug** build configuration is selected (Figure 8).

For your convenience, the Debug configuration is a predefined configuration of defaults set to enable the debugging of program code. For more information on project configurations such as adding your own configuration, see “Set Active Configuration” on page 90.

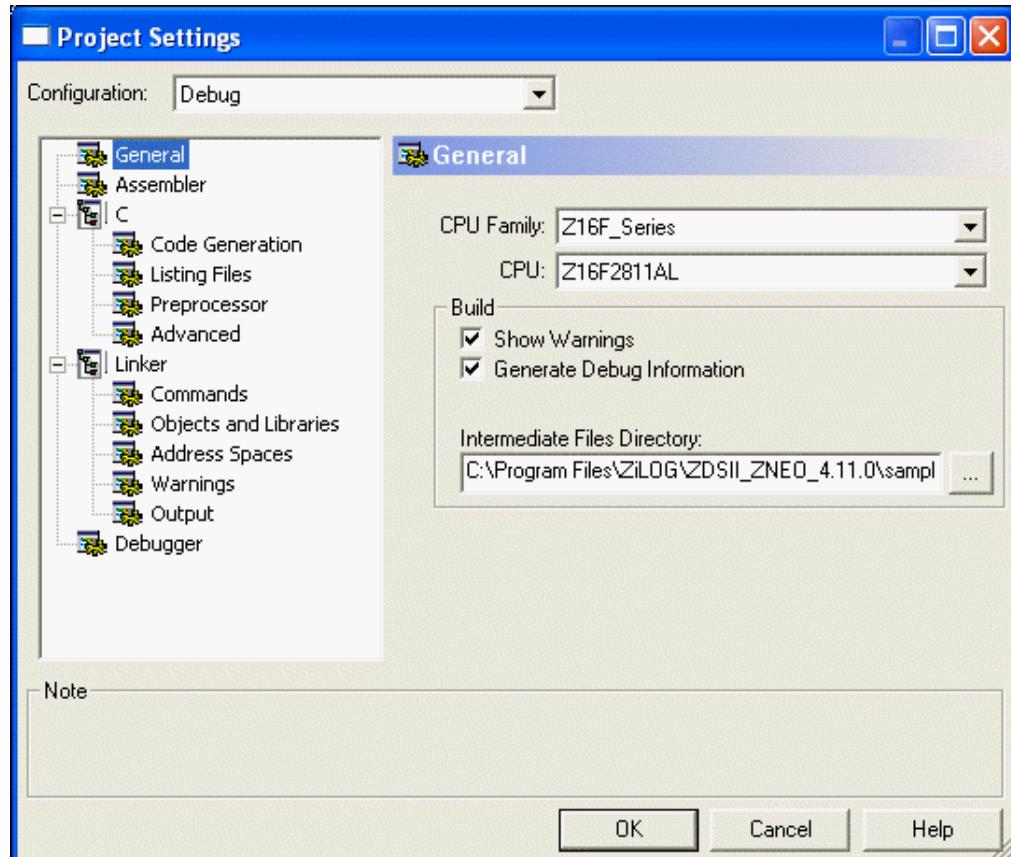


Figure 8. General Page of the Project Settings Dialog Box

3. Click on the Assembler page.



4. Make sure that the Generate Assembly Listing Files (.lst) check box is selected.
See Figure 9.

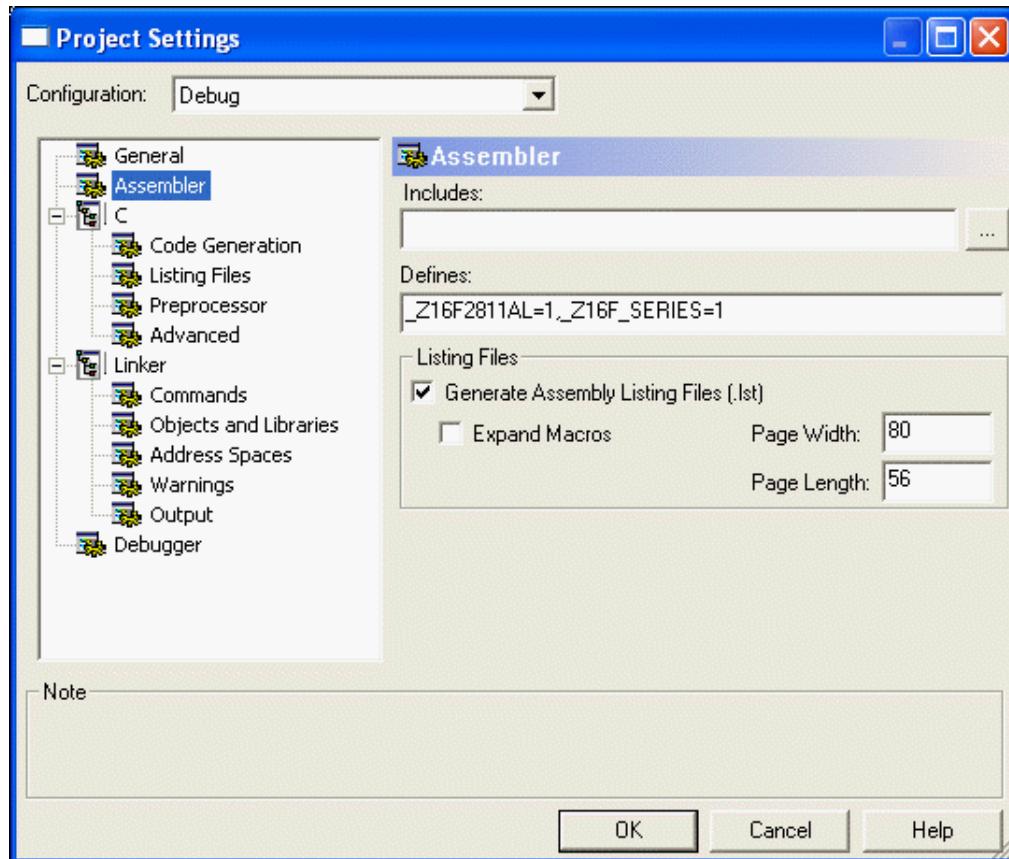


Figure 9. Assembler Page of the Project Settings Dialog Box

5. Click on the Code Generation page.

6. Select the Limit Optimizations for Easier Debugging check box.

See Figure 10.

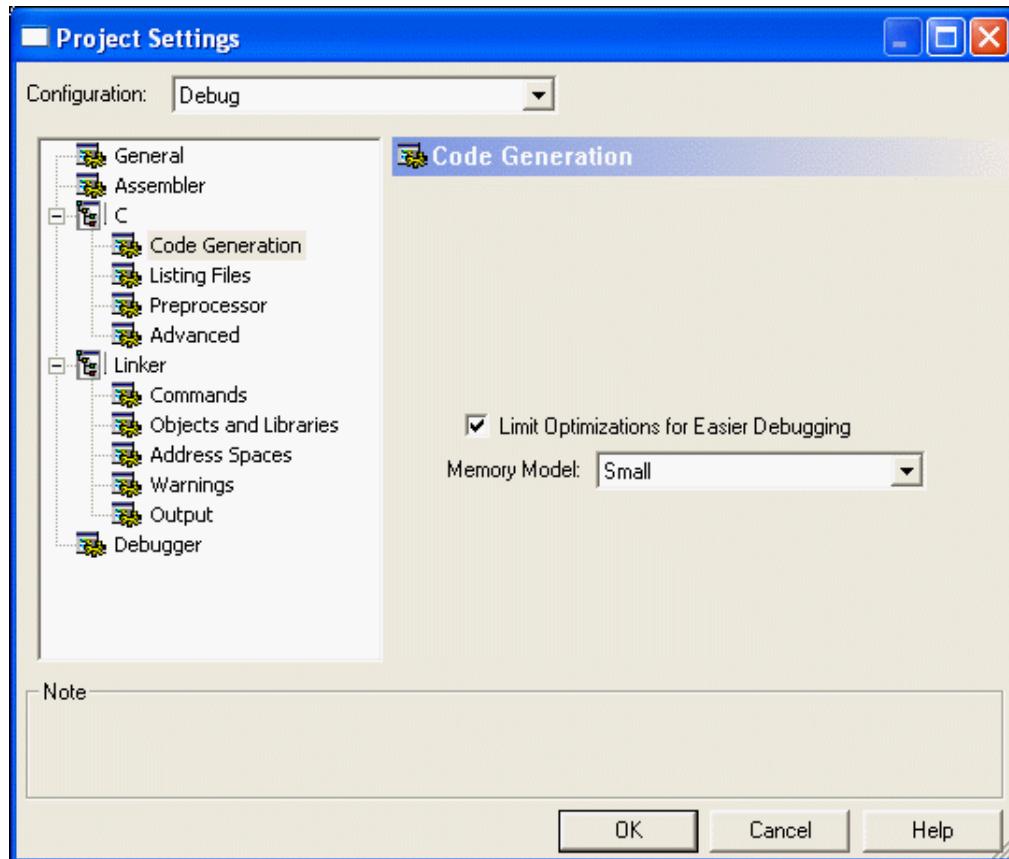


Figure 10. Code Generation Page of the Project Settings Dialog Box

7. Click on the Advanced page.



8. Make certain the Generate Printfs Inline check box is selected.

See Figure 11.

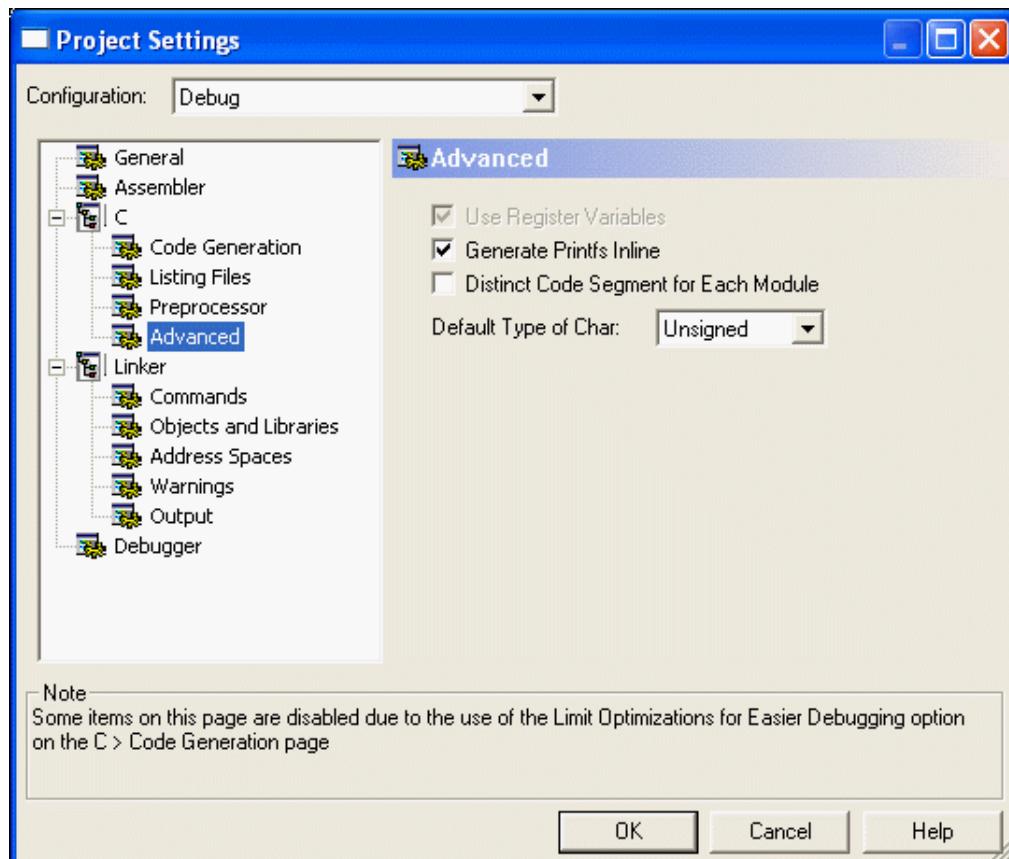


Figure 11. Advanced Page of the Project Settings Dialog Box

9. Click on the Output page.

10. Make sure that the IEEE 695 and Intel Hex32 - Records check boxes are both selected.

See Figure 12.

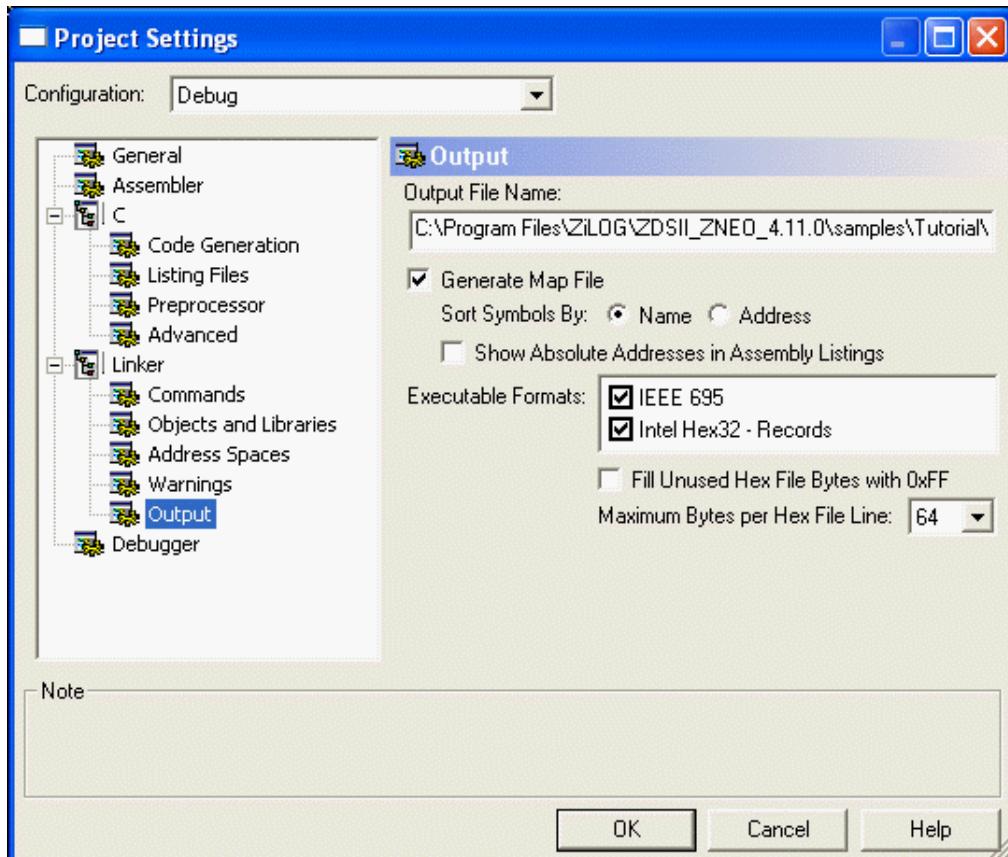


Figure 12. Output Page of the Project Settings Dialog Box

11. Click **OK** to save all the settings on the Project Settings dialog box.

The Development Environment will prompt you to build the project when changes are made to the project settings that would effect the resulting build program. The message is as follows: "The project settings have changed since the last build. Would you like to rebuild the affected files?"

12. Click **Yes** to build the project.

The developer's environment builds the sample project.



13. Watch the compilation process in the Build Output window (see Figure 13).

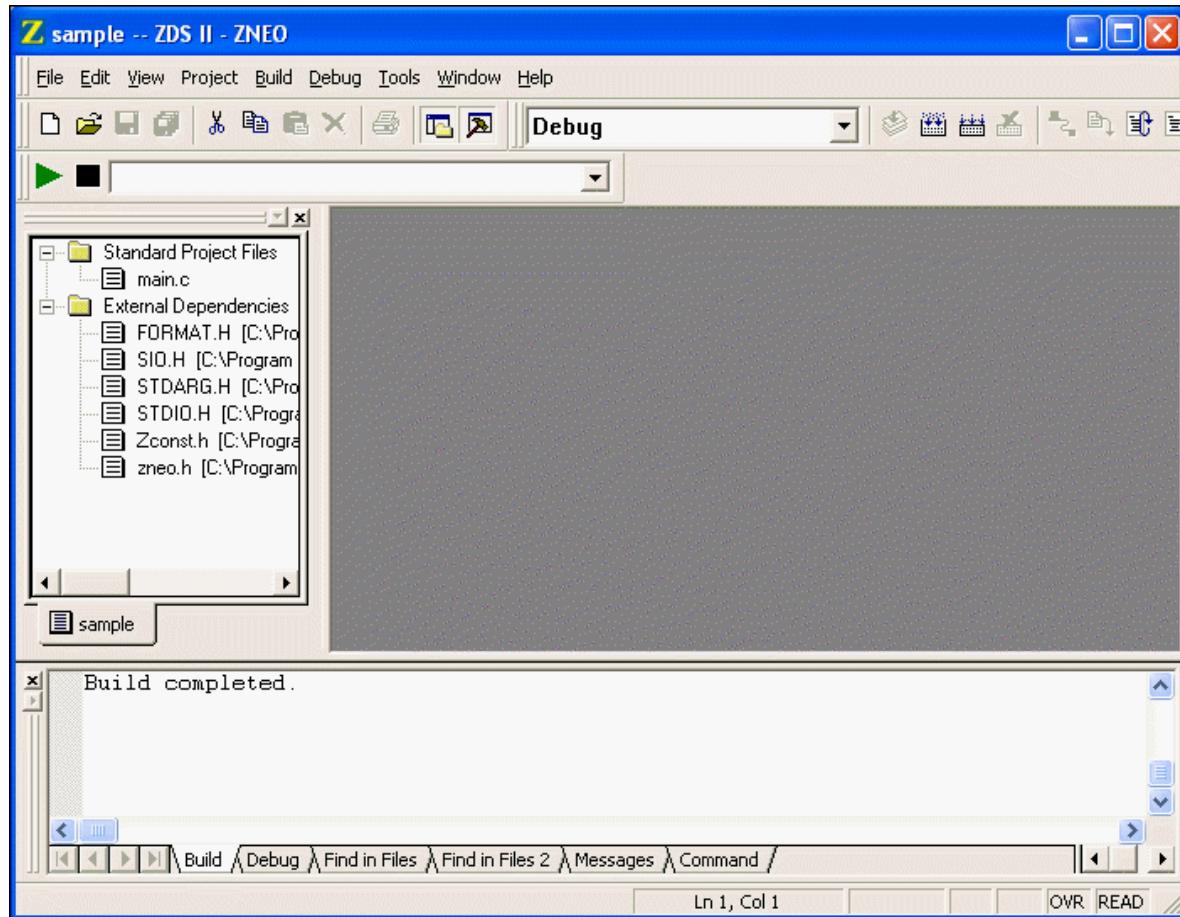


Figure 13. Build Output Window

When the `Build completed` message is displayed in the Build Output window, you have successfully built the sample project and created a `sample.lod` file to debug.

Save the Project

You need to save your project. From the File menu, select **Save Project**.



2 *Using the Integrated Development Environment*

This section discusses how to use the integrated development environment (IDE):

- “Toolbars” on page 16
- “Windows” on page 26
- “Menu Bar” on page 34
- “Shortcut Keys” on page 110

To effectively understand how to use the developer’s environment, be sure to go through the “Developer’s Environment Tutorial” on page 1.

After the discussion of the toolbars and windows, this section discusses the menu bar (see Figure 14) from left to right—File, Edit, View, Project, Build, Debug, Tools, Window, and Help—and the dialog boxes accessed from the menus. For example, the Project Settings dialog box is discussed as a part of the Project menu section.

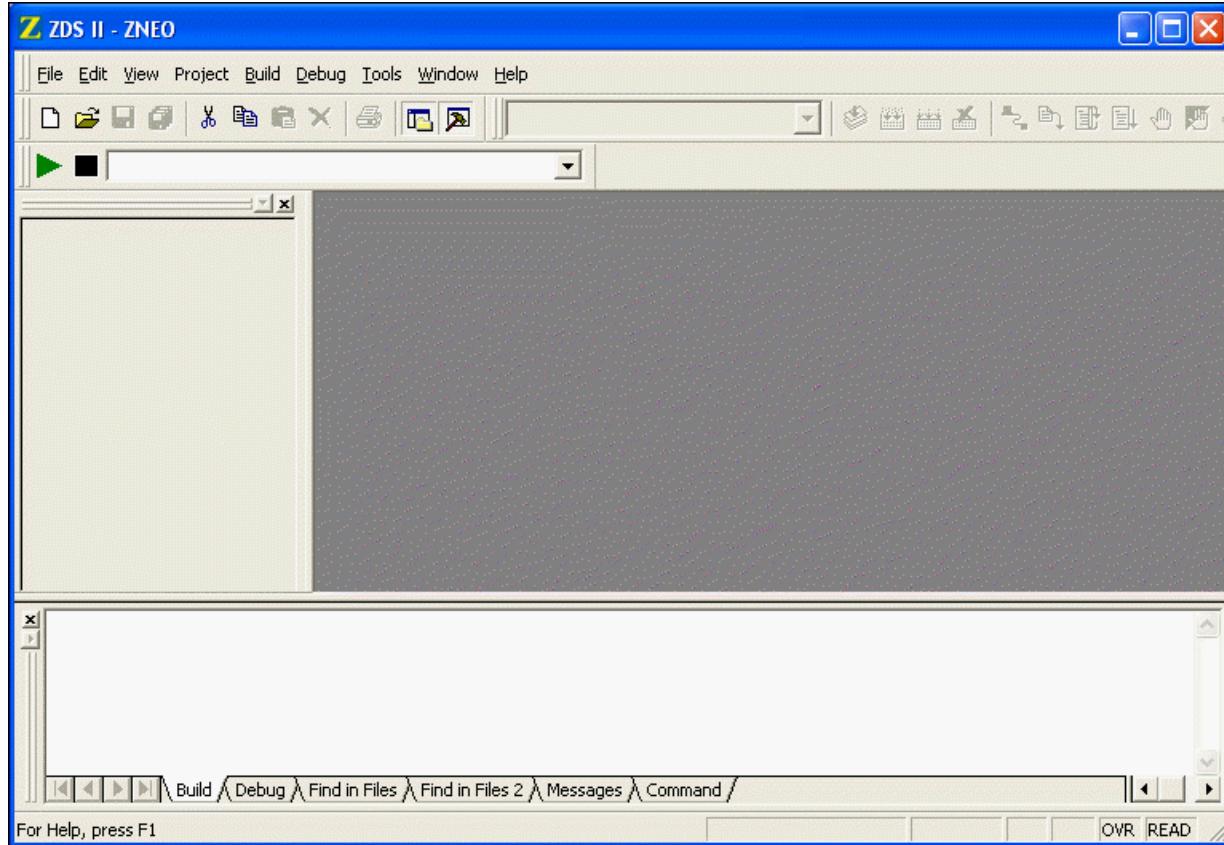


Figure 14. ZNEO Integrated Development Environment (IDE) Window

For a table of all the shortcuts used in the ZNEO developer's environment, see "Shortcut Keys" on page 110.

TOOLBARS

The toolbars give you quick access to most features of the ZNEO developer's environment. You can use these buttons to perform any task.

NOTE: There are cue cards for the toolbars. As you move the mouse pointer across the toolbars, the main function of each button is displayed. Also, you can drag and move the toolbars to different areas on the screen.

These are the available toolbars:

- "File Toolbar" on page 17
- "Build Toolbar" on page 18

- “Find Toolbar” on page 20
- “Command Processor Toolbar” on page 21
- “Debug Toolbar” on page 22
- “Debug Windows Toolbar” on page 24

NOTE: For more information on debugging, see the “Using the Debugger” chapter on page 251.

File Toolbar

The File toolbar (Figure 15) allows you to perform basic functions with your files using the following buttons:

- “New Button” on page 17
- “Open Button” on page 17
- “Save Button” on page 17
- “Save All Button” on page 18
- “Cut Button” on page 18
- “Copy Button” on page 18
- “Paste Button” on page 18
- “Delete Button” on page 18
- “Print Button” on page 18
- “Workspace Window Button” on page 18
- “Output Window Button” on page 18

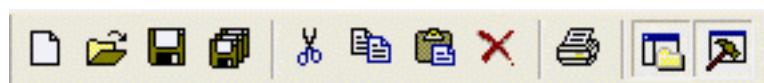


Figure 15. File Toolbar

New Button

The New button creates a new file.

Open Button

The Open button allows you to open an existing file.

Save Button

The Save button saves the active file.



Save All Button

The Save All button saves all open files and the currently loaded project.

Cut Button

The Cut button deletes selected text from the active file and puts it on the Windows clipboard.

Copy Button

The Copy button copies selected text from the active file and puts it on the Windows clipboard.

Paste Button

The Paste button pastes the current contents of the clipboard into the active file at the current cursor position.

Delete Button

The Delete button deletes selected text from the active file.

Print Button

The Print button prints the active file.

Workspace Window Button

The Workspace Window button shows or hides the Project Workspace window.

Output Window Button

The Output Window button shows or hides the Output window.

Build Toolbar

The Build toolbar (Figure 16) allows you to build your project, set breakpoints, and select a project configuration with the following controls and buttons:

- “Select Build Configuration List Box” on page 19
- “Compile/Assemble File Button” on page 19
- “Build Button” on page 19
- “Rebuild All Button” on page 19
- “Stop Build Button” on page 19
- “Connect to Target Button” on page 19
- “Download Code Button” on page 19

- “Reset Button” on page 20
- “Go Button” on page 20
- “Insert/Remove Breakpoint Button” on page 20
- “Enable/Disable Breakpoint Button” on page 20
- “Remove All Breakpoints Button” on page 20



Figure 16. Build Toolbar

Select Build Configuration List Box

The Select Build Configuration drop-down list box lets you activate the build configuration for your project. See “Set Active Configuration” on page 90 for more information.

Compile/Assemble File Button

The Compile/Assemble File button compiles or assembles the active source file.

Build Button

The Build button builds your project by compiling and/or assembling any files that have changed since the last build and then links the project.

Rebuild All Button

The Rebuild All button rebuilds all files and links the project.

Stop Build Button

The Stop Build button stops a build in progress.

Connect to Target Button

The Connect to Target button starts a debug session and initializes the communication to the target hardware. Clicking this button does not download the software or reset to main. Use this button to access target registers, memory, and so on, without loading new code or to avoid overwriting the target’s code with the same code. This button is not enabled when the target is the simulator.

Download Code Button

The Download Code button downloads the executable file for the currently open project to the target for debugging. The button also initializes the communication to the target hardware if it has not been done yet. Use this button anytime during a debug session.

NOTE: The current code on the target is overwritten.



Reset Button

The Reset button resets the program counter to the beginning the program. If not in Debug mode, a debug session is started. By default and if possible, clicking the Reset button resets the program counter to symbol 'main'. If you deselect the Reset to Symbol 'main' (Where Applicable) check box on the Debugger tab of the Options dialog box (see page 107), the program counter resets to the first line of the program.

Go Button

The Go button executes project code from the current program counter. If not in Debug mode when the button is clicked, a debug session is started.

Insert/Remove Breakpoint Button

The Insert/Remove Breakpoint button sets a new breakpoint or removes an existing breakpoint in the active file at the line where the cursor is. You can set a breakpoint in any line with a blue dot displayed to the left of the line (shown in Debug mode only).

Enable/Disable Breakpoint Button

The Enable/Disable Breakpoint button activates or deactivates an existing breakpoint at the line where the cursor is. A red octagon indicates an enabled breakpoint; a white octagon indicates a disabled breakpoint.

Remove All Breakpoints Button

The Remove All Breakpoints button deletes all breakpoints in the currently loaded project.

Find Toolbar

The Find toolbar (Figure 17) provides access to text search functions with the following controls:

- “Find in Files Button” on page 20
- “Find Field” on page 21



Figure 17. Find Toolbar

Find in Files Button

This button opens the Find in Files dialog box, allowing you to search for text in multiple files.

Find Field

To locate text in the active file, type the text in the Find field and press the Enter key. The search term is highlighted in the file. To search again, press the Enter key again.

Command Processor Toolbar

The Command Processor toolbar (Figure 18) allows you to execute IDE and debugger commands with the following controls:

- “Run Command Button” on page 21
- “Stop Command Button” on page 21
- “Command Field” on page 21



Figure 18. Command Processor Toolbar

See “Supported Script File Commands” on page 312 for a list of supported commands.

Run Command Button

The Run Command button executes the command in the Command field. Output from the execution of the command is displayed in the Command tab of the Output window.

Stop Command Button

The Stop Command button stops any currently running commands.

Command Field

The Command field allows you to enter a new command. Click the Run Command button or press the Enter key to execute the command. Output from the execution of the command is displayed in the Command tab of the Output window.

To modify the width of the Command field, do the following:

1. Select Customize from the Tools menu.
2. Click in the Command field.
A hatched rectangle highlights the Command field.
3. Use your mouse to select and drag the side of the hatched rectangle.

The new size of the Command field is saved with the project settings.



Debug Toolbar

The Debug toolbar (Figure 19) allows you to perform debugging functions with the following buttons:

- “Download Code Button” on page 22
- “Verify Download Button” on page 22
- “Reset Button” on page 23
- “Stop Debugging Button” on page 23
- “Go Button” on page 23
- “Run to Cursor Button” on page 23
- “Break Button” on page 23
- “Step Into Button” on page 23
- “Step Over Button” on page 23
- “Step Out Button” on page 23
- “Set Next Instruction Button” on page 24
- “Insert/Remove Breakpoint Button” on page 24
- “Enable/Disable Breakpoint Button” on page 24
- “Disable All Breakpoints Button” on page 24
- “Remove All Breakpoints Button” on page 24

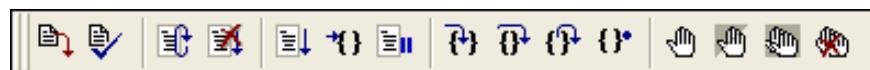


Figure 19. Debug Toolbar

Download Code Button

The Download Code button downloads the executable file for the currently open project to the target for debugging. The button also initializes the communication to the target hardware if it has not been done yet. Use this button anytime during a debug session.

NOTE: The current code on the target is overwritten.

Verify Download Button

The Verify Download button determines download correctness by comparing executable file contents to target memory.



Reset Button

The Reset button resets the program counter to the beginning the program. If not in Debug mode, a debug session is started. By default and if possible, clicking the Reset button resets the program counter to symbol 'main'. If you deselect the Reset to Symbol 'main' (Where Applicable) check box on the Debugger tab of the Options dialog box (see page 107), the program counter resets to the first line of the program.

Stop Debugging Button

The Stop Debugging button ends the current debug session.

To stop program execution, click the Break button.

Go Button

The Go button executes project code from the current program counter. If not in Debug mode when the button is clicked, a debug session is started.

Run to Cursor Button

The Run to Cursor button executes the program code from the current program counter to the line containing the cursor in the active file or the Disassembly window. The cursor must be placed on a valid code line (a C source line with a blue dot displayed in the gutter or any instruction line in the Disassembly window).

Break Button

The Break button stops program execution at the current program counter.

Step Into Button

The Step Into button executes one statement or instruction from the current program counter, following the execution into function calls. When complete, the program counter resides at the next program statement or instruction unless a function was entered, in which case the program counter resides at the first statement or instruction in the function.

Step Over Button

The Step Over button executes one statement or instruction from the current program counter without following the execution into function calls. When complete, the program counter resides at the next program statement or instruction.

Step Out Button

The Step Out button executes the remaining statements or instructions in the current function and returns to the statement or instruction following the call to the current function.



Set Next Instruction Button

The Set Next Instruction button sets the program counter to the line containing the cursor in the active file or the Disassembly window.

Insert/Remove Breakpoint Button

The Insert/Remove Breakpoint button sets a new breakpoint or removes an existing breakpoint at the line containing the cursor in the active file or the Disassembly window. A breakpoint must be placed on a valid code line (a C source line with a blue dot displayed in the gutter or any instruction line in the Disassembly window). For more information on breakpoints, see “Using Breakpoints” on page 293.

Enable/Disable Breakpoint Button

The Enable/Disable Breakpoint button activates or deactivates the existing breakpoint at the line containing the cursor in the active file or the Disassembly window. A red octagon indicates an enabled breakpoint; a white octagon indicates a disabled breakpoint. For more information on breakpoints, see “Using Breakpoints” on page 293.

Disable All Breakpoints Button

The Disable All Breakpoints button deactivates all breakpoints in the currently loaded project. To remove breakpoints from your program, use the Remove All Breakpoints button.

Remove All Breakpoints Button

The Remove All Breakpoints button deletes all breakpoints in the currently loaded project. To deactivate breakpoints in your project, use the Disable All Breakpoints button.

Debug Windows Toolbar

The Debug Windows toolbar (Figure 20) allows you to display the Debug windows with the following buttons:

- “Registers Window Button” on page 25
- “Special Function Registers Window Button” on page 25
- “Clock Window Button” on page 25
- “Memory Window Button” on page 25
- “Watch Window Button” on page 25
- “Locals Window Button” on page 25
- “Call Stack Window Button” on page 25
- “Symbols Window Button” on page 25
- “Disassembly Window Button” on page 26

- “Simulated UART Output Window Button” on page 26



Figure 20. Debug Windows Toolbar

Registers Window Button

The Registers Window button displays or hides the Registers window. This window is described in “Registers Window” on page 279.

Special Function Registers Window Button

The Special Function Registers Window button opens one of ten Special Function Registers windows. This window is described in “Special Function Registers Window” on page 280.

Clock Window Button

The Clock Window button displays or hides the Clock window. This window is described in “Clock Window” on page 281.

Memory Window Button

The Memory Window button opens one of ten Memory windows. This window is described in “Memory Window” on page 282.

Watch Window Button

The Watch Window button displays or hides the Watch window. This window is described in “Watch Window” on page 287.

Locals Window Button

The Locals Window button displays or hides the Locals window. This window is described in “Locals Window” on page 290.

Call Stack Window Button

The Call Stack Window button displays or hides the Call Stack window. This window is described in “Call Stack Window” on page 290.

Symbols Window Button

The Symbols Window button displays or hides the Symbols window. This window is described in “Symbols Window” on page 291.



Disassembly Window Button

The Disassembly Window button displays or hides the Disassembly window. This window is described in “Disassembly Window” on page 291.

Simulated UART Output Window Button

The Simulated UART Output Window button displays or hides the Simulated UART Output window. This window is described in “Simulated UART Output Window” on page 292.

WINDOWS

The following ZDS II windows allow you to see various aspects of the tools while working with your project:

- “Project Workspace Window” on page 26
- “Edit Window” on page 27
- “Output Windows” on page 32
- “Debug Windows” on page 279

Project Workspace Window

The Project Workspace window (Figure 22 or Figure 22) on the left side of the developer’s environment allows you to view your project files.

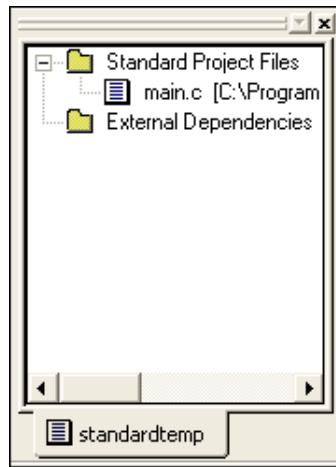


Figure 21. Project Workspace Window for Standard Projects

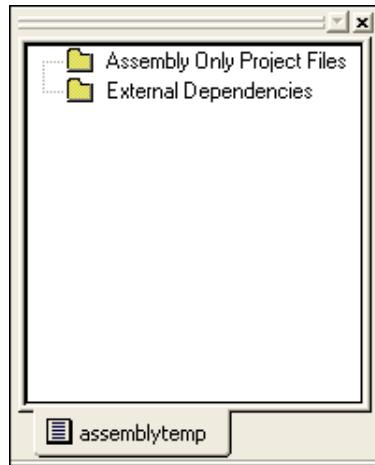


Figure 22. Project Workspace Window for Assembly Only Projects

The Project Workspace window provides access to related functions using context menus. To access context menus, right-click a file or folder in the window. Depending on which file or folder is highlighted, the context menu provides some or all of the following functions:

- Dock the Project Workspace window
- Hide the Project Workspace window
- Add files to the project
- Remove the highlighted file(s) from the project
- Build project files or external dependencies
- Build or compile the highlighted file
- Undock the Project Workspace window, allowing it to float in the Edit window

Edit Window

The Edit window area (Figure 23) on the right side of the developer's environment allows you to edit the files in your project.

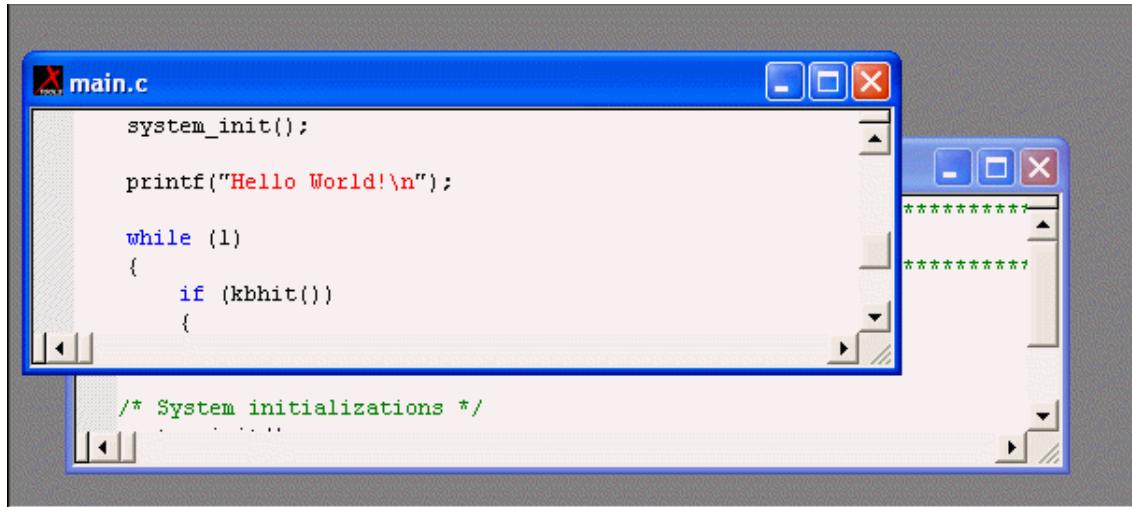


Figure 23. Edit Window

The Edit window supports the following shortcuts:

| Function | Shortcuts |
|---|-----------|
| Undo | Ctrl + Z |
| Redo | Ctrl + Y |
| Cut | Ctrl + X |
| Copy | Ctrl + C |
| Paste | Ctrl + V |
| Find | Ctrl + F |
| Repeat the previous search | F3 |
| Go to | Ctrl + G |
| Go to matching { or }. | Ctrl + E |
| Place your cursor at the right or left of an opening or closing brace and press Ctrl + E or Ctrl +] to move the cursor to the matching opening or closing brace. | Ctrl +] |

This section covers the following topics:

- “Using the Context Menus” on page 29
- “Using Bookmarks” on page 29



Using the Context Menus

There are two context menus in the Edit window, depending on where you click.

When you right-click in a file, the context menu allows you to do the following (depending on whether any text is selected or you are running in Debug mode):

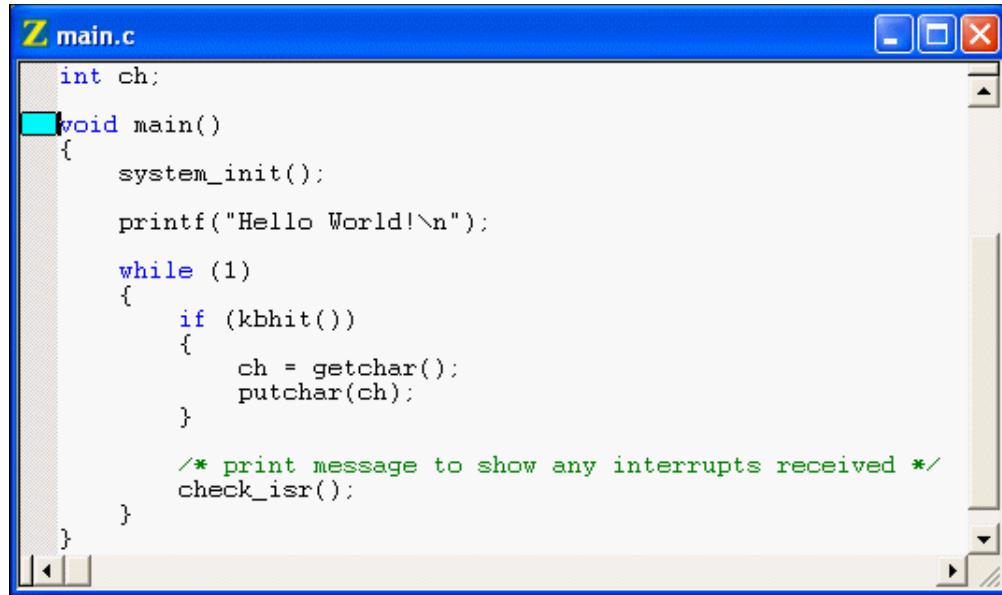
- Cut, copy, and paste text
- Go to the Disassembly window
- Show the program counter
- Insert, edit, enable, disable, or remove breakpoints
- Reset the debugger
- Stop debugging
- Start or continue running the program (Go)
- Run to the cursor
- Pause the debugging (Break)
- Step into, over, or out of program instructions
- Set the next instruction at the current line
- Insert or remove bookmarks (see “Using Bookmarks” on page 29)

When you right-click outside of all files, the context menu allows you to do the following:

- Show or hide the Output windows, Project Workspace window, status bar, File toolbar, Build toolbar, Find toolbar, Command Processor toolbar, Debug toolbar, Debug Windows toolbar
- Toggle Workbook Mode. When in Workbook Mode, each open file has an associated tab along the bottom of the Edit Windows area.
- Customize the buttons and toolbars

Using Bookmarks

A bookmark is a marker that identifies a position within a file. Bookmarks appear as cyan boxes in the gutter portion (left) of the file window (as shown in Figure 24). The cursor can be quickly positioned on a lines containing bookmarks.



```
int ch;
void main()
{
    system_init();
    printf("Hello World!\n");
    while (1)
    {
        if (kbhit())
        {
            ch = getchar();
            putchar(ch);
        }
        /* print message to show any interrupts received */
        check_isr();
    }
}
```

Figure 24. Bookmark Example

To insert a bookmark, position the cursor on the desired line of the active file and perform one of the following actions:

- Right-click in the Edit window and select **Insert Bookmark** from the resulting context menu (see Figure 25).
- Select **Toggle Bookmark** from the Edit menu.
- Type Ctrl+M.

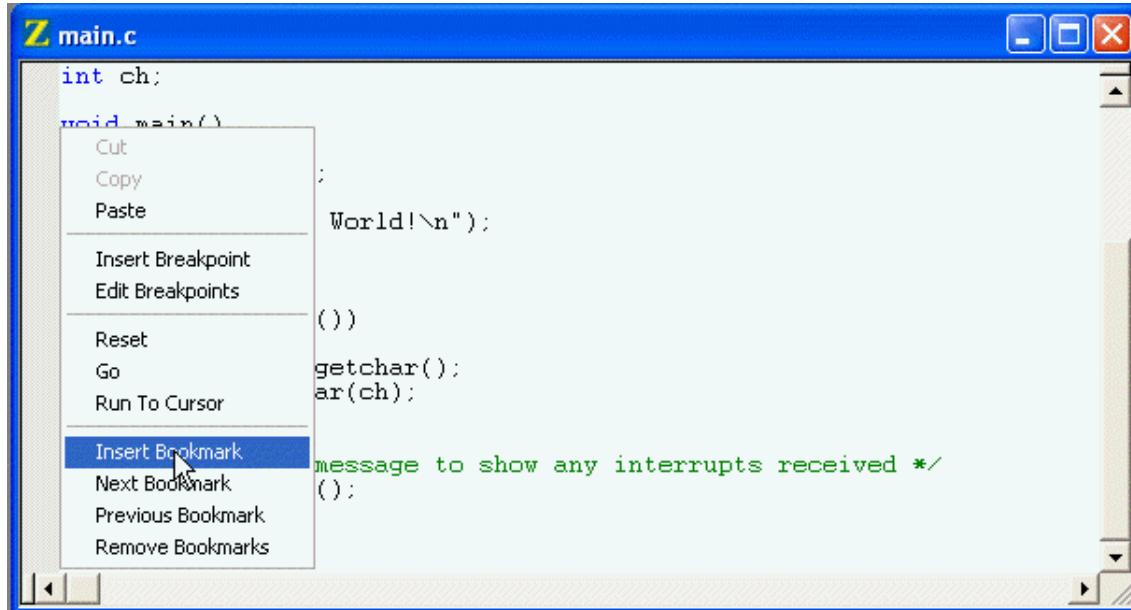


Figure 25. Inserting a Bookmark

To remove a bookmark, position the cursor on the line of the active file containing the bookmark to be removed and perform one of the following actions:

- Right-click in the Edit window and select **Remove Bookmark** from the resulting context menu.
- Select **Toggle Bookmark** from the Edit menu.
- Type Ctrl+M.

To remove all bookmarks in the active file, right-click in the Edit window and select **Remove Bookmarks** from the resulting context menu.

To remove all bookmarks in the current project, select **Remove All Bookmarks** from the Edit menu.

To position the cursor at the next bookmark in the active file, perform one of the following actions:

- Right-click in the Edit window and select **Next Bookmark** from the resulting context menu.
- Select **Next Bookmark** from the Edit menu.
- Press the F2 key.



The cursor moves forward through the file, starting at its current position and beginning again when the end of file is reached, until a bookmark is encountered. If no bookmarks are set in the active file, this function has no effect.

To position the cursor at the previous bookmark in the active file, perform one of the following actions:

- Right-click in the Edit window and select **Previous Bookmark** from the resulting context menu.
- Select **Previous Bookmark** from the Edit menu.
- Type Shift+F2.

The cursor moves backwards through the file, starting at its current position and starting again at the end of the file when the file beginning is reached, until a bookmark is encountered. If no bookmarks are set in the active file, this function has no effect.

Output Windows

The Output windows display output, errors, and other feedback from various components of the Integrated Development Environment.

Select one of the tabs at the bottom of the Output window to select one of the Output windows:

- “Build Output Window” on page 32
- “Debug Output Window” on page 33
- “Find in Files Output Windows” on page 33
- “Messages Output Window” on page 34
- “Command Output Window” on page 34

To dock the Output window with another window, click and hold the window's grip bar and then move the window.

Double-click on the window's grip bar to cause it to become a floating window.

Double-click on the floating window's title bar to change it to a dockable window.

Use the context menu to copy text from or to delete all text in the Output window.

Build Output Window

The Build Output window (Figure 26) holds all text messages generated by the compiler, assembler, librarian, and linker, including error and warning messages.

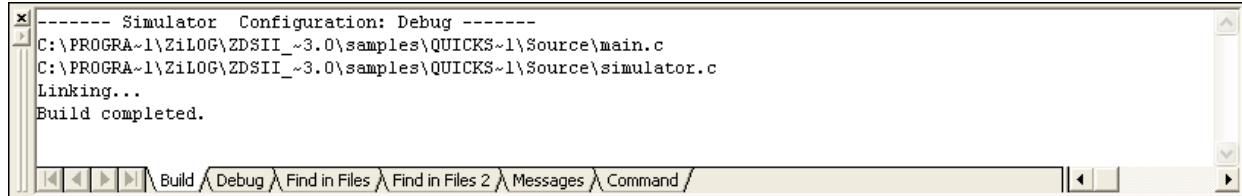


Figure 26. Build Output Window

Debug Output Window

The Debug Output window (Figure 27) holds all text messages generated by the debugger while you are in Debug mode.

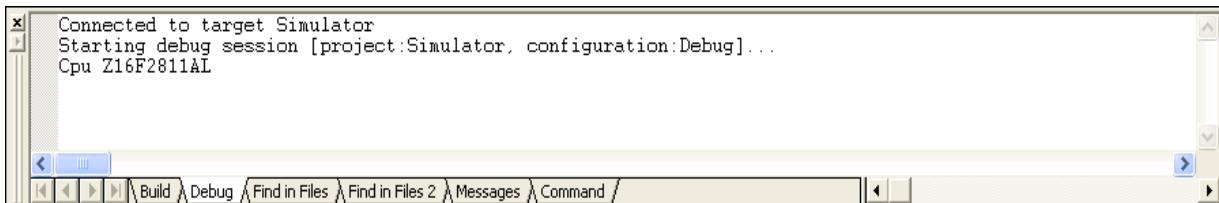


Figure 27. Debug Output Window

Find in Files Output Windows

The two Find in Files Output windows (Figure 28 and Figure 29) display the results of the Find in Files command (available from the Edit menu and the Find toolbar). The File in Files 2 window is used when the Output to Pane 2 check box is selected in the Find in File dialog box (see “Find in Files” on page 46).

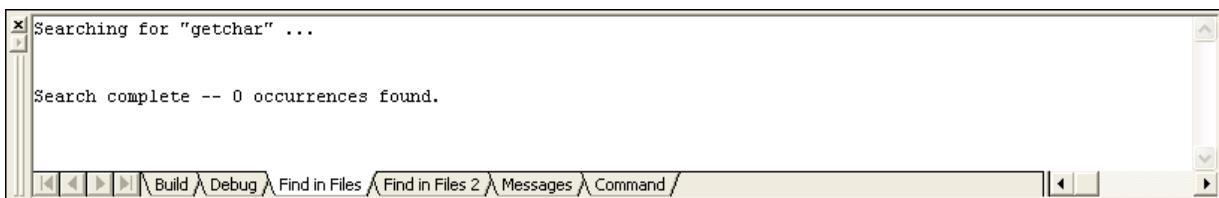


Figure 28. Find in Files Output Window



Figure 29. Find in Files 2 Output Window

Messages Output Window

The Messages Output window (Figure 30) holds informational messages intended for the user. The Messages Output window also displays the chip revision identifier (always 0x0800 for ZNEO) and the Smart Cable firmware version.



Figure 30. Messages Output Window

Command Output Window

The Command Output window (Figure 31) holds output from the execution of commands.

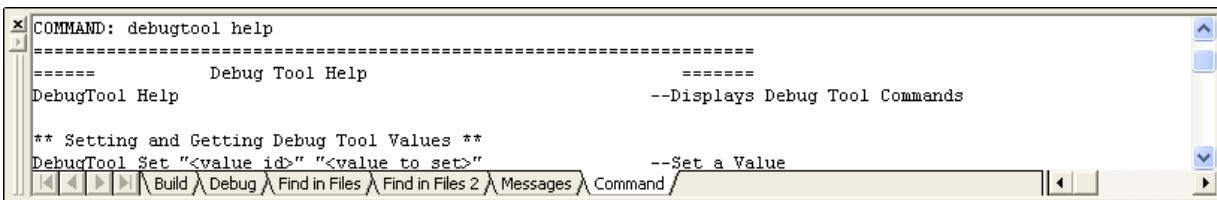


Figure 31. Command Output Window

MENU BAR

The menu bar lists menu items used in the ZNEO developer's environment. Clicking a menu bar item displays a list of selection items. If an option on a menu item ends with an ellipsis (...), selecting the option displays a dialog box. The following items are listed on the menu bar:

- “File Menu” on page 35
- “Edit Menu” on page 44

- “View Menu” on page 50
- “Project Menu” on page 51
- “Build Menu” on page 89
- “Debug Menu” on page 92
- “Tools Menu” on page 94
- “Window Menu” on page 108
- “Help Menu” on page 109

File Menu

The File menu enables you to perform basic commands in the developer’s environment:

- “New File” on page 35
- “Open File” on page 35
- “Close File” on page 36
- “New Project” on page 36
- “Open Project” on page 40
- “Save Project” on page 41
- “Close Project” on page 41
- “Save” on page 42
- “Save As” on page 42
- “Save All” on page 42
- “Print” on page 42
- “Print Preview” on page 43
- “Print Setup” on page 43
- “Recent Files” on page 44
- “Recent Projects” on page 44
- “Exit” on page 44

New File

Select **New File** from the File menu to create a new file in the Edit window.

Open File

Select **Open File** from the File menu to display the Open dialog box (Figure 32), which allows you to open the files for viewing and editing.

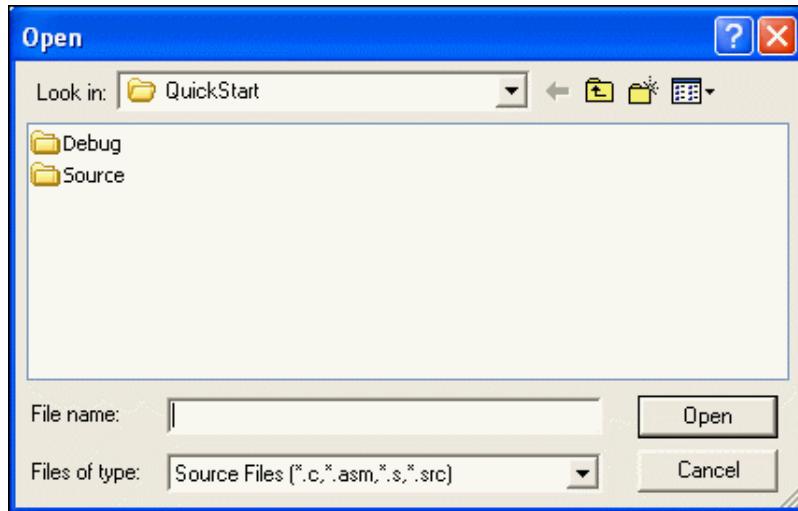


Figure 32. Open Dialog Box

Close File

Select **Close File** from the File menu to close the selected file.

New Project

To create a new project, do the following:

1. Select **New Project** from the File menu.

The New Project dialog box is displayed as shown in Figure 33.

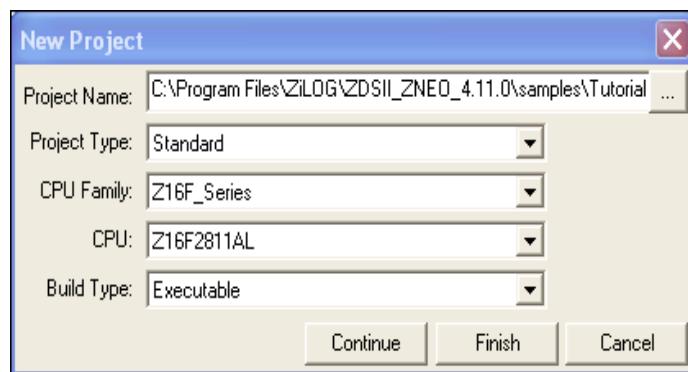


Figure 33. New Project Dialog Box

2. From the New Project dialog box, click on the Browse button (...

The Select Project Name dialog box is displayed, as shown in Figure 34.

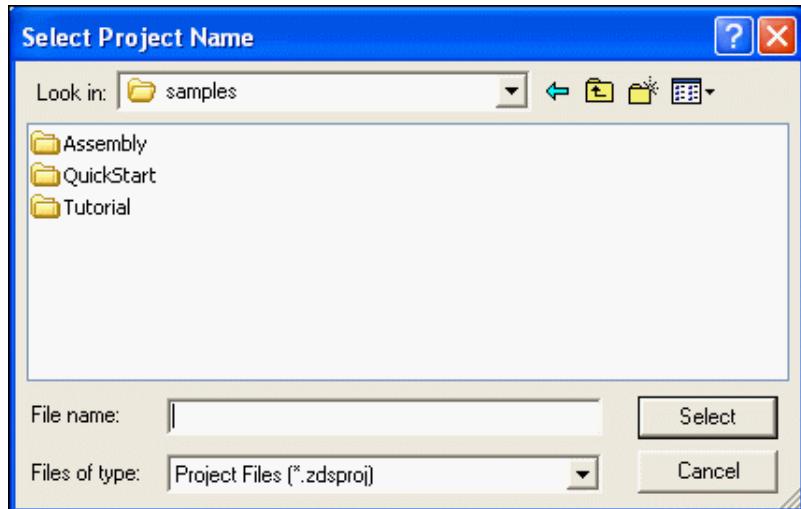


Figure 34. Select Project Name Dialog Box

3. In the File Name field, type the name of your project.

You do not have to type the extension .zdsproj. The extension is added automatically.

NOTE: The following characters cannot be used in a project name: () \$, . - + [] ' &

4. Click **Select** to return to the New Project dialog box.
5. In the Project Type field, select **Standard** for a project that uses .c files. Select **Assembly Only** for a project that will include only assembly source code.
6. In the CPU Family drop-down list box, select **Z16F_Series**.
7. In the CPU drop-down list box, select a CPU.
8. In the Build Type drop-down list box, select **Executable** to build an application or select **Static Library** to build a static library.

The default is **Executable**, which creates an IEEE 695 executable format (.lod). For more information, see “Project Settings—Output Page” on page 78.

9. Click **Continue** to change the default project settings using the New Project Wizard.
To accept all default settings, click **Finish**.

NOTE: For static libraries, click **Finish**.

For Standard projects, the New Project Wizard dialog box (Figure 35) is displayed.
For Assembly-Only executable projects, continue to step 11.

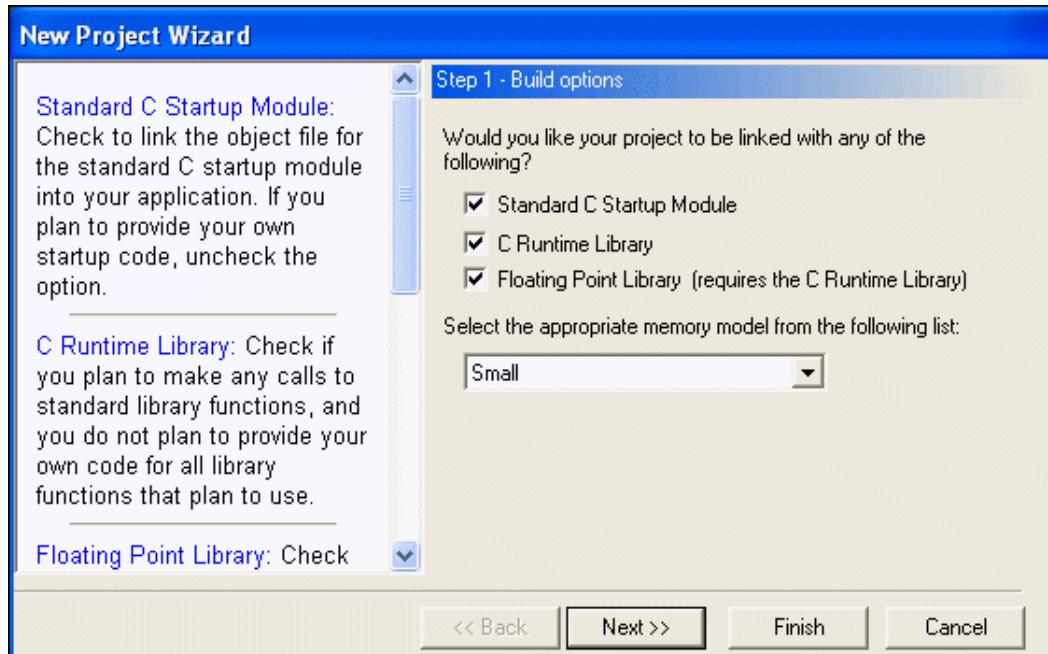


Figure 35. New Project Wizard Dialog Box—Build Options

10. Select whether your project is linked to the standard C startup module, C run-time library, and floating-point library; select a small or large memory model (see “Memory Models” on page 119); and click **Next**.

For executable projects, the Target and Debug Tool Selection step (Figure 36) of the New Project Wizard dialog box is displayed.

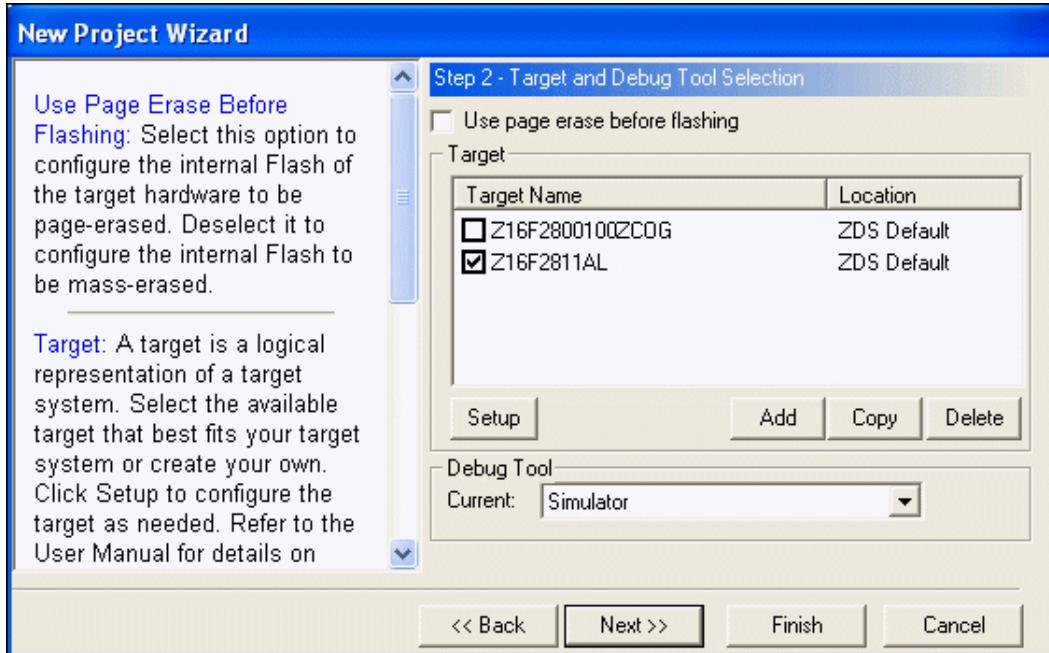


Figure 36. New Project Wizard Dialog Box—Target and Debug Tool Selection

11. Select the Use Page Erase Before Flashing check box to configure the internal Flash memory of the target hardware to be page-erased. If this check box is not selected, the internal Flash is configured to be mass-erased.
12. Select the appropriate target from the Target list box.
13. Click **Setup** in the Target area.
Refer to “Setup” on page 82 for details on configuring a target.
- NOTE:** Click **Add** to create a new target (see “Add” on page 84) or click **Copy** to copy an existing target (see “Copy” on page 85).
14. Select the appropriate debug tool and (if you have not selected the Simulator) click **Setup** in the Debug Tool area.
Refer to “Debug Tool” on page 87 for details about the available debug tools and how to configure them.
15. Click **Next**.
The Target Memory Configuration step (Figure 37) of the New Project Wizard dialog box is displayed.

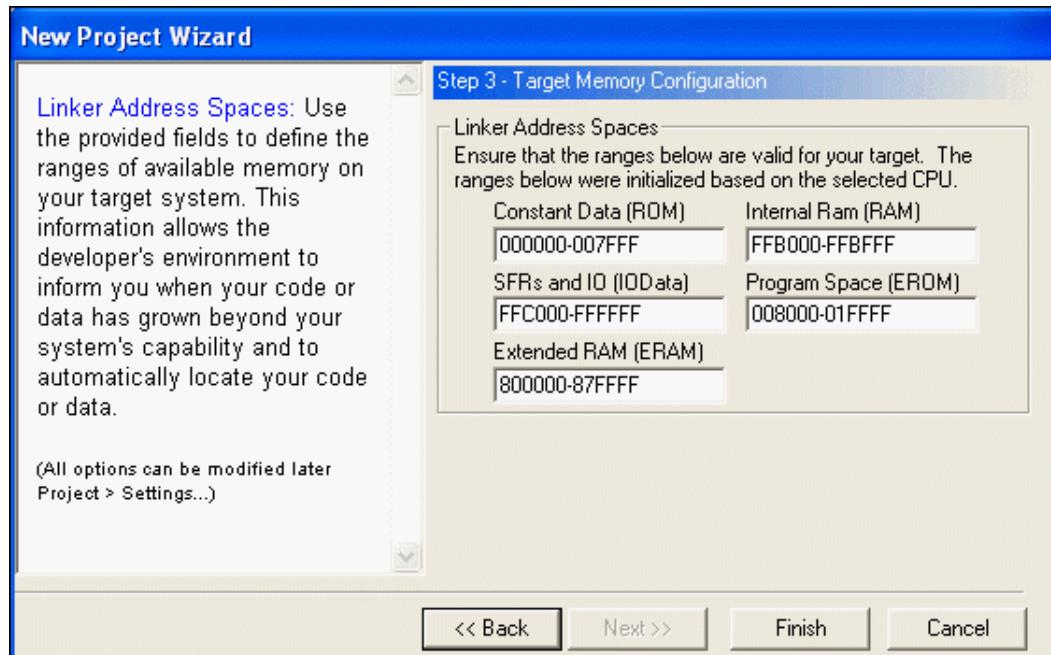


Figure 37. New Project Wizard Dialog Box—Target Memory Configuration

16. Enter the memory ranges appropriate for the target CPU.
17. Click **Finish**.

Open Project

To open an existing project, use the following procedure:

1. Select **Open Project** from the File menu.

The Open Project dialog box is displayed, as shown in Figure 38.

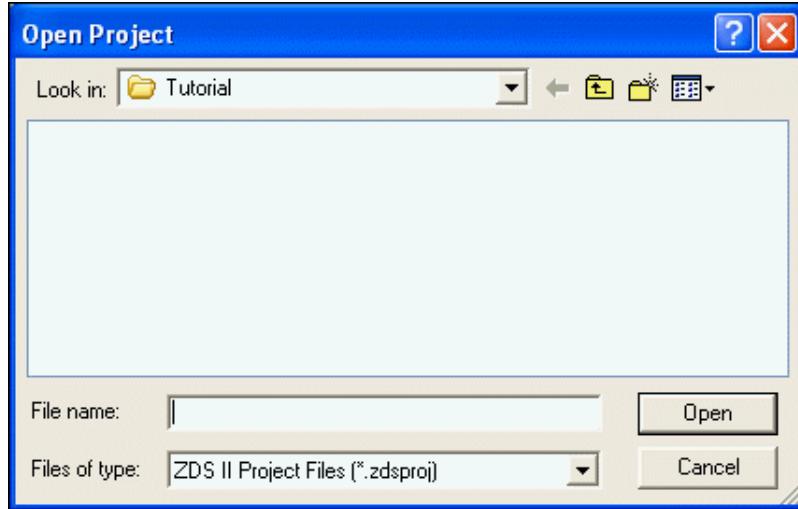


Figure 38. Open Project Dialog Box

2. Use the Look In drop-down list box to navigate to the directory where your project is located.
3. Select the project to be opened.
4. Click **Open** to open to open your project.

NOTE: To quickly open a project you were working in recently, see “Recent Projects” on page 44.

Save Project

Select **Save Project** from the File menu to save the currently active project. By default, project files and configuration information are saved in a file named *<project name>.zdsproj*. An alternate file extension is used if provided when the project is created.

NOTE: The *<project name>.zdsproj*.file contains all project data. If deleted, the project is no longer available.

If the Save/Restore Project Workspace check box is selected (see “Options—General Tab” on page 103), a file named *<project name>.wsp* is also created or updated with workspace information such as window locations and bookmark details. The *.wsp* file supplements the project information. If it is deleted, the last known workspace data is lost, but this does not affect or harm the project.

Close Project

Select **Close Project** from the File menu to close the currently active project.



Save

Select **Save** from the File menu to save the active file.

Save As

To save the active file with a new name, perform the following steps:

1. Select **Save As** from the File menu.

The Save As dialog box is displayed, as shown in Figure 39.

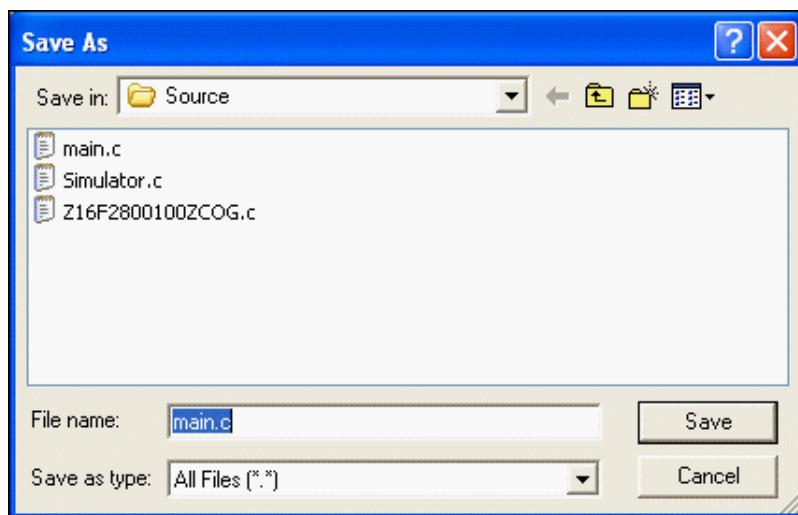


Figure 39. Save As Dialog Box

2. Use the Save In drop-down list box to navigate to the appropriate directory.
3. Enter the new file name in the File Name field.
4. Use the Save as Type drop-down list box to select the file type.
5. Click **Save**.

A copy of the file is saved with the name you entered.

Save All

Select **Save All** from the File menu to save all open files and the currently loaded project.

Print

Select **Print** from the File menu to print the active file.



Print Preview

Select **Print Preview** from the File menu to display the file you want to print in Preview mode in a new window.

1. In the Edit window, highlight the file you want to show a Print Preview.
2. From the File menu, select **Print Preview**. The file is shown in Print Preview in a new window. As shown in Figure 40, `main.c` is in Print Preview mode.

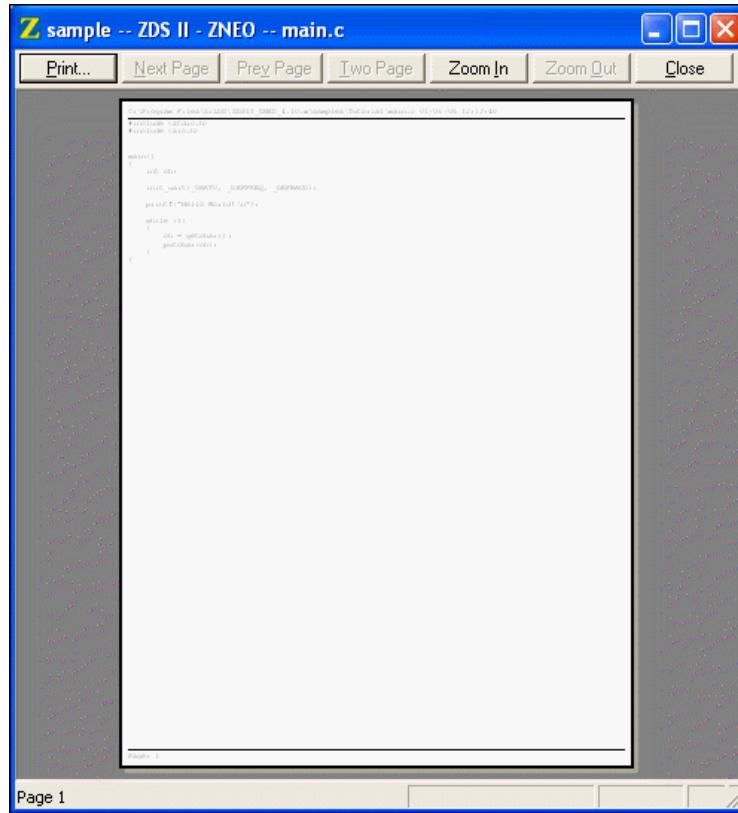


Figure 40. Print Preview Window

3. To print the file, click **Print**.

To cancel the print preview, click **Close**. The file returns to its edit mode in the Edit window.

Print Setup

Select **Print Setup** from the File menu to display the Print Setup dialog box, which allows you to determine the printer's setup before you print the file.



Recent Files

Select **Recent Files** from the File menu and then select a file from the resulting submenu to open a recently opened file.

Recent Projects

Select **Recent Projects** from the File menu and then select a project file from the resulting submenu to quickly open a recently opened project.

Exit

Select **Exit** from the File menu to exit the application.

Edit Menu

The Edit menu provides access to basic editing, text search, and breakpoint and bookmark manipulation features. The following options are available:

- “Undo” on page 45
- “Redo” on page 45
- “Cut” on page 45
- “Copy” on page 45
- “Paste” on page 45
- “Delete” on page 45
- “Select All” on page 45
- “Show Whitespaces” on page 45
- “Find” on page 45
- “Find Again” on page 46
- “Find in Files” on page 46
- “Replace” on page 47
- “Go to Line” on page 48
- “Manage Breakpoints” on page 49
- “Toggle Bookmark” on page 50
- “Next Bookmark” on page 50
- “Previous Bookmark” on page 50
- “Remove All Bookmarks” on page 50



Undo

Select **Undo** from the Edit menu to undo the last edit made to the active file.

Redo

Select **Redo** from the Edit menu to redo the last edit made to the active file.

Cut

Select **Cut** from the Edit menu to delete selected text from the active file and put it on the Windows clipboard.

Copy

Select **Copy** from the Edit menu to copy selected text from the active file and put it on the Windows clipboard.

Paste

Select **Paste** from the Edit menu to paste the current contents of the clipboard into the active file at the current cursor position.

Delete

Select **Delete** from the Edit menu to delete selected text from the active file.

Select All

Select **Select All** from the Edit menu to highlight all text in the active file.

Show Whitespaces

Select **Show Whitespaces** from the Edit menu to display all whitespace characters like spaces and tabs in the active file.

Find

To find text in the active file, use the following procedure:

1. Select **Find** from the Edit menu.

The Find dialog box is displayed as shown in Figure 41.

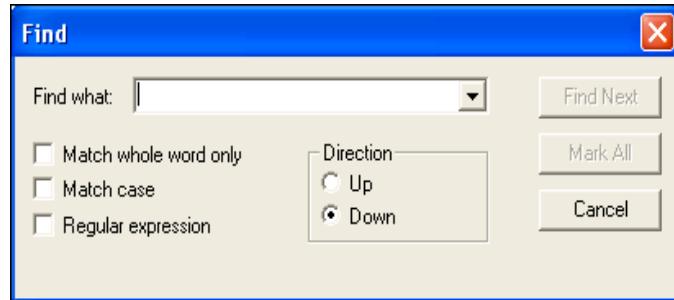


Figure 41. Find Dialog Box

2. Enter the text to search for in the Find What field or select a recent entry from the Find What drop-down list box. (By default, the currently selected text in a source file or the text where your cursor is located in a source file is displayed in the Find What field.)
3. Select the Match Whole Word Only check box if you want to ignore the search text when it occurs as part of longer words.
4. Select the Match Case check box if you want the search to be case sensitive.
5. Select the Regular Expression check box if you want to use regular expressions.
6. Select the direction of the search with the Up or Down button.
7. Click **Find Next** to jump to the next occurrence of the search text or click **Mark All** to insert a bookmark on each line containing the search text.

NOTE: After clicking **Find Next**, the dialog box closes. You can press the F3 key or use the **Find Again** command to find the next occurrence of the search term without displaying the Find dialog box again.

Find Again

Select **Find Again** from the Edit menu to continue searching in the active file for text previously entered in the Find dialog box.

Find in Files

NOTE: This function searches the contents of the files on disk; therefore, unsaved data in open files is not searched.

To find text in multiple files, use the following procedure:

1. Select **Find in Files** from the Edit menu.

The Find in Files dialog box is displayed as shown in Figure 42.

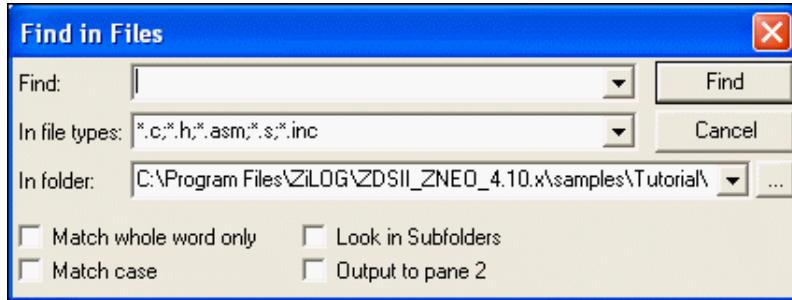


Figure 42. Find in Files Dialog Box

2. Enter the text to search for in the Find field or select a recent entry from the Find drop-down list box. (If you select text in a source file before displaying the Find dialog box, the text is displayed in the Find field.)
3. Select or enter the file type(s) to search for in the In File Types drop-down list box. Separate multiple file types with semicolons.
4. Use the Browse button (...) or the In Folder drop-down list box to select where the files are located that you want to search.
5. Select the Match Whole Word Only check box if you want to ignore the search text when it occurs as part of longer words.
6. Select the Match Case check box if you want the search to be case sensitive.
7. Select the Look in Subfolders check box if you want to search within subfolders.
8. Select the Output to Pane 2 check box if you want the search results displayed in the Find in Files 2 Output window. If this button is not selected, the search results are displayed in the Find in Files Output window.
9. Click **Find** to perform the search.

Replace

To find and replace text in the active file, use the following procedure:

1. Select **Replace** from the Edit menu.

The Replace dialog box is displayed as shown in Figure 43.



Figure 43. Replace Dialog Box

2. Enter the text to search for in the Find What field or select a recent entry from the Find What drop-down list box. (By default, the currently selected text in a source file or the text where your cursor is located in a source file is displayed in the Find What field.)
3. Enter the replacement text in the Replace With field or select a recent entry from the Replace With drop-down list box.
4. Select the Match Case check box if you want the search to be case sensitive.
5. Select the Regular Expression check box if you want to use regular expressions.
6. Select the Wrap Around Search check box to continue the search past the end (or beginning) of the file until the current cursor position is reached.
7. Select the direction of the search with the Up or Down button.
8. Click **Find Next** to jump to the next occurrence of the search text, click **Replace** to replace the highlighted text, or click **Replace All** to automatically replace all instances of the search text.

Go to Line

To position the cursor at a specific line in the active file, select **Go to Line** from the Edit menu to display the Go to Line Number dialog box, as shown in Figure 44.

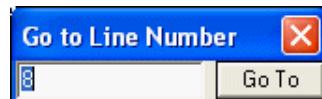


Figure 44. Go to Line Number Dialog Box

Enter the desired line number in the edit field and click **Go To**.

Manage Breakpoints

To view, go to, enable, disable, or remove breakpoints in an active project, select **Manage Breakpoints** from the Edit menu. You can access the dialog box (see Figure 45) during Debug mode and Edit mode.

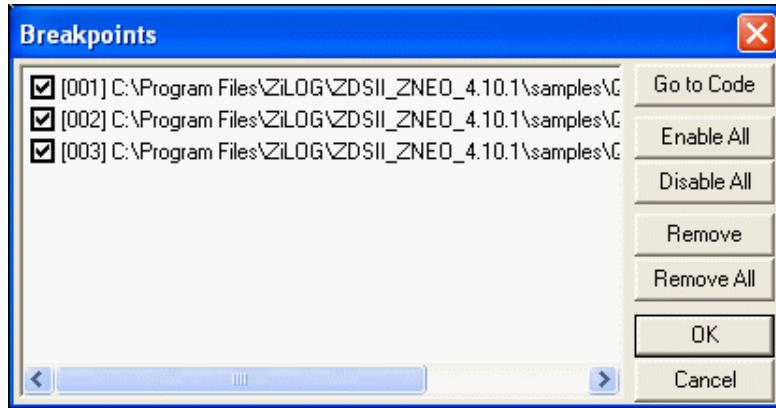


Figure 45. Breakpoints Dialog Box

The Breakpoints dialog box lists all existing breakpoints for the currently loaded project. A check mark in the box to the left of the breakpoint description indicates that the breakpoint is enabled.

Go to Code

To move the cursor to a particular breakpoint you have set in a file, highlight the breakpoint in the Breakpoints dialog box and click **Go to Code**.

Enable All

To make all listed breakpoints active, click **Enable All**. Individual breakpoints can be enabled by clicking in the box to the left of the breakpoint description. Enabled breakpoints are indicated by a check mark in the box to the left of the breakpoint description.

Disable All

To make all listed breakpoints inactive, click **Disable All**. Individual breakpoints can be disabled by clicking in the box to the left of the breakpoint description. Disabled breakpoints are indicated by an empty box to the left of the breakpoint description.

Remove

To delete a particular breakpoint, highlight the breakpoint in the Breakpoints dialog box and click **Remove**.



Remove All

To delete all of the listed breakpoints, click **Remove All**.

NOTE: For more information on breakpoints, see “Using Breakpoints” on page 293.

Toggle Bookmark

Select **Toggle Bookmark** from the Edit menu to insert a bookmark in the active file for the line where your cursor is located or to remove the bookmark for the line where your cursor is located.

Next Bookmark

Select **Next Bookmark** from the Edit menu to position the cursor at the line where the next bookmark in the active file is located.

NOTE: The search for the next bookmark does not stop at the end of the file; the next bookmark might be the first bookmark in the file.

Previous Bookmark

Select **Previous Bookmark** from the Edit menu to position the cursor at the line where the previous bookmark in the active file is located.

NOTE: The search for the previous bookmark does not stop at the beginning of the file; the previous bookmark might be the last bookmark in the file.

Remove All Bookmarks

Select **Remove All Bookmarks** from the Edit menu to delete all of the bookmarks in the currently loaded project.

View Menu

The View menu allows you to select the windows you want to display in the ZNEO developer’s environment.

The View menu contains these options:

- “Debug Windows” on page 50
- “Workspace” on page 51
- “Output” on page 51
- “Status Bar” on page 51

Debug Windows

When you are in Debug mode (running the debugger), you can select any of the Debug windows. From the View menu, select **Debug Windows** and then the appropriate Debug window.

For more information on the Debug windows, see “Debug Windows” on page 279.

The Debug Windows submenu contains the following:

- “Registers Window” on page 279
- “Special Function Registers Window” on page 280
- “Clock Window” on page 281
- “Memory Window” on page 282
- “Watch Window” on page 287
- “Locals Window” on page 290
- “Call Stack Window” on page 290
- “Symbols Window” on page 291
- “Disassembly Window” on page 291
- “Simulated UART Output Window” on page 292

Workspace

Select **Workspace** from the View menu to display or hide the Project Workspace window.

Output

Select **Output** from the View menu to display or hide the Output windows.

Status Bar

Select **Status Bar** from the View menu to display or hide the status bar, which resides beneath the Build Output window.

Project Menu

The Project menu allows you to add files to your project, set configurations for your project, and export a make file.

The Project menu contains the following options:

- “Add Files” on page 52
- “Remove Selected File(s)” on page 52
- “Settings” on page 52
- “Export Makefile” on page 88



Add Files

To add files to your project, use the following procedure:

1. From the Project menu, select **Add Files**.

The Add Files to Project dialog box is displayed as shown in Figure 46.

2. Use the Look In drop-down list box to navigate to the appropriate directory where the files you want to add are saved.

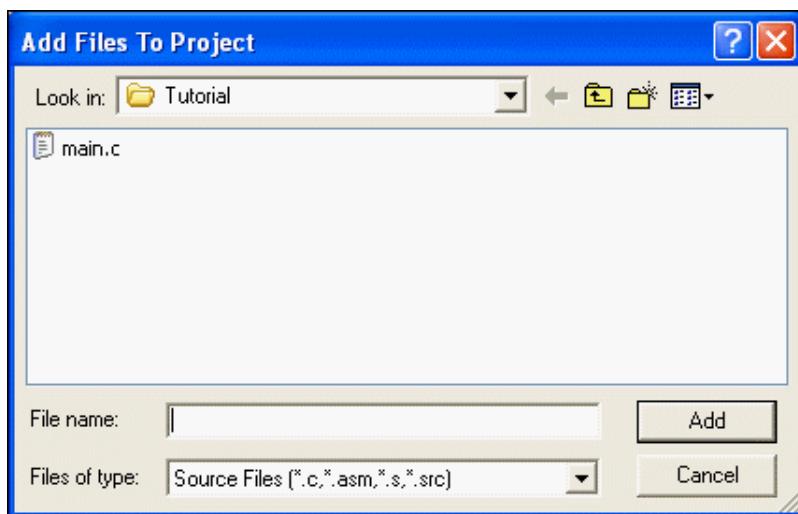


Figure 46. Add Files to Project Dialog Box

3. Click on the file you want to add or highlight multiple files by clicking on each file while holding down the Shift key.
4. Click **Add** to add these files to your project.

Remove Selected File(s)

Select **Remove Selected File(s)** from the Project menu to delete highlighted files in the Project Workspace window.

Settings

Select **Settings** from the Project menu to display the Project Settings dialog box, which allows you to change your active configuration as well as set up your project.

Select the active configuration for the project in the Configuration drop-down list box in the upper left corner of the Project Settings dialog box. For your convenience, the Debug and Release configurations are predefined. For more information on project configurations such as adding your own configuration, see “Set Active Configuration” on page 90.



The Project Settings dialog box has different pages you must use to set up the project:

- “Project Settings—General Page” on page 54
- “Project Settings—Assembler Page” on page 56
- “Project Settings—Code Generation Page” on page 57 (not available for Assembly Only projects)
- “Project Settings—Listing Files Page” on page 59 (not available for Assembly Only projects)
- “Project Settings—Preprocessor Page” on page 61 (not available for Assembly Only projects)
- “Project Settings—Advanced Page” on page 62 (not available for Assembly Only projects)
- “Project Settings—Librarian Page” on page 66 (available for Static Library projects only)
- “Project Settings—Commands Page” on page 66 (available for Executable projects only)
- “Project Settings—Objects and Libraries Page” on page 70 (available for Executable projects only)
- “Project Settings—Address Spaces Page” on page 74 (available for Executable projects only)
- “Project Settings—Warnings Page” on page 77 (available for Executable projects only)
- “Project Settings—Output Page” on page 78 (available for Executable projects only)
- “Project Settings—Debugger Page” on page 81 (available for Executable projects only)

The Project Settings dialog box provides various project configuration pages that can be accessed by selecting the page name in the pane on the left side of the dialog box. There are several pages grouped together for the C (Compiler) and Linker that allow you to set up subsettings for that tool. The pages for the C (Compiler) are Code Generation, Listing Files, Preprocessor, and Advanced. The pages for the Linker are Commands, Objects and Libraries, Address Spaces, Warnings, and Output.

NOTE: If you change project settings that affect the build, the following message is displayed when you click **OK** to exit the Project Settings dialog box: “The project settings have changed since the last build. Would you like to rebuild the affected files?” Click **Yes** to save and then rebuild the project.



Project Settings—General Page

From the Project Settings dialog box, select the General page. The options on the General page (Figure 47) are described in this section.

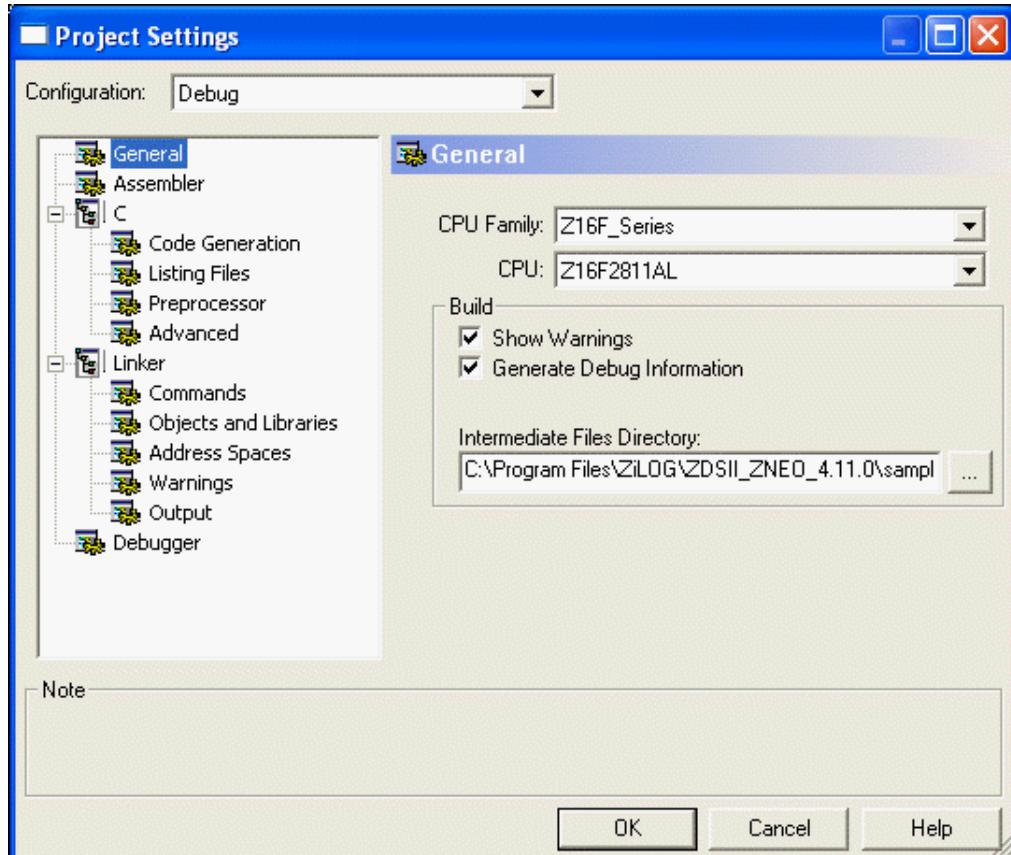


Figure 47. General Page of the Project Settings Dialog Box

CPU Family

The CPU Family drop-down list box allows you to select the appropriate ZNEO family.

CPU

The CPU drop-down list box defines which CPU you want to define for the ZNEO target.

To change the CPU for your project, select the appropriate CPU in the CPU drop-down list box.

NOTE: Selecting a CPU does not automatically select include files for your C or assembly source code. Include files must be manually included in your code. Selecting a new CPU automatically updates the compiler preprocessor defines, assembler defines,

and, where necessary, the linker address space ranges and selected debugger target based on the selected CPU.

Show Warnings

The Show Warnings check box controls the display of warning messages during all phases of the build. If the check box is enabled, warning messages from the assembler, compiler, librarian, and linker are displayed during the build. If the check box is disabled, all these warnings are suppressed.

Generate Debug Information

The Generate Debug Information check box makes the build generate debug information that can be used by the debugger to allow symbolic debugging. Enable this option if you are planning to debug your code using the debugger. The check box enables debug information in the assembler, compiler, and linker.

Enabling this option usually increases your overall code size by a moderate amount for two reasons. First, if your code makes any calls to the C run-time libraries, the library version used is the one that was built using the Limit Optimizations for Easier Debugging setting (see the “Limit Optimizations for Easier Debugging” on page 58). Second, the generated code sets up the stack frame for every function in your own program. Many functions (those whose parameters and local variables are not too numerous and do not have their addresses taken in your code) would not otherwise require a stack frame in the ZNEO architecture, so the code for these functions is slightly smaller if this check box is disabled.

NOTE: This check box interacts with the Limit Optimizations for Easier Debugging check box on the Code Generation page (see “Limit Optimizations for Easier Debugging” on page 58). When the Limit Optimizations for Easier Debugging check box is selected, debug information is always generated so that debugging can be performed. The Generate Debug Information check box is grayed out (disabled) when the Limit Optimizations for Easier Debugging check box is selected. If the Limit Optimizations for Easier Debugging check box is later deselected (even in a later ZDS II session), the Generate Debug Information check box returns to the setting it had before the Limit Optimizations for Easier Debugging check box was selected.

Ignore Case of Symbols

When the Ignore Case of Symbols check box is enabled, the assembler and linker ignore the case of symbols when generating and linking code. This check box is occasionally needed when a project contains source files with case-insensitive labels. This check box is only available for Assembly Only projects with no C code.



Intermediate Files Directory

This directory specifies the location where all intermediate files produced during the build will be located. These files include make files, object files, and generated assembly source files and listings that are generated from C source code. This field is provided primarily for the convenience of users who might want to delete these files after building a project, while retaining the built executable and other, more permanent files. Those files are placed into a separate directory specified in the Output page (see “Project Settings—Output Page” on page 78).

Project Settings—Assembler Page

In the Project Settings dialog box, select the Assembler page. The assembler uses the contents of the Assembler page to determine which options are to be applied to the files assembled.

The options on the Assembler page (Figure 48) are described in this section.

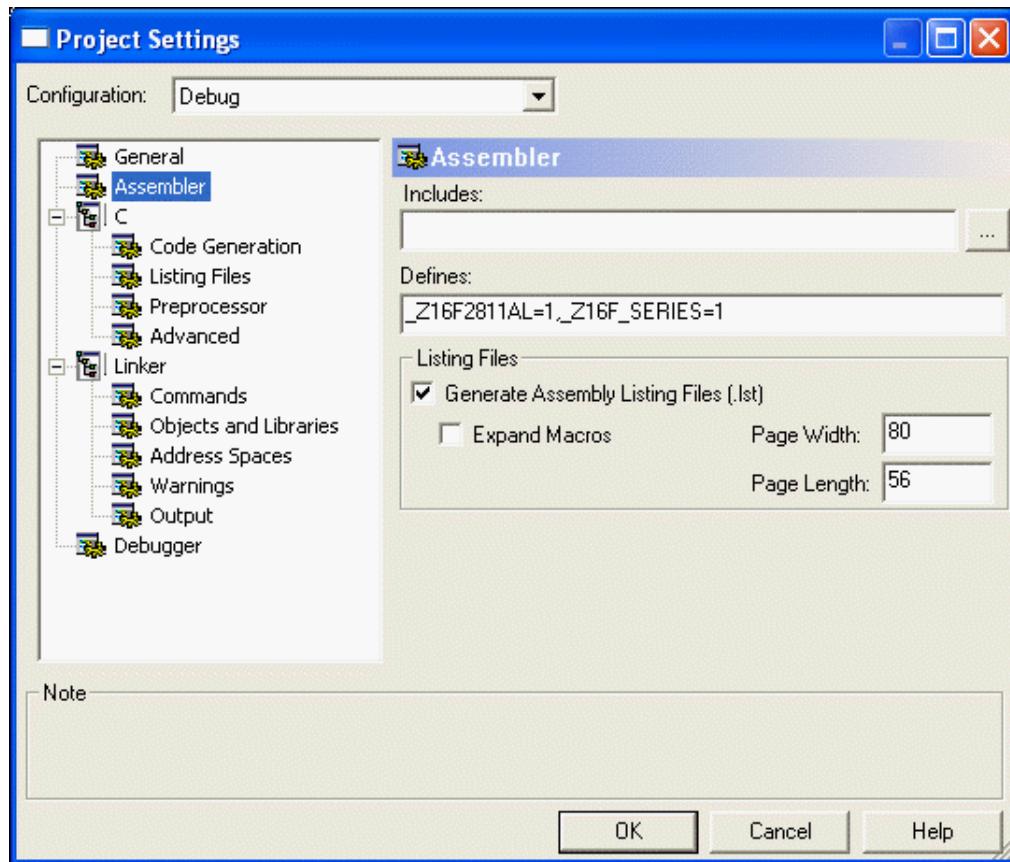


Figure 48. Assembler Page of the Project Settings Dialog Box



Includes

The Includes field allows you to specify the series of paths for the assembler to use when searching for include files. The assembler first checks the current directory, then the paths in the Includes field, and finally the default ZDS II include directories.

The ZDS II default include directory is

`<ZDS Installation Directory>\include\std`

where `<ZDS Installation Directory>` is the directory in which ZiLOG Developer Studio was installed. By default, this would be `C:\Program Files\ZiLOG\ZDSII_ZNEO_<version>`, where `<version>` might be `4.11.0` or `5.0.0`.

Defines

The Defines field is equivalent to placing `<symbol> EQU <value>` in your assembly source code. It is useful for conditionally built code. Each defined symbol must have a corresponding value (`<name>=<value>`). Multiple symbols can be defined and must be separated by commas.

Generate Assembly Listing Files (.lst)

When selected, the Generate Assembly Listing Files (.lst) check box tells the assembler to create an assembly listing file for each assembly source code module. This file displays the assembly code and directives, as well as the hexadecimal addresses and op codes of the generated machine code. The assembly listing files are saved in the directory specified by the Intermediate Files Directory field on the General page (see “Intermediate Files Directory” on page 56). By default, this check box is selected.

Expand Macros

When selected, the Expand Macros check box tells the assembler to expand macros in the assembly listing files.

Page Length

When the assembler generates the listing files, the Page Length field sets the maximum number of lines between page breaks. The default is 56.

Page Width

When the assembler generates the listing files, the Page Width field sets the maximum number of characters on a line. The default is 80; the maximum width is 132.

Project Settings—Code Generation Page

NOTE: For Assembly Only projects, the Code Generation page is not available.



Figure 49 shows the Code Generation page.

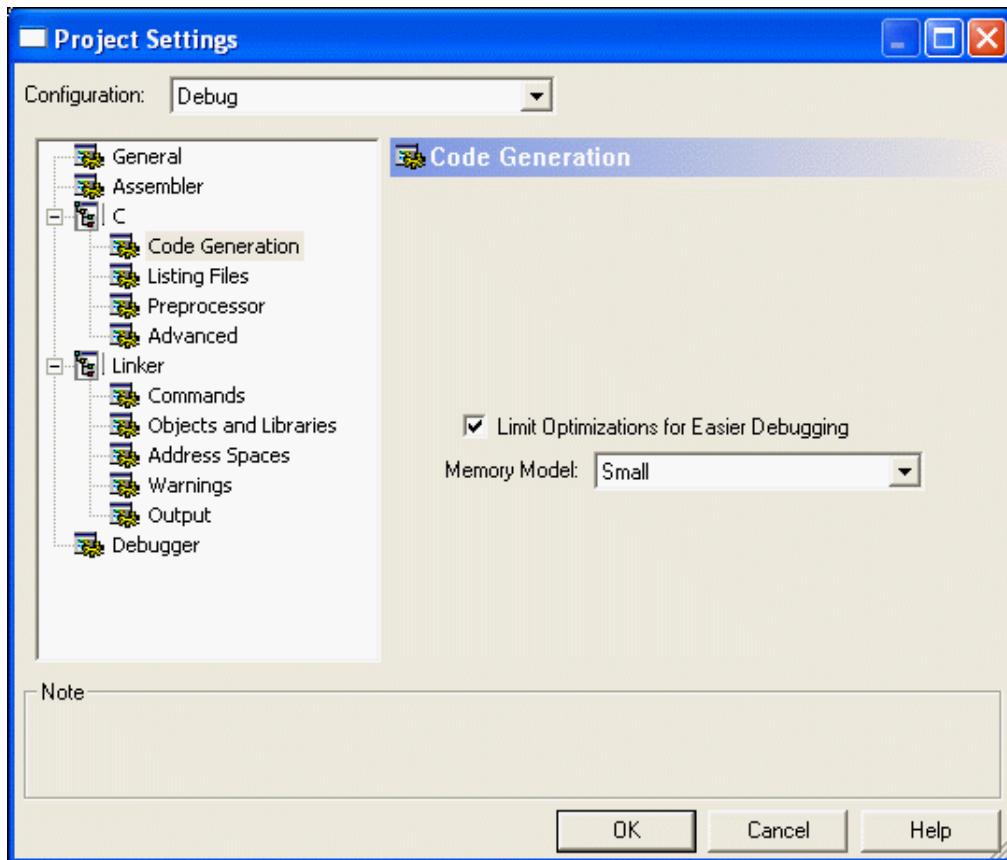


Figure 49. Code Generation Page of the Project Settings Dialog Box

Limit Optimizations for Easier Debugging

Selecting this check box causes the compiler to generate code in which certain optimizations are turned off. These optimizations can cause confusion when debugging. For example, they might rearrange the order of instructions so that they are no longer exactly correlated with the order of source code statements or remove code or variables that are not used. You can still use the debugger to debug your code without selecting this check box, but it might be difficult because of the changes that these optimizations make in the assembly code generated by the compiler.

Selecting this check box makes it more straightforward to debug your code and interpret what you see in the various Debug windows. However, selecting this check box also causes a moderate increase in code size. Many users select this check box until they are ready to go to production code and then deselect it.



Selecting this check box can also increase the data size required by your application. This happens because this option turns off the use of register variables (see “Use Register Variables” on page 63). The variables that are no longer stored in registers must instead be stored in memory (and on the stack if dynamic frames are in use), thereby increasing the overall data storage requirements of your application. Usually this increase is fairly small.

You *can* debug your application when this check box is deselected. The debugger continues to function normally, but debugging might be more confusing due to the factors described earlier.

NOTE: This check box interacts with the Generate Debug Information check box (see “Generate Debug Information” on page 55).

Memory Model

The Memory Model drop-down list allows you to choose between the two memory models supported by the ZNEO C-Compiler, **Small** or **Large**. One fundamental difference between these models is that the small model can be implemented using only ZNEO CPU’s internal Flash and RAM memory, but the large model requires the presence of external RAM. Using the small model also results in more compact code and often reduces the RAM requirements as well. However, the small model places constraints on the data space size (not on the code space size) of your application. Some applications might not be able to fit into the small model’s data space size; the large model is provided to support such applications. See “Memory Models” on page 119 for full details of the memory models.

Project Settings—Listing Files Page

NOTE: For Assembly Only projects, the Listing Files page is not available.

Figure 50 shows the Listing Files page.

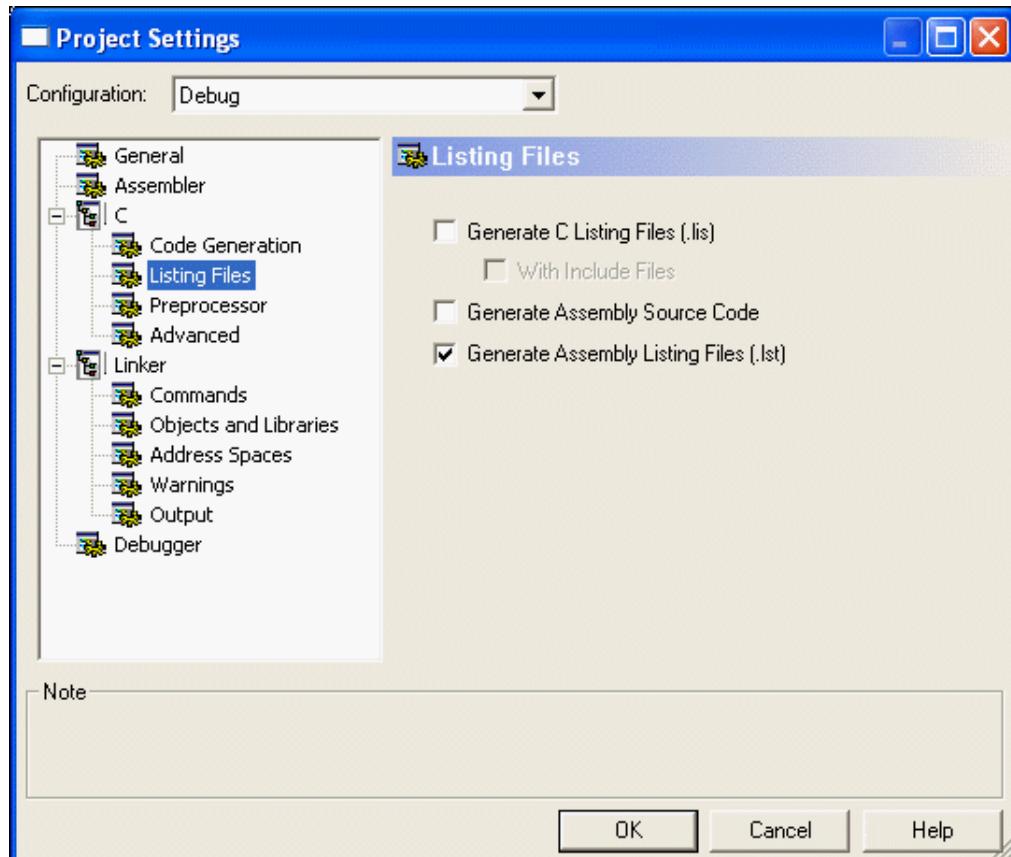


Figure 50. (Listing Files Page of the Project Settings Dialog Box)

Generate C Listing Files (.lis)

When selected, the Generate C Listing Files (.lis) check box tells the compiler to create a listing file for each C source code file in your project. All source lines are duplicated in this file, as are any errors encountered by the compiler.

With Include Files

When this check box is selected, the compiler duplicates the contents of all files included using the `#include` preprocessor directive in the compiler listing file. This can be helpful if there are errors in included files.

Generate Assembly Source Code

When this check box is selected, the compiler generates, for each C source code file, a corresponding file of assembler source code. In this file (which is a legal assembly file that the assembler will accept), the C source code (commented out) is interleaved with the

generated assembly code and the compiler-generated assembly directives. This file is placed in the directory specified by the Intermediate Files Directory check box in the General page. See “Intermediate Files Directory” on page 56.

Generate Assembly Listing Files (.lst)

When this check box is selected, the compiler generates, for each C source code file, a corresponding assembly listing file. In this file, the C source code is displayed, interleaved with the generated assembly code and the compiler-generated assembly directives. This file also displays the hexadecimal addresses and op codes of the generated machine code. This file is placed in the directory specified by the Intermediate Files Directory field in the General page. See “Intermediate Files Directory” on page 56.

Project Settings—Preprocessor Page

NOTE: For Assembly Only projects, the Preprocessor page is not available.

Figure 51 shows the Preprocessor page.

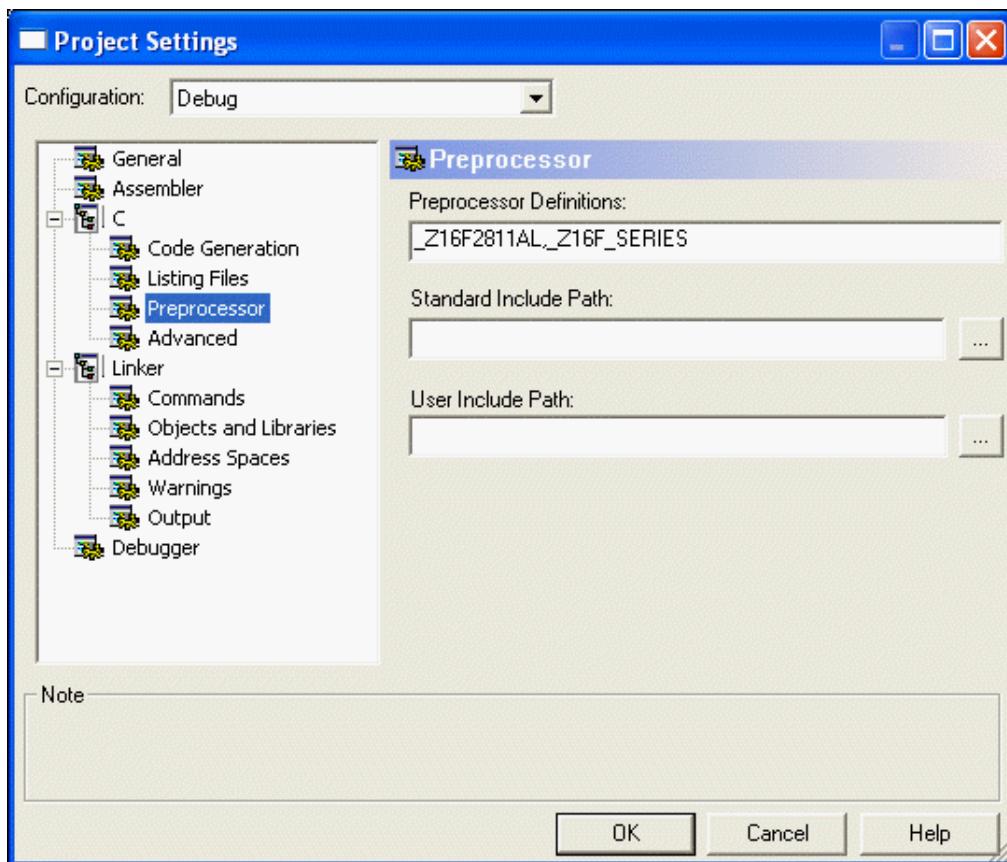


Figure 51. Preprocessor Page of the Project Settings Dialog Box



Preprocessor Definitions

The Preprocessor Definitions field is equivalent to placing `#define` preprocessor directives before any lines of code in your program. It is useful for conditionally compiling code. Do *not* put a space between the *symbolname* and equal sign; however, multiple symbols can be defined and must be separated by commas.

Standard Include Path

The Standard Include Path field allows you to specify the series of paths for the compiler to use when searching for standard include files. Standard include files are those included with the `#include <file.h>` preprocessor directive. If more than one path is used, the paths are separated by semicolons (;). The compiler first checks the current directory, then the paths in the Standard Include Path field. The default standard includes are located in the following directories:

```
<ZDS Installation Directory>\include\std  
<ZDS Installation Directory>\include\zilog
```

where *<ZDS Installation Directory>* is the directory in which ZiLOG Developer Studio was installed. By default, this would be `C:\Program Files\ZiLOG\ZDSII_ZNEO_<version>`, where *<version>* might be `4.11.0` or `5.0.0`.

User Include Path

The User Include Path field allows you to specify the series of paths for the compiler to use when searching for user include files. User include files are those included with the `#include "file.h"` in the compiler. If more than one path is used, the paths are separated by semicolons (;). The compiler first checks the current directory, then the paths in the User Include Path field.

Project Settings—Advanced Page

NOTE: For Assembly Only projects, the Advanced page is not available.

Figure 52 shows the Advanced page.

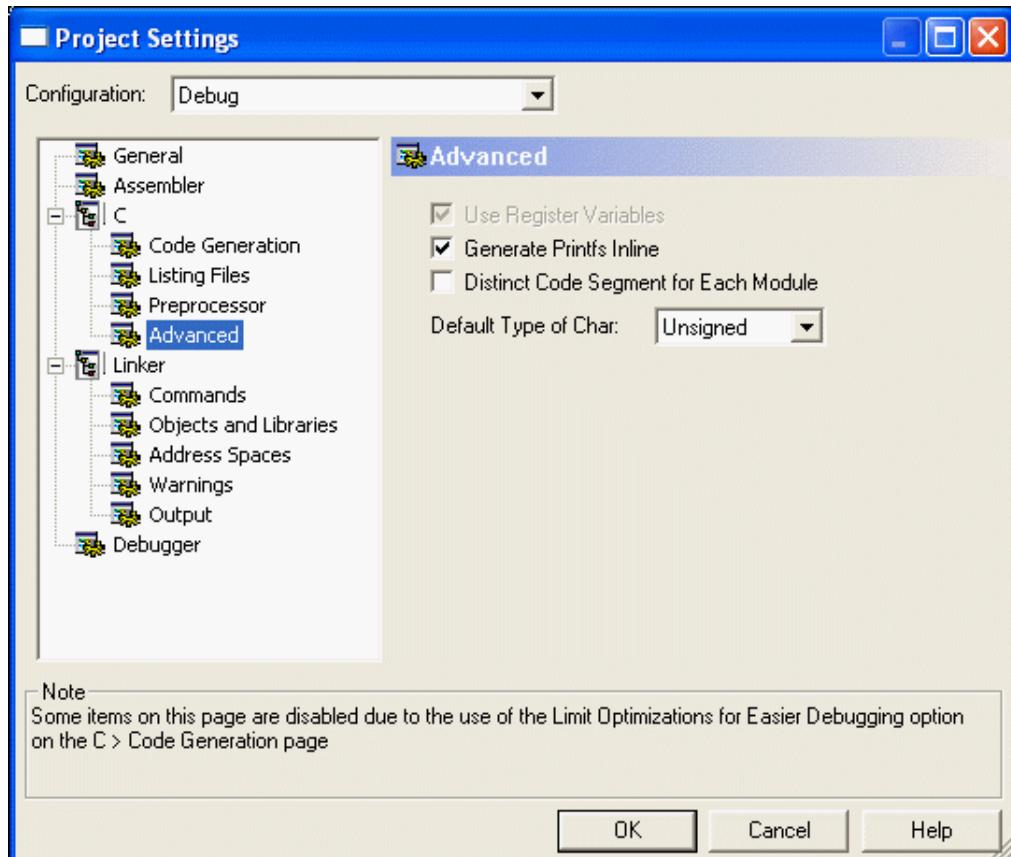


Figure 52. Advanced Page of the Project Settings Dialog Box

Use Register Variables

Selecting this check box allows the compiler to allocate local variables in registers, rather than on the stack, when possible. This usually makes the resulting code smaller and faster and, therefore, the default is that this check box is enabled. However, in some applications, this check box might produce larger and slower code when a function contains a large number of local variables.

The effect of this check box on overall program size and speed can only be assessed globally across the entire application, which the compiler cannot do automatically. Usually the overall application size is smaller but there can be exceptions to that rule. For example, in an application that contains 50 functions, this check box might make 2 functions larger and the other 48 functions smaller. Also, if those two functions run slower with the check box enabled but the others run faster, then whether the overall program speed is improved or worsened depends on how much time the application spends in each function.



Because the effect of applying this option must be evaluated across an application as a whole, user experimentation is required to test this for an individual application. Only a small fraction of applications benefit from deselecting the Use Register Variables check box.

NOTE: This check box interacts with the Limit Optimizations for Easier Debugging check box on the C page (see “Limit Optimizations for Easier Debugging” on page 58). When the Limit Optimizations for Easier Debugging check box is selected, register variables are not used because they can cause confusion when debugging. The Use Register Variables check box is disabled (grayed out) when the Limit Optimizations for Easier Debugging check box is selected. If the Limit Optimizations for Easier Debugging check box is later deselected (even in a later ZDS II session), the Use Register Variables check box returns to the setting it had before the Limit Optimizations for Easier Debugging check box was selected.

Using register variables can complicate debugging in at least two ways. One way is that register variables are more likely to be optimized away by the compiler. If variables you want to observe while debugging are being optimized away, you can usually prevent this by any of the following actions:

- Select the Limit Optimizations for Easier Debugging check box (see “Limit Optimizations for Easier Debugging” on page 58)
- Deselect the Use Register Variables check box
- Rewrite your code so that the variables in question become global rather than local

The other way that register variables can lead to confusing behavior when debugging is that the same register can be used for different variables or temporary results at different times in the execution of your code. Because the debugger is not always aware of these multiple uses, sometimes a value for a register variable might be shown in the Watch window that is not actually related to that variable at all.

Generate Printfs Inline

Normally, a call to `printf()` or `sprintf()` parses the format string at run time to generate the required output. When the Generate Printfs Inline check box is selected, the format string is parsed at compile time, and direct inline calls to the lower level helper functions are generated. This results in significantly smaller overall code size because the top-level routines to parse a format string are not linked into the project, and only those lower level routines that are actually used are linked in, rather than every routine that could be used by a call to `printf`. The code size of each routine that calls `printf()` or `sprintf()` is slightly larger than if the Generate Printfs inline check box is deselected, but this is more than offset by the significant reduction in the size of library functions that are linked to your application.

To reduce overall code size by selecting this check box, the following conditions are necessary:

- All calls to `printf()` and `sprintf()` must use string literals, rather than `char*` variables, as parameters. For example, the following code allows the compiler to reduce the code size:

```
sprintf ("Timer will be reset in %d seconds", reset_time);
```

But code like the following results in larger code:

```
char * timerWarningMessage;  
...  
sprintf (timerWarningMessage, reset_time);
```

- The functions `vprintf()` and `vsprintf()` cannot be used, even if the format string is a string literal.

If the Generate Printfs Inline check box is selected and these conditions are not met, the compiler warns you that the code size cannot be reduced. In this case, the compiler generates correct code, and the execution is significantly faster than with normal `printf` calls. However, there is a net increase in code size because the generated inline calls to lower level functions require more space with no compensating savings from removing the top-level functions.

In addition, an application that makes over 100 separate calls of `printf` or `sprintf` might result in larger code size with the Generate Printfs Inline check box selected because of the cumulative effect of all the inline calls. The compiler cannot warn about this situation. If in doubt, simply compile the application both ways and compare the resulting code sizes.

The Generate Printfs Inline check box is selected by default.

Distinct Code Segment for Each Module

For most applications, the code segment for each module compiled by the ZNEO compiler is named CODE. Later, in the linker step of the build process, the linker gathers all these small CODE segments into a single large CODE segment and then places that segment in the appropriate address space, thus ensuring that all the executable code is kept in a single contiguous block within a single address space. However, some users might need a more complex configuration in which particular code modules are put in different address spaces.

Such users can select the Distinct Code Segment for Each Module check box to accomplish this purpose. When this check box is selected, the code segment for every module receives a distinct name; for example, the code segment generated for the `myModule.c` module is given the name `myModule_TEXT`. You can then add linker directives to the linker command file to place selected modules in the appropriate address spaces. This check box is deselected by default.



An example of the use of this feature is to place most of the application's code in the usual EROM address space (see "Project Settings—Address Spaces Page" on page 74 for a discussion of the ZNEO address spaces) except for a particular module that is to be run from the RAM (16-bit addressable RAM) space. See "Special Case: Partial Download to RAM" on page 267 for an example of how to configure the linker command file for this type of application.

NOTE: It is the user's responsibility to configure the linker command file properly when the Distinct Code Segment for Each Module check box is selected.

Default Type of Char

The ANSI C Standard permits the compiler to regard `char` variables that are not otherwise qualified as either `signed` or `unsigned`, at the compiler's discretion; the compiler is only required to consistently apply the choice to all such variables. So in the following declarations:

```
signed char sc;  
unsigned char uc;  
char cc;
```

the signedness of `cc` is left to the compiler. The Default Type of Char drop-down list box allows you to make this decision. The selection, **Signed** or **Unsigned**, is applied to all `char` variables whose signedness is not explicitly declared. The default value for ZNEO is **Unsigned**.

Project Settings—Librarian Page

NOTE: This page is available for Static Library projects only.

To configure the librarian, use the following procedure:

1. Select **Settings** from the Project menu.
The Project Settings dialog box is displayed.
2. Click the Librarian page.
3. Use the Output File Name field to specify where your static library file is saved.

Project Settings—Commands Page

Figure 56 shows the Commands page.

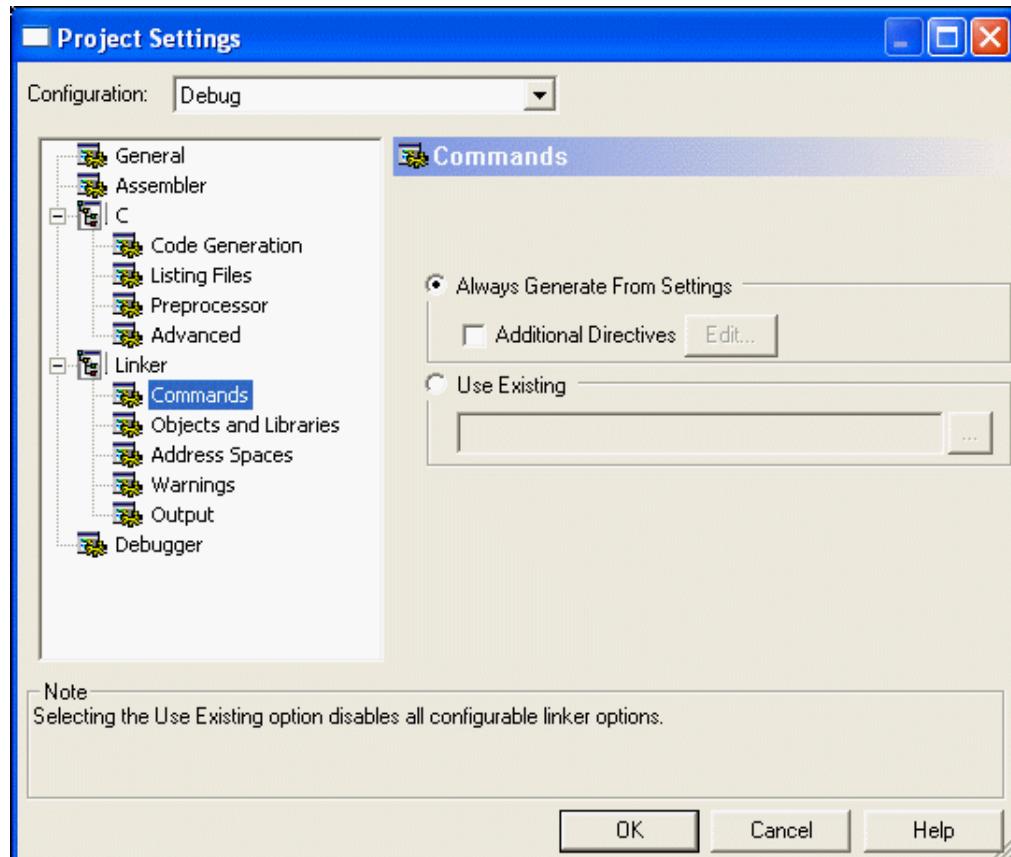


Figure 53. (Commands Page of the Project Settings Dialog Box

Always Generate from Settings

When this button is selected, the linker command file is generated afresh each time you build your project; the linker command file uses the project settings that are in effect at the time. This button is selected by default, which is the preferred setting for most users.

Selecting this button means that all changes you make in your project, such as adding more files to the project or changing project settings, are automatically reflected in the linker command file that controls the final linking stage of the build. If you do not want the linker command file generated each time your project builds, select the Use Existing button (see “Use Existing” on page 69).

NOTE: Even though selecting Always Generate from Settings causes a new linker command file to be generated when you build your project, any directives that you have specified in the Additional Linker Directives dialog box are not erased or overridden.



Additional Directives

To specify additional linker directives that are to be added to those that the linker generates from your settings when the Always Generate from Settings button is selected, do the following:

1. Select the Additional Directives check box.
2. Click **Edit**.

The Additional Linker Directives dialog box (Figure 54) is displayed.

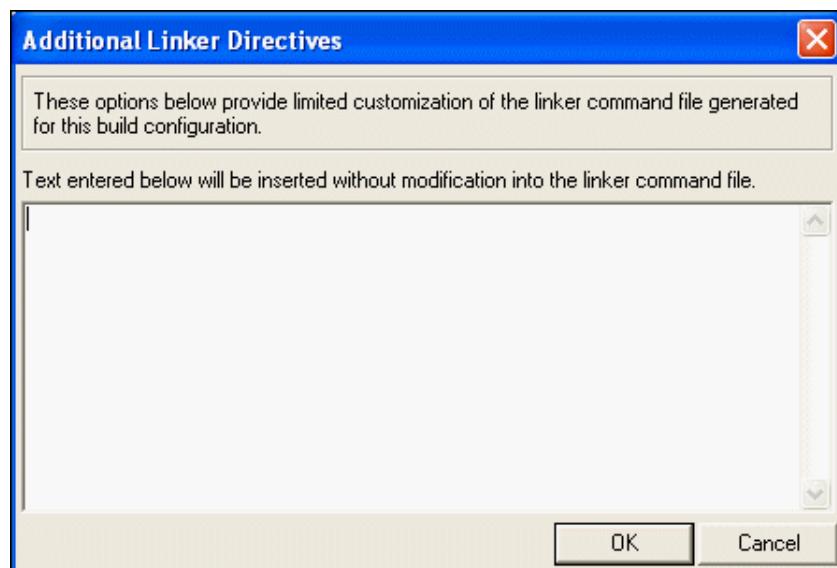


Figure 54. Additional Linker Directives Dialog Box

3. Add new directives or edit existing directives.
4. Click **OK**.

You can use the Additional Directives check box if you need to make some modifications or additions to the settings that are automatically generated from your project settings, but you still want all your project settings and newly added project files to take effect automatically on each new build.

You can add or edit your additional directives in the Additional Linker Directives dialog box. The manually inserted directives are always placed in the same place in your linker command file: after most of the automatically generated directives and just before the final directive that gives the name of the executable to be built and the modules to be included in the build. This position makes your manually inserted directives override any conflicting directives that occur earlier in the file, so it allows you to override particular directives that are autogenerated from the project settings. (The RANGE and ORDER linker directives are exceptions to this rule; they do not override earlier RANGE and ORDER

directives but combine with them.) Use caution with this override capability because some of the autogenerated directives might interact with other directives and because there is no visual indication to remind you that some of your project settings might not be fully taking effect on later builds. If you need to create a complex linker command file, contact ZiLOG Technical Support for assistance. See “ZiLOG Technical Support” on page xxiv.

If you have selected the Additional Directives check box, your manually inserted directives are not erased when you build your project. They are retained and re-inserted into the same location in each newly created linker command file every time you build your project.

NOTE: In earlier releases of ZDS II, it was necessary to manually insert a number of directives if you had a C project and did not select the Standard C Startup Module. This is no longer necessary. The directives needed to support a C startup module are now always added to the linker command file. The only time these directives are not added is if the project is an Assembly Only project.

Use Existing

Use the following procedure if you do not want a new linker command file to be generated when you build your project:

1. Select the Use Existing button.
2. Click on the Browse button ().

The Select Linker Command File dialog box (Figure 55) is displayed.

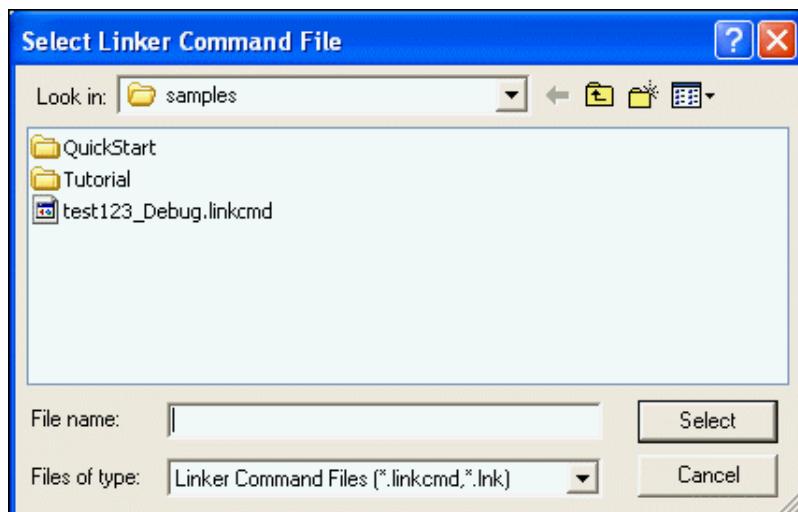


Figure 55. Select Linker Command File Dialog Box

3. Use the Look In drop-down list box to navigate to the linker command file that you want to use.



4. Click **Select**.

The Use Existing button is the alternative to the Always Generate from Settings button (see “Always Generate from Settings” on page 67). When this button is selected, a new linker command file is not generated when you build your project. Instead, the linker command file that you specify in this field is applied every time.

When the Use Existing button is selected, many project settings are grayed out, including all the settings on the Objects and Libraries page, Warnings page, and Output page. These settings are disabled because when you have specified that an existing linker command file is to be used, those settings have no effect.

NOTE: When the Use Existing button is selected, some other changes that you make in your project such as adding new files to the project also do not automatically take effect. To add new files to the project, you must not only add them to the Project Workspace window (see “Project Workspace Window” on page 26), but you must also edit your linker command file to add the corresponding object modules to the list of linked modules at the end of the linker command file.

Project Settings—Objects and Libraries Page

Figure 56 shows the Objects and Libraries page.

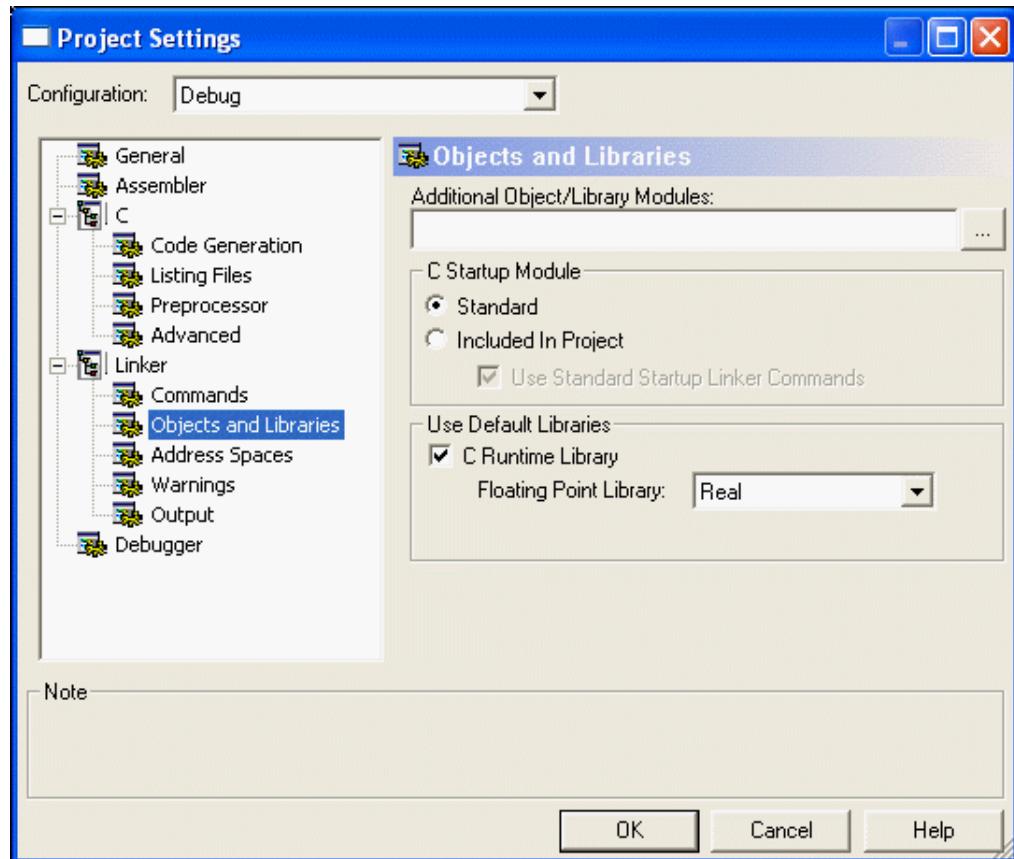


Figure 56. Objects and Libraries Page of the Project Settings Dialog Box

Additional Object/Library Modules

Use the Additional Object/Library Modules field to list additional object files and modules that you want linked with your application. You do not need to list modules that are otherwise specified in your project, such as the object modules of your source code files that appear in the Project Workspace window, the C startup module, and the ZiLOG default libraries listed in the Objects and Libraries page. Separate multiple module names with commas.

NOTE: Modules listed in this field are linked before the ZiLOG default libraries. Therefore, if there is a name conflict between symbols in one of these user-specified additional modules and in a ZiLOG default library, the user-specified module takes precedence and its version of the symbol is the one used in linking. You can take advantage of this to provide your own replacement for one or more functions (for example, C run-time library functions) by compiling the function and then including the object module name in this field. This is an alternative to



including the source code for the revised function explicitly in your project, which would also override the function in the default run-time library.

C Startup Module

The buttons and check box in this area (which are not available for Assembly Only projects) control which startup module is linked to your application. All C programs require some initialization before the main function is called, which is typically done in a startup module.

Standard

If the Standard button is selected, the precompiled startup module shipped with ZDS II is used. This standard startup module performs a minimum amount of initialization to prepare the run-time environment as required by the ANSI C Standard and also does some ZNEO-specific configuration such as interrupt vector table initialization. See “Language Extensions” on page 114 for full details of the operations performed in the standard startup module.

Some of these steps carried out in the standard startup module might not be required for every application, so if code space is extremely tight, you might want to make some judicious modifications to the startup code. The source code for the startup module is located in the following file:

<ZDS Installation Directory>\src\boot\common\startupX.asm

Here, *<ZDS Installation Directory>* is the directory in which ZiLOG Developer Studio was installed. By default, this is *C:\Program Files\ZiLOG\ZDSII_ZNEO_<version>*, where *<version>* might be *4.11.0* or *5.0.0*. The *x* in *startupX.asm* is *s* for the small model or *l* for the large model.

Included in Project

If the Included in Project button is selected, then the standard startup module is not linked to your application. In this case, you are responsible for including suitable startup code, either by including the source code in the Project Workspace window or by including a precompiled object module in the Additional Object/Library Modules field. If you modify the standard startup module to tailor it to your project, you need to select the Included in Project button for your changes to take effect.

Use Standard Startup Linker Commands

If you select this check box, the same linker commands that support the standard startup module are inserted into your linker command file, even though you have chosen to include your own, nonstandard startup module in the project. This option is usually helpful in getting your project properly configured and initialized because all C startup modules have to do most of the same tasks. Formerly, these linker commands had to be inserted manually when you were not using the standard startup.



The standard startup commands define a number of linker symbols that are used in the standard startup module for initializing the C run-time environment. You do not have to refer to those symbols in your own startup module, but many users will find it useful to do so, especially since user-customized startup modules are often derived from modifying the standard startup module. There are also a few linker commands (such as `CHANGE`, `COPY`, `ORDER`, and `GROUP`) that are used to configure your memory map. See “Linker Commands” on page 215 for a description of these commands.

This option is only available when the Included in Project button has been selected. The default for newly created projects is that this check box, if available, is selected.

Use Default Libraries

These controls determine whether the available default libraries that are shipped with ZiLOG Developer Studio II are to be linked with your application. For ZNEO, there is essentially one available library, the C run-time library. The subset of the run-time library dedicated to floating-point operations also has a separate control to allow for special handling, as explained in “Floating Point Library” on page 73.

Use C Runtime Library

The C run-time library included with ZDS II provides selected functions and macros from the Standard C Library. ZiLOG’s version of the C run-time library supports a subset of the Standard Library adapted for embedded applications, as described more fully in the “Using the ANSI C-Compiler” chapter on page 113. If your project makes any calls to standard library functions, you need to select the Use C Runtime Library check box unless you prefer to provide your own code for all library functions that you call. As noted in “Additional Object/Library Modules” on page 71, you can also set up your application to call a mixture of ZiLOG-provided functions and your own customized library functions. To do so, select the Use C Runtime Library check box. Calls to standard library functions will then call the functions in the ZiLOG default library except when your own customized versions exist.

ZiLOG’s version of the C run-time library is organized with a separate module for each function or, in a few cases, for a few closely related functions. Therefore, the linker links only those functions that you actually call in your code. This means that there is no unnecessary code size penalty when you select the Use C Runtime Library check box; only functions you call in your application are linked into your application.

Floating Point Library

The Floating Point Library drop-down list box allows you to choose which version of the subset of the C run-time library that deals with the floating-point operations will be linked to your application:

- Real



If you select **Real**, the true floating-point functions are linked in, and you can perform any floating-point operations you want in your code.

- Dummy

If you select **Dummy**, your application is linked with alternate versions that are stubbed out and do not actually carry out any floating-point operations. This dummy floating-point library has been developed to reduce code bloat caused by including calls to `printf()` and related functions such as `sprintf()`. Those functions in turn make calls to floating-point functions for help with formatting floating-point expressions, but those calls are unnecessary unless you actually need to format floating-point values. For most users, this problem has now been resolved by the Generate Printfs Inline check box (see “Generate Printfs Inline” on page 64 for a full discussion). You only need to select the dummy floating-point library if you have to disable the Generate Printfs Inline check box and your application uses no floating-point operations. In that case, selecting **Dummy** keeps your code size from bloating unnecessarily.

- None

If you can select **None**, no floating-point functions are linked to your application at all. This can be a way of ensuring that your code does not inadvertently make any floating-point calls, because, if it does and this option is selected, you receive a warning message about an undefined symbol.

NOTE: None of the libraries mentioned here are available for Assembly Only projects.

Project Settings—Address Spaces Page

Figure 57 shows the Address Spaces page.

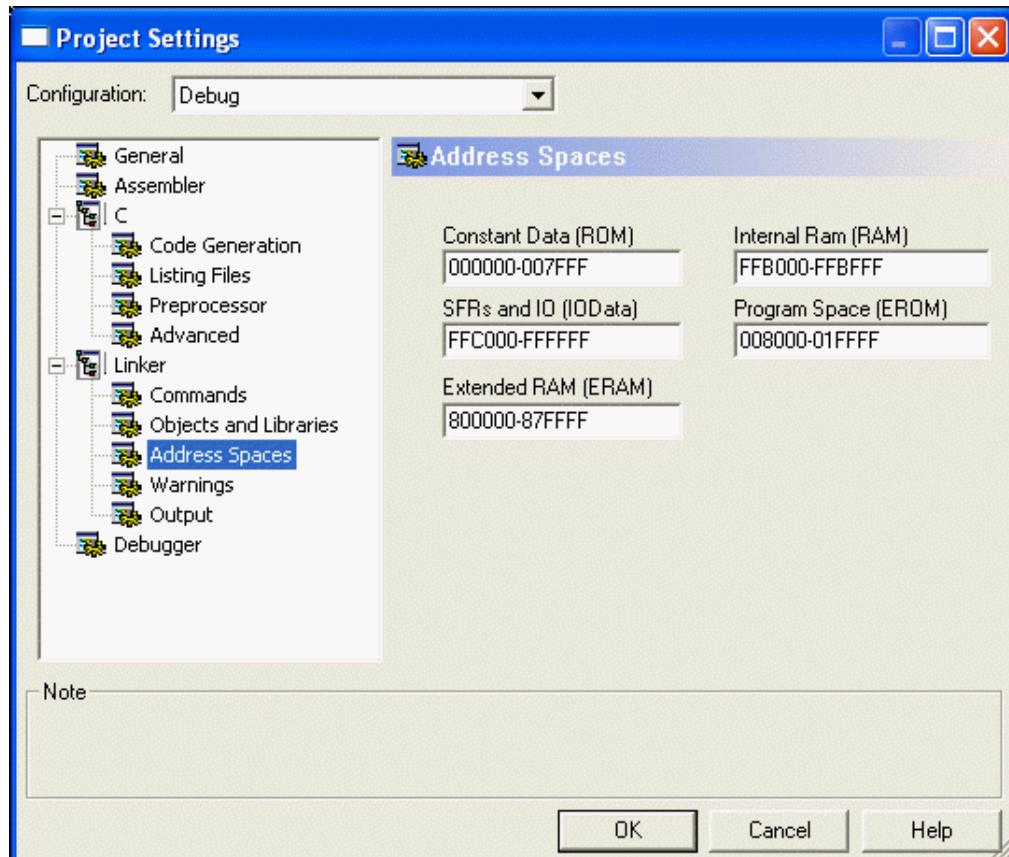


Figure 57. Address Spaces Page of the Project Settings Dialog Box

The memory range fields in the Address Spaces page allow you to inform ZDS II about the amount and location of memory and I/O on your target system. The appropriate settings for these fields depend on the CPU selection and target system design. ZDS II uses the memory range settings to let you know when your code or data has grown beyond your system's capability. The system also uses memory ranges to automatically locate your code or data.

See “Programmer’s Model of ZNEO Memory” on page 253 for details about address range functions. The ZDS II address ranges are:

- Constant data (ROM)

This range is typically 000000-001FFF for devices with 32 KB of internal Flash, 000000-003FFF for devices with 64 KB of internal Flash, and 000000-007FFF for devices with 128 KB of internal Flash. The lower boundary must be 00_000H. The upper boundary can be lower than 007FFF, but no higher.



- Program space (EROM)

This range is typically 002000–007FFF for devices with 32 KB of internal Flash, 004000–00FFFF for devices with 64 KB of internal Flash, or 008000–01FFFF for devices with 128 KB of internal Flash. Specify a larger range only if the target system provides external nonvolatile memory.

NOTE: To use any external memory provided on the target system, you must configure the memory's chip select in the Configure Target dialog box. See “Project Settings—Debugger Page” on page 81

- Extended RAM (ERAM)

Specify an ERAM range only if the target system provides external random access memory below FF8000. The ERAM field does not accept a starting address below 800000.

- Internal RAM (RAM)

This range is typically FFB700–FFBFFF for devices with 2 KB of internal RAM or FFB000–FFBFFF for devices with 4 KB of internal RAM. Despite its name, this range can be expanded up to FF8000–FFBFFF if the target system provides external random access memory to fill out this address range. This field does not allow a high RAM address boundary above FFBFFF.

- Special Function Registers and IO (IODATA)

Typically FFC000–FFFFFF. The microcontroller reserves addresses FFE000 and above for its special function registers, on-chip peripherals, and I/O ports. The ZDS II GUI expects addresses FFC000 to FFDFFF to be used for external I/O (if any) on the target system.

Address range settings must not overlap. The following is the syntax used in the address range fields:

<low address> – <high address> [<low address> – <high address>] ...

where *<low address>* is the hexadecimal lower boundary of a range and *<high address>* is the hexadecimal higher boundary of the range. The following are legal memory ranges:

0000–7fff
ffb000–ffbffff
008000–01ffff, 050000–07ffff

The last example line shows how a comma is used to define “holes” in a memory range for the linker. The linker does not place any code or data outside of the ranges specified here. If your code or data cannot be placed within the ranges, a range error is generated.

The C-Compiler does not support gaps (holes) within the ERAM or RAM ranges.

Project Settings—Warnings Page

Figure 58 shows the Warnings page.

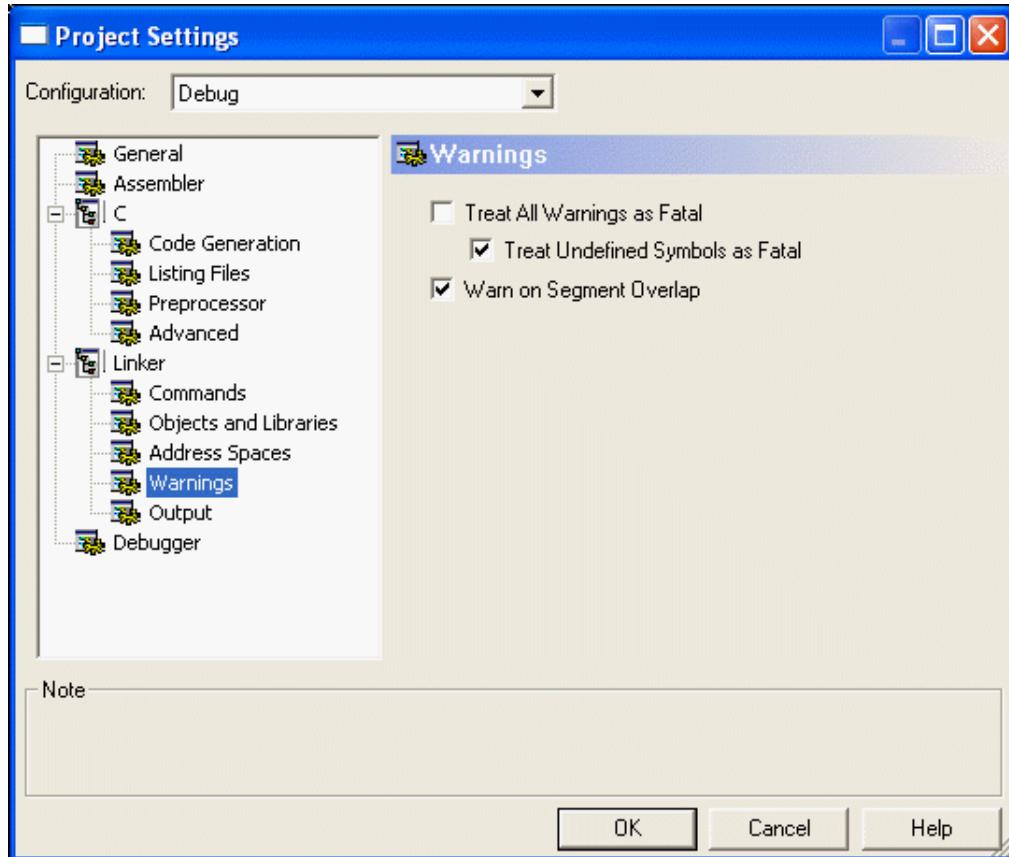


Figure 58. Warnings Page of the Project Settings Dialog Box

Treat All Warnings as Fatal

When selected, this check box causes the linker to treat all warning messages as fatal errors. When the check box is selected, the linker does not generate output file(s) if there are any warnings while linking. By default, this check box is deselected, and the linker proceeds with generating output files even if there are warnings.

NOTE: Selecting this check box displays any warning as an error, regardless of the state of the Show Warnings check box in the General page (see “Show Warnings” on page 55).

Treat Undefined Symbols as Fatal

When selected, this check box causes the linker to treat “undefined external symbol” warnings as fatal errors. If this check box is selected, the linker quits generating output



files and terminates with an error message immediately if the linker cannot resolve any undefined symbol. By default, this check box is selected because a completely valid executable cannot be built when the program contains references to undefined external symbols. If this check box is deselected, the linker proceeds with generating output files even if there are undefined symbols.

NOTE: Selecting this check box displays any “undefined external symbol” warning as an error, regardless of the state of the Show Warnings check box in the General page (see “Show Warnings” on page 55).

Warn on Segment Overlap

This check box enables or disables warnings when overlap occurs while binding segments. By default, the check box is selected, which is the recommended setting for ZNEO. For some ZiLOG processors, benign segment overlaps can occur, but, for the ZNEO, an overlap condition usually indicates an error in project configuration that must be corrected. These errors in ZNEO can be caused either by user assembly code that erroneously assigns two or more segments to overlapping address ranges or by user code defining the same interrupt vector segment in two or more places.

Project Settings—Output Page

Figure 59 shows the Output page.

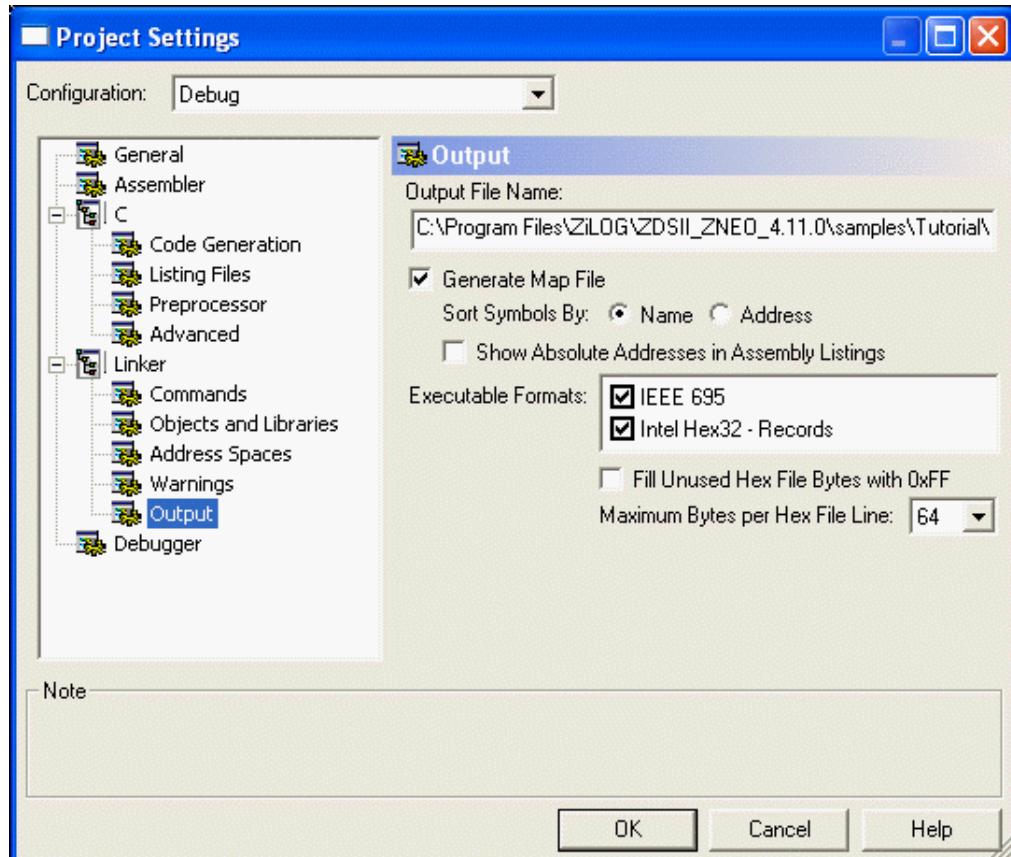


Figure 59. Output Page of the Project Settings Dialog Box

Output File Name

You can change the name (including the full path name) of your executable in the Output File Name field. After your program is linked, the appropriate extension is added.

Generate Map File

This check box determines whether the linker generates a link map file each time it is run. The link map file is named with your project's name with the .map extension and is placed in the same directory as the executable output file. See "MAP" on page 220 and "How much memory is my program using?" on page 247. Inside the map file, symbols are listed in the order specified by the Sort Symbols By area (see "Sort Symbols By" on page 80).

NOTE: The link map is an important place to look for memory restriction or layout problems.



Sort Symbols By

You can choose whether to have symbols in the link map file sorted by name or address.

Show Absolute Addresses in Assembly Listings

When this check box is selected, all assembly listing files that are generated in your build are adjusted to show the absolute addresses of the assembly code statements. If this check box is deselected, assembly listing files use relative addresses beginning at zero.

For this option to be applied to listing files generated from assembly source files, the Generate Assembly Listing Files (.lst) check box in the Assembler page of the Project Settings dialog box must be selected.

For this option to be applied to listing files generated from C source files, both the Generate Assembly Source Code and Generate Assembly Listing Files (.lst) check boxes in the Listing Files page of the Project Settings dialog box must be selected.

Executable Formats

These check boxes determine which object format is used when the linker generates an executable file. The linker supports the following formats: IEEE 695 (.l0d) and Intel Hex32 Records (.hex). IEEE 695 is the default format for debugging. Selecting Intel Hex32 - Records generates a hex file in the Intel Hex32 format, which is a backward-compatible superset of the Intel Hex16 format. You can also select both check boxes, which produces executable files in both formats.

Fill Unused Hex File Bytes with 0xFF

This check box is available only when the Intel Hex32 Records executable format is selected. When the Fill Unused Hex File Bytes with 0xFF check box is selected, all unused bytes of the hex file are filled with the value 0xFF. This option is sometimes required so that when interoperating with other tools that set otherwise uninitialized bytes to 0xFF, the hex file checksum calculated in ZDS II will match that in the other tools.

NOTE: Use caution when selecting this option. The resulting hex file begins at the first hex address (0x0000) and ends at the last page address that the program requires. This significantly increases the programming time when using the resulting output hex file. The hex file might try to fill nonexistent external memory locations with 0xFF.

Maximum Bytes per Hex File Line

This drop-down list box sets the maximum length of a hex file record. This option is provided for compatibility with third-party or other tools that might have restrictions on the length of hex file records. This option is available only when the Intel Hex32 Records executable format is selected.

Project Settings—Debugger Page

In the Project Settings dialog box, select the Debugger page (Figure 60).

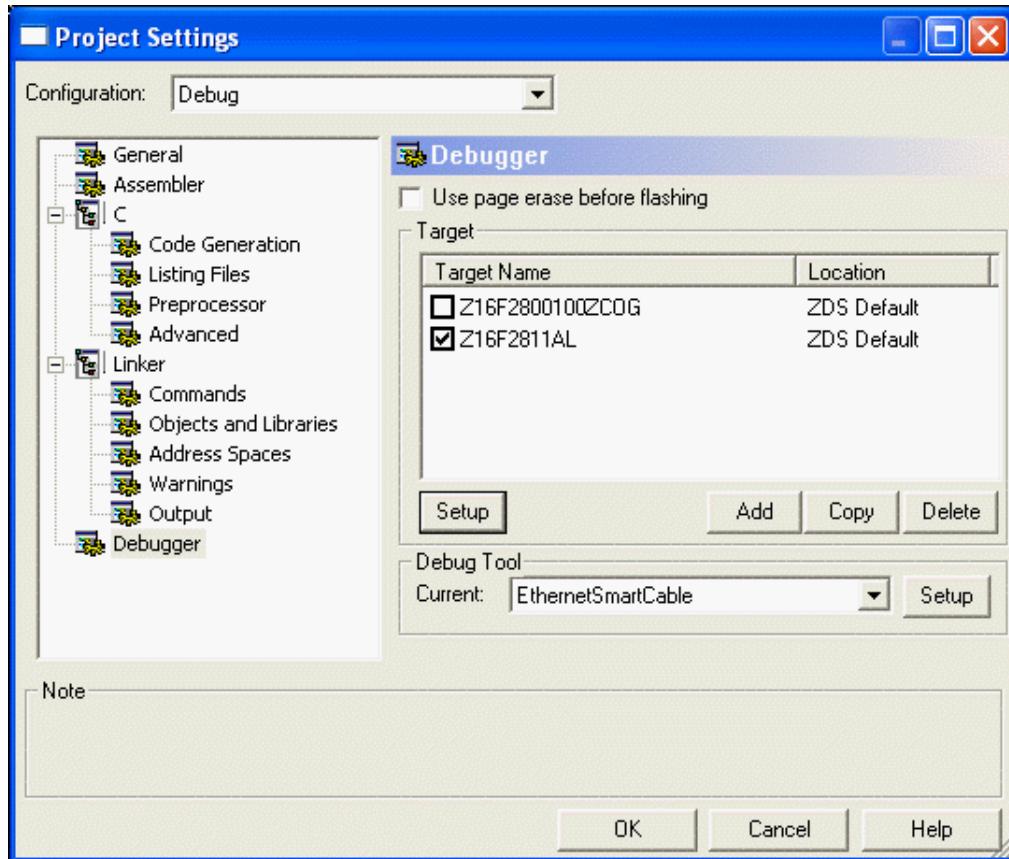


Figure 60. Debugger Page of the Project Settings Dialog Box

The source-level debugger is a program that allows you to find problems in your code at the C or assembly level. The Windows interface is quick and easy to use. You can also write batch files to automate debugger tasks.

Your understanding of the debugger design can improve your productivity because it affects your view of how things work. The debugger requires target and debug tool settings that correspond to the physical hardware being used during the debug session. A target is a logical representation of a target board. A debug tool represents debug communication hardware such as the USB Smart Cable or an emulator. A simulator is a software debug tool that does not require the existence of physical hardware. Currently, the debugger supports debug tools for the ZNEO simulator and the USB Smart Cable.



Use Page Erase Before Flashing

Select the Use Page Erase Before Flashing check box to configure the internal Flash memory of the target hardware to be page-erased. If this check box is not selected, the internal Flash is configured to be mass-erased.

Target

Select the appropriate target from the Target list box.

Setup

Click **Setup** in the Target area to display the Configure Target dialog box (Figure 61).

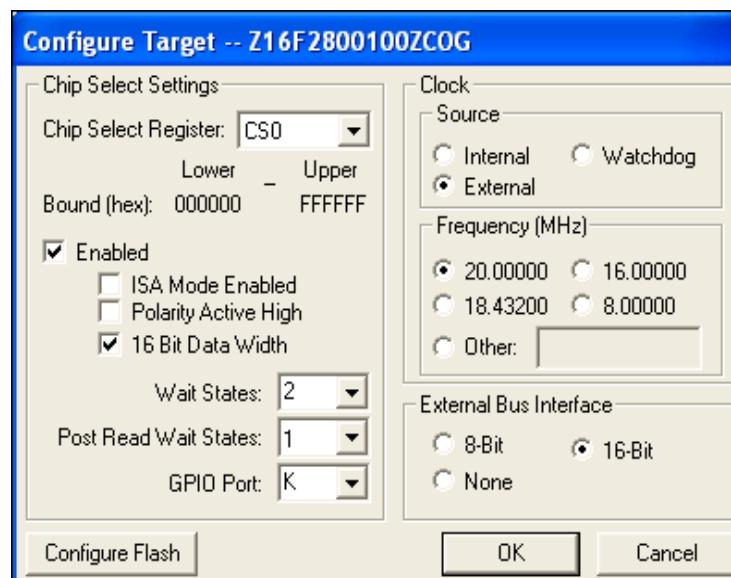


Figure 61. Configure Target Dialog Box

NOTE: The options displayed in the Configure Target dialog box depend on the CPU you selected in the New Project dialog box (see “New Project” on page 36) or General page of the Project Settings dialog box (see “Project Settings—General Page” on page 54). Chip select and external bus interface settings are only available for CPUs that support an external bus.

1. Select an 8-bit, 16-bit, or no external bus interface. Selecting an external bus interface is appropriate only for target designs that use an external bus.
2. If an external bus interface is selected, do the following steps for each chip select that is used by the target system for external memory or I/O. The settings appropriate for each chip select depend on the target system design.
 - Choose the chip select register (CS0–CS5) from the Chip Select Registers drop-down list box.



- Select the Enabled check box to enable the chip select. Do not enable chip selects that the target does not use.
- To use ISA-compatible mode, select the ISA Mode Enabled check box.
- To use Active High polarity, select the Polarity Active High check box.
- To use 16-bit data width, select the 16 Bit Data Width check box.
- Select the number of wait states from the Wait States drop-down list box.
- Select the number of post-read wait states from the Post Read Wait States drop-down list box.
- Select the appropriate GPIO port from the GPIO Port drop-down list box. This list box is only available if the chip select is an alternate function on more than one GPIO port.

3. Select the internal, watchdog, or external clock source in the Source area.
4. Select the appropriate clock frequency in the Clock Frequency (MHz) area or enter the clock frequency in the Other field. For the emulator, this frequency must match the clock oscillator on Y4. For the development kit, this frequency must match the clock oscillator on Y1. The emulator clock cannot be supplied from the target application board.

NOTE: The Clock Frequency value is used even when the Simulator is selected as the Debug Tool. The frequency is used when converting clock cycles to elapsed times in seconds, which can be viewed in the Debug Clock window when running the simulator.

5. Click **Configure Flash**.

The Target Flash Settings dialog box is displayed.



Figure 62. Target Flash Settings Dialog Box

- Select the Internal Flash check box if you want to use internal Flash. The internal Flash memory configuration is defined in the `CpuFlashDevice.xml` file. The device is the currently selected microcontroller or microprocessor.
- If you want to use external Flash, select which Flash devices you want to program. The Flash devices are defined in the `FlashDevice.xml` file. The device is the current external Flash device's memory arrangement. The external Flash device options are predefined Flash memory arrangements for specific Flash devices such as the Micron MT28F008B3. The Flash Loader uses the external Flash device option arrangements as a guide for erasing and loading data to the appropriate blocks of Flash memory.
- In the External Flash Base field, type where you want the external Flash to start.
- In the Units drop-down list box, select the number of Flash devices present. For example, if you have two devices stacked on top of each other, select 2 in the Units list box.
- Click **OK** to return to the Configure Target dialog box.

6. Click **OK**.

Add

Click **Add** to display the Create New Target Wizard dialog box (Figure 63).

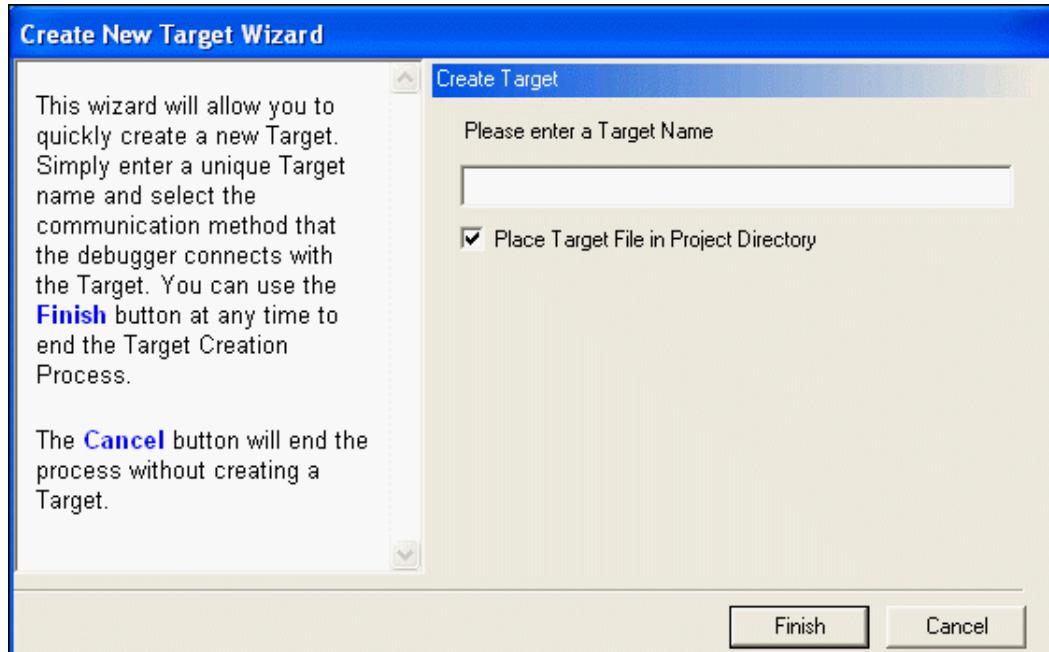


Figure 63. Create New Target Wizard Dialog Box

Type a unique target name in the field, select the Place Target File in Project Directory check box if you want your new target file to be saved in the same directory as the currently active project, and click **Finish**.

Copy

Click **Copy** to display the Target Copy or Move dialog box (Figure 64).

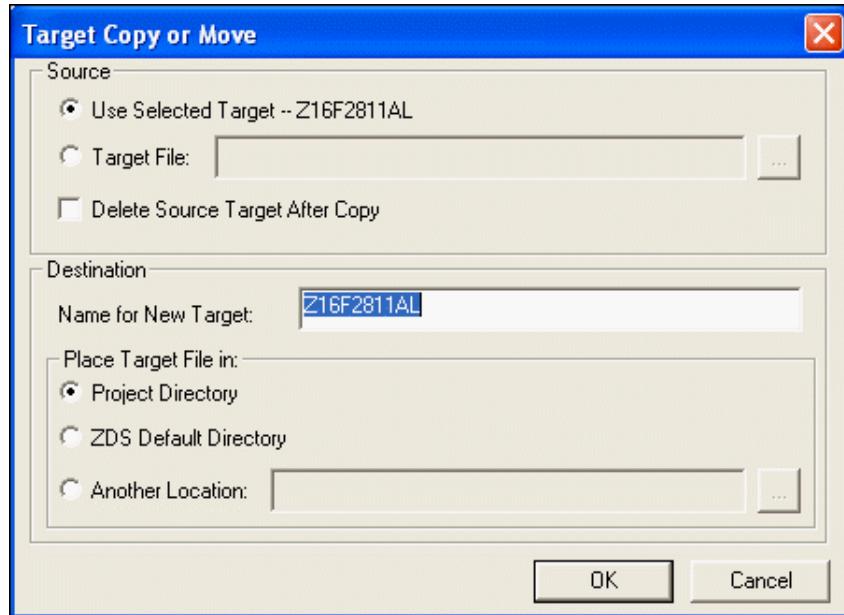


Figure 64. Target Copy or Move Dialog Box

1. Select the Use Selected Target button if you want to use the target listed to the right of this button description or select the Target File button to use the Browse button () to navigate to an existing target file.
If you select the Use Selected Target button, enter the name for the new target in the Name for New Target field.
2. Select the Delete Source Target After Copy check box if you do not want to keep the original target.
3. In the Place Target File In area, select the location where you want the new target file saved: in the project directory, ZDS default directory, or another location.
4. Click **OK**.

Delete

Click **Delete** to remove the currently highlighted target

The following message is displayed: “Delete *target_name* Target?”. Click **Yes** to delete the target or **No** to cancel the command.

Debug Tool

Select the appropriate debug tool in the Current drop-down list box:

- If you select **EthernetSmartCable** and click **Setup** in the Debug Tool area, the Setup Ethernet Smart Cable Communication dialog box (Figure 65) is displayed.

NOTE: If a Windows Security Alert is displayed with the following message: “Do you want to keep blocking this program?”, click **Unblock**.

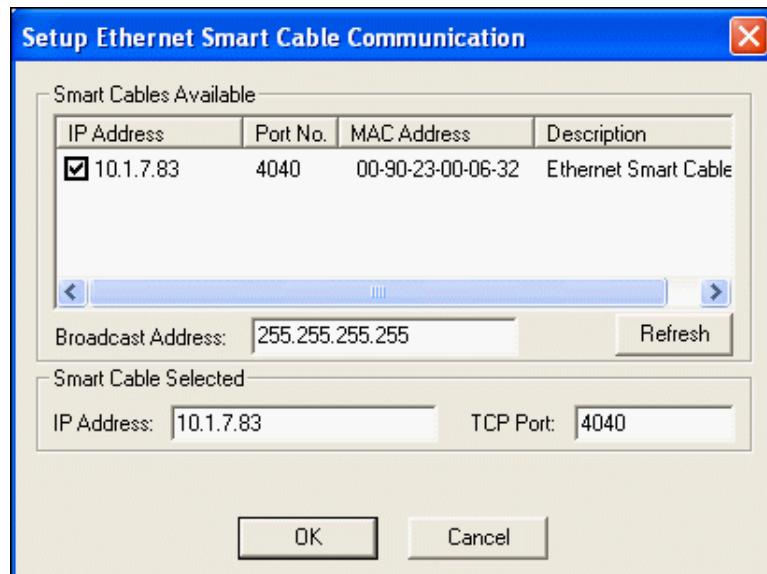


Figure 65. Setup Ethernet Smart Cable Communication Dialog Box

- Click **Refresh** to search the network and update the list of available Ethernet Smart Cables. The number in the Broadcast Address field is the destination address to which ZDS sends the scan message to determine which Ethernet Smart Cables are accessible. The default value of 255.255.255.255 can be used if the Ethernet Smart Cable is connected to your local network. Other values such as 192.168.1.255 or 192.168.1.50 can be used to direct or focus the search. ZDS uses the default broadcast address if the Broadcast Address field is empty. Select an Ethernet Smart Cable from the list of available Ethernet Smart Cables by checking the box next to the Smart Cable you want to use. Alternately, select the Ethernet Smart Cable by entering a known Ethernet Smart Cable IP address in the IP Address field.
- Type the port number in the TCP Port field.
- Click **OK**.

- If you select **USBSmartCable** and click **Setup** in the Debug Tool area, the Setup USB Communication dialog box is displayed, as shown in Figure 66.



Figure 66. Setup USB Communication Dialog Box

- Use the Serial Number drop-down list box to select the appropriate serial number.
- Click **OK**.

Export Makefile

Export Makefile exports a buildable project in external make file format. To do this, complete the following procedure:

1. From the Project menu, select **Export Makefile**.

The Save As dialog box (Figure 67) is displayed.

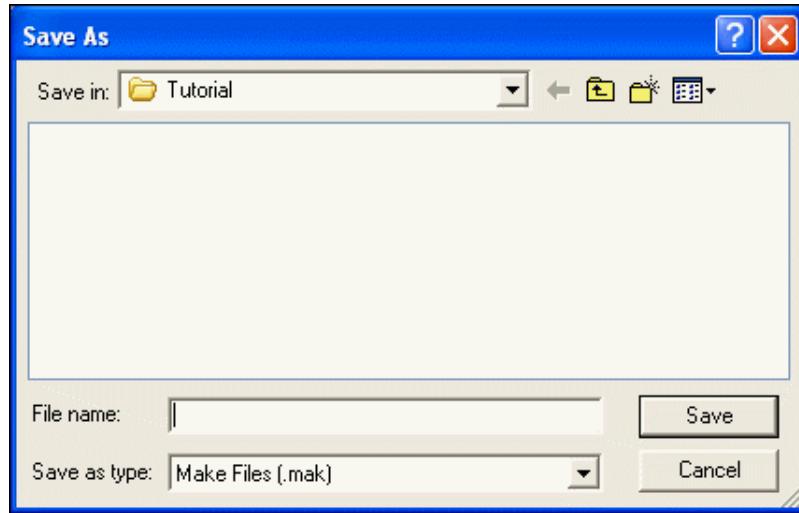


Figure 67. Save As Dialog Box

2. Use the Save In drop-down list box to navigate to the directory where you want to save your project.

The default location is in your project directory.

3. Type the make file name in the File Name field and click **Save**.

You do not have to type the extension `.mak`. The extension is added automatically.

The project is now available as an external make file.

Build Menu

With the Build menu, you can build individual files as well as your project. You can also use this menu to select or add configurations for your project.

The Build menu has the following options:

- “Compile” on page 89
- “Build” on page 89
- “Rebuild All” on page 89
- “Stop Build” on page 89
- “Clean” on page 89
- “Update All Dependencies” on page 90
- “Set Active Configuration” on page 90
- “Manage Configurations” on page 91

Compile

Select **Compile** from the Build menu to compile or assemble the active file in the Edit window.

Build

Select **Build** from the Build menu to build your project. The build compiles and/or assembles any files that have changed since the last build and then links the project.

Rebuild All

Select **Rebuild All** from the Build menu to rebuild *all* of the files in your project. This option also links the project.

Stop Build

Select **Stop Build** from the Build menu to stop a build in progress.

Clean

Select **Clean** from the Build menu to remove intermediate build files.



Update All Dependencies

Select **Update All Dependencies** from the Build menu to update your source file dependencies.

Set Active Configuration

You can use the Select Configuration dialog box to select the active build configuration you want:

1. From the Build menu, select **Set Active Configuration** to display the Select Configuration dialog box (Figure 68).



Figure 68. Select Configuration Dialog Box

2. Highlight the configuration that you want to use and click **OK**.

There are two standard configuration build configurations:

- **Debug**

This configuration contains all the project settings for running the project in Debug mode.

- **Release**

This configuration contains all the project settings for creating a Release version of the project.

For each project, you can modify the settings, or you can create your own configurations. These configurations allow you to easily switch between project setting types without having to remember all the setting changes that need to be made for each type of build that might be necessary during the creation of a project. All changes to project settings are stored in the current configuration setting.

NOTE: To add your own configuration(s), see “Manage Configurations” on page 91.

Use one of the following methods to activate a build configuration:

- Use the Select Configuration dialog box. See “Set Active Configuration” on page 90.
- Use the Build toolbar. See “Select Build Configuration List Box” on page 19.

Use the Project Settings dialog box to modify build configuration settings. See “Settings” on page 52.

Manage Configurations

For your specific needs, you can add different configurations for your projects. To add a customized configuration, do the following:

1. From the Build menu, select **Manage Configurations**.

The Manage Configurations dialog box (Figure 69) is displayed.

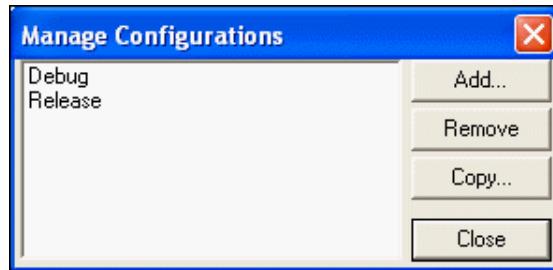


Figure 69. Manage Configurations Dialog Box

2. From the Manage Configurations dialog box, click **Add**.

The Add Project Configuration dialog box (Figure 70) is displayed.



Figure 70. Add Project Configuration Dialog Box

3. Type the name of the new configuration in the Configuration Name field.
4. Select a similar configuration from the Copy Settings From drop-down list box.
5. Click **OK**.

Your new configuration is displayed in the configurations list in the Manage Configurations dialog box.

6. Click **Close**.



The new configuration is the current configuration as shown in the Select Build Configuration drop-down list box on the Build toolbar.

Now that you have created a blank template, you are ready to select the settings for this new configuration.

7. From the Project menu, select **Settings**.
The Project Settings dialog box is displayed.
8. Select the settings for the new configuration and click **OK**.
9. From the File menu, select **Save All**.

Debug Menu

Use the Debug menu to access the following functions for the debugger:

- “Connect to Target” on page 92
- “Download Code” on page 93
- “Verify Download” on page 93
- “Stop Debugging” on page 93
- “Reset” on page 93
- “Go” on page 93
- “Run to Cursor” on page 93
- “Break” on page 93
- “Step Into” on page 93
- “Step Over” on page 94
- “Step Out” on page 94
- “Set Next Instruction” on page 94

NOTE: For more information on the Debugger, see the “Using the Debugger” chapter on page 251.

Connect to Target

The Connect to Target command starts a debug session and initializes the communication to the target hardware. This command does not download the software or reset to main. Use this button to access target registers, memory, and so on, without loading new code or to avoid overwriting the target’s code with the same code. This command is not enabled when the target is the simulator.



Download Code

The Download Code command downloads the executable file for the currently open project to the target for debugging. The command also initializes the communication to the target hardware if it has not been done yet. Use this command anytime during a debug session. This command is not enabled when the target is the simulator.

NOTE: The current code on the target is overwritten.

Verify Download

Select **Verify Download** from the Debug menu to determine download correctness by comparing executable file contents to target memory.

Stop Debugging

Select **Stop Debugging** from the Debug menu to end the current debug session.

To stop program execution, select the Break command.

Reset

Select **Reset** from the Debug menu to reset the program counter to the beginning of the program. If not in Debug mode, a debug session is started. By default and if possible, the Reset command resets the program counter to symbol 'main'. If you deselect the Reset to Symbol 'main' (Where Applicable) check box on the Debugger tab of the Options dialog box (see page 107), the program counter resets to the first line of the program.

Go

Select **Go** from the Debug menu to execute project code from the current program counter. If not in Debug mode when the command is selected, a debug session is started.

Run to Cursor

Select **Run to Cursor** from the Debug menu to execute the program code from the current program counter to the line containing the cursor in the active file or the Disassembly window. The cursor must be placed on a valid code line (a C source line with a blue dot displayed in the gutter or any instruction line in the Disassembly window).

Break

Select **Break** from the Debug menu to stop program execution at the current program counter.

Step Into

Select **Step Into** from the Debug menu to execute one statement or instruction from the current program counter, following execution into function calls. When complete, the program counter resides at the next program statement or instruction unless a function was



entered, in which case the program counter resides at the first statement or instruction in the function.

Step Over

Select **Step Over** from the Debug menu to execute one statement or instruction from the current program counter without following execution into function calls. When complete, the program counter resides at the next program statement or instruction.

Step Out

Select **Step Out** from the Debug menu to execute the remaining statements or instructions in the current function and returns to the statement or instruction following the call to the current function.

Set Next Instruction

Select **Set Next Instruction** from the Debug menu to set the program counter to the line containing the cursor in the active file or the Disassembly window.

Tools Menu

The Tools menu lets you set up the Flash Loader, customize the appearance of the ZNEO developer's environment, update your firmware, and perform a cyclic redundancy check.

The Tools menu has the following options:

- “Flash Loader” on page 94
- “Firmware Upgrade” on page 98
- “Show CRC” on page 98
- “Calculate File Checksum” on page 99
- “Customize” on page 100
- “Options” on page 103

Flash Loader

Use the following procedure to program internal and external Flash for the ZNEO processors:

1. Ensure that the target board is powered up and the emulator is connected and operating properly.
2. In the Configure Target dialog box (see page 82), do the following:
 - a. If external memory is used on the target, ensure that the appropriate external bus interface is selected and that each chip select register used on the target is enabled and configured properly.

- b. Configure the Clock Source and Frequency settings to match the clock source and frequency used on the target.
3. In the Address Spaces page (see page 74), configure the address range for each type of memory that is present on the target.
4. Select **Flash Loader** from the Tools menu.

The Flash Loader connects to the target and sets up communication. The Flash Loader Processor dialog box (see Figure 71) is displayed with the appropriate Flash target options for the selected CPU.

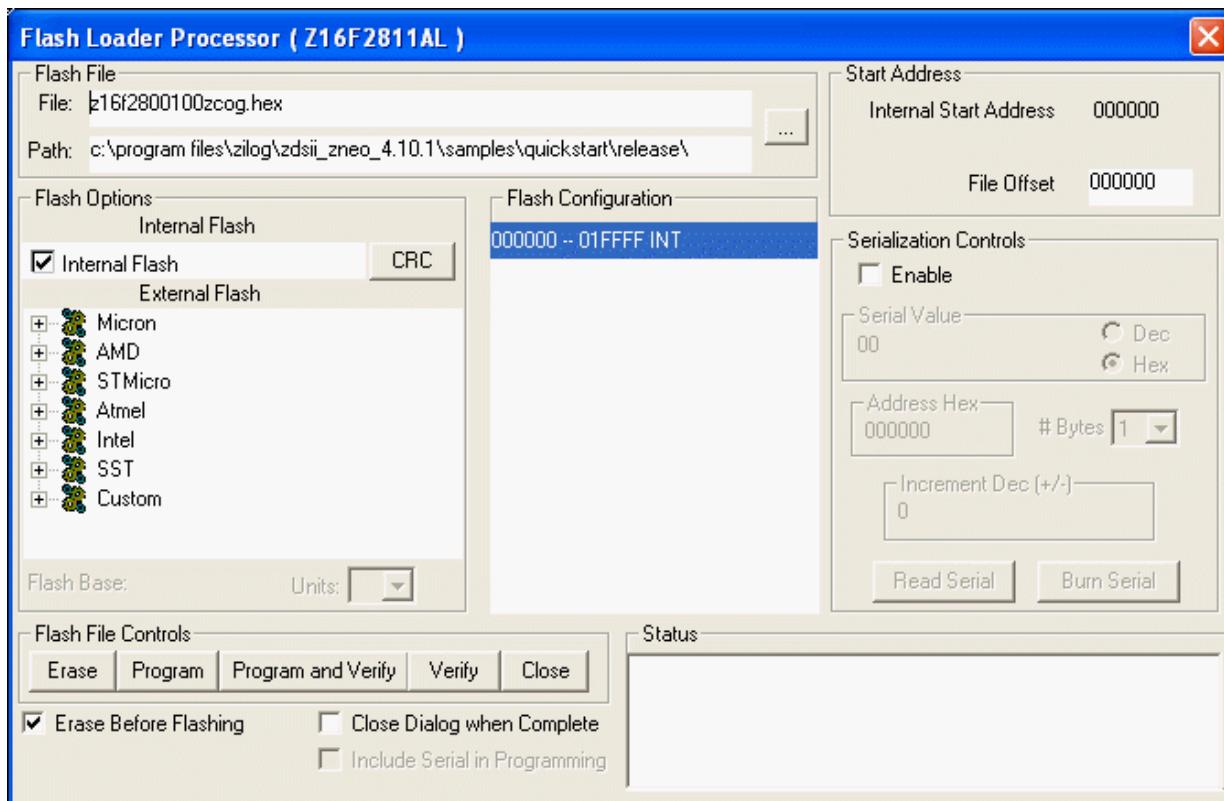


Figure 71. Flash Loader Processor Dialog Box

5. Click on the Browse button (...) to navigate to the hex file to be flashed.
6. Select the Flash targets in the Flash Options area.

NOTE: The Flash Options displayed in the Flash Loader Processor dialog box depend on the CPU you selected in the General page of the Project Settings dialog box (see “Project Settings—General Page” on page 54).



You must select at least one of the following check boxes in the Flash Options area before erasing or flashing a target:

– Internal Flash

The internal Flash memory configuration is defined in the `CpuFlashDevice.xml` file. The device is the currently selected microcontroller or microprocessor. When the internal Flash is selected, the address range is displayed in the Flash Configuration area with an INT extension.

– External Flash

If you select the External Flash check box, select which Flash devices you want to program. The Flash devices are defined in the `FlashDevice.xml` file.

The device is the current external Flash device's memory arrangement. When an external Flash device is selected, the Flash Loader uses the address specified in the Flash Base field to begin searching for the selected Flash device. The Flash Loader reads each page of memory from the `FlashDevice.xml` file, checking if the page is enabled by the chip select register settings. It then queries the actual address to verify that the correct Flash device is found. If the correct Flash device is found, the page's range with an EXT extension and chip select register are displayed in the Flash Configuration area.

The external Flash device options are predefined Flash memory arrangements for specific Flash devices such as the Micron MT28F008B3. The Flash Loader uses the external Flash device option arrangements as a guide for erasing and loading the Intel hexadecimal file in the appropriate blocks of memory.

NOTE: The Flash Loader is unable to identify, erase, or write to a page of Flash that is protected through hardware. For example, a target might have a write enable jumper to protect the boot block. In this case, the write enable jumper must be set before flashing the area of Flash. The Flash Loader displays this page as disabled.

7. To perform a cyclic redundancy check on the whole internal Flash memory, click **CRC**.

The checksum is displayed in the Status area of the Flash Loader Processor dialog box.

8. In the Flash Base field, type where you want the Flash programming to start.

The Flash base defines the start of external Flash.

9. In the Units drop-down list box, select the number of Flash devices to program.

For example, if you have two devices stacked on top of each other, select **2** in the Units list box.

10. Select the pages to erase before flashing in the Flash Configuration area.

Pages that are grayed out are not available.

11. Type the appropriate offset values in the File Offset field to offset the base address of the hex file.

NOTE: The hex file address is shifted by the offset defined in the Start Address area. You need to allow for the shift in any defined jump table index. This offset value also shifts the erase range for the Flash.

12. Select the Erase Before Flashing check box to erase all Flash memory before writing the hex file to Flash memory.



Caution: You can also delete the Flash memory by clicking **ERASE**. Clicking **ERASE** deletes only the pages that are selected.

13. Select the Close Dialog When Complete check box to close the dialog box after writing the hex file to Flash memory.

14. Use the following procedure if you want to use the serialization feature:

- a. Select the Include Serial in Programming check box. This option programs the serial number after the selected hex file has been written to Flash.
- b. Select the Enable check box.
- c. Type in the start value for the serial number in the Serial Value field and select the Dec button for a decimal serial number or the Hex button for a hexadecimal serial number.
- d. Type the location you want the serial number located in the Address Hex field.
- e. Select the number of bytes that you want the serial number to occupy in the # Bytes drop-down list box.
- f. Type the decimal interval that you want the serial number incremented by in the Increment Dec (+/-) field. If you want the serial number to be decremented, type in a negative number. After the current serial number is programmed, the serial number is then incremented or decremented by the amount in the Increment Dec (+/-) field.
- g. Select the Erase Before Flashing check box. This option erases the Flash before writing the serial number.
- h. Click **Burn Serial** to write the serial number to the current device or click **Program** or **Program and Verify** to program the Flash memory with the specified hex file and write the serial number.

15. If you want to check a serial number that has already been programmed at an address, do the following:
 - a. Select the Enable check box.
 - b. Type the address that you want to read in the Address Hex field.



- c. Select the number of bytes to read from # Bytes drop-down list box.
- d. Click **Read Serial** to check the serial number for the current device.

16. Program the Flash memory by clicking one of the following buttons:

- Click **Program** to write the hex file to Flash memory and perform no checking while writing.
- Click **Program and Verify** to write the hex file to Flash memory by writing a segment of data and then reading back the segment and verifying that it has been written correctly.

17. Verify the Flash memory by clicking **Verify**.

When you click **Verify**, the Flash Loader reads and compares the hex file contents with the current contents of Flash memory. This function does not change target Flash memory.

Firmware Upgrade

NOTE: This command is available only when a supporting debug tool is selected (“Debug Tool” on page 87).

- USB Smart Cable
<ZDS Installation Directory>\bin\firmware\USBSmartCable\USBSmartCable upgrade information.txt
- Serial Smart Cable
This is not available for this release.
- Ethernet Smart Cable
<ZDS Installation Directory>\bin\firmware\EthernetSmartCable\EthernetSmartCable upgrade information.txt

Show CRC

NOTE: This command is only available when the target is not a simulator.

Use the following procedure to perform a cyclic redundancy check (CRC):

1. Select **Show CRC** from the Tools menu.

The Show CRC dialog box (Figure 72) is displayed.

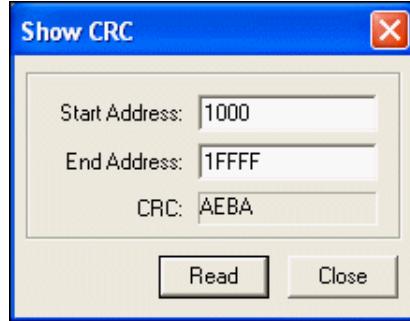


Figure 72. Show CRC Dialog Box

2. Enter the start address in the Start Address field.

The start address must be on a 4K boundary. If the address is not on a 4K boundary, ZDS II produces an error message.

3. Enter the end address in the End Address field.

If the end address is not a 4K increment, it is rounded up to a 4K increment.

4. Click **Read**.

The checksum is displayed in the CRC field.

Calculate File Checksum

Use the following procedure to calculate the file checksum:

1. Select **Calculate File Checksum** from the Tools menu.

The Calculate Checksum dialog box (Figure 73) is displayed.

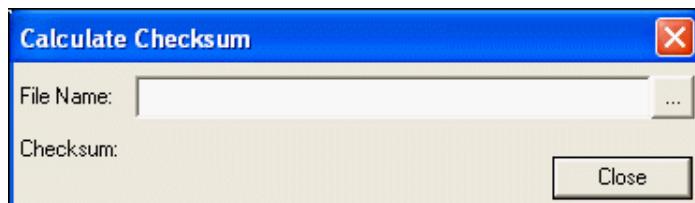


Figure 73. Calculate Checksum Dialog Box

2. Click on the Browse button (...) to select the .hex file for which you want to calculate the checksum.

The IDE adds the bytes in the files and displays the result in the checksum field. See Figure 74.

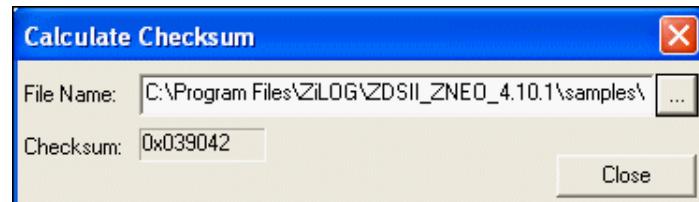


Figure 74. Calculate Checksum Dialog Box

3. Click **Close**.

Customize

The Customize dialog box contains the following tabs:

- “Customize—Toolbars Tab” on page 100
- “Customize—Commands Tab” on page 102

Customize—Toolbars Tab

The Toolbars tab (Figure 75) lets you select the toolbars you want to display on the ZNEO developer’s environment, change the way the toolbars are displayed, or create a new toolbar.

NOTE: You cannot delete, customize, or change the name of the default toolbars.

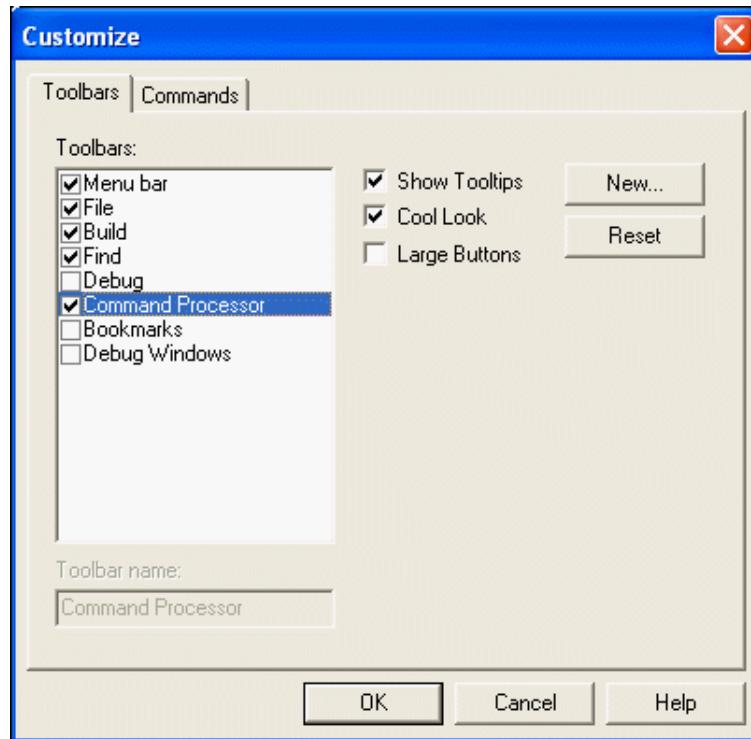


Figure 75. Customize Dialog Box—Toolbars Tab

To create a new toolbar, use the following procedure:

1. Select **Customize** from the Tools menu.
The Customize dialog box is displayed.
2. Click on the Toolbars tab.
3. Click **New**.

The New Toolbar dialog box is displayed as shown in Figure 76.

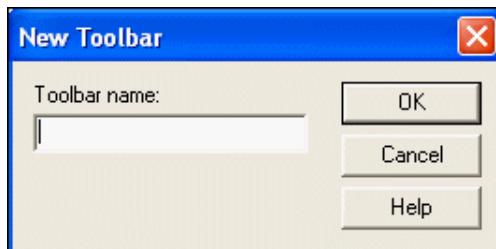


Figure 76. New Toolbar Dialog Box



4. In the Toolbar Name field, type the name of the new toolbar.
5. Click **OK**.

The new toolbar is displayed as a gray box.

You can change the name by selecting the new toolbar in the toolbars list box, typing a new name in the Toolbar Name field, and pressing the Enter key.

6. Click the Commands tab.
7. Drag buttons from any category to your new toolbar.

NOTE: To delete the new toolbar, select the new toolbar in the Toolbars list box and click **Delete**.

8. Click **OK** to apply your changes or click **Cancel** to close the dialog box without making any changes.

Customize—Commands Tab

The Commands tab lets you modify the following by selecting the appropriate categories:

- “File Toolbar” on page 17
- “Find Toolbar” on page 20
- “Build Toolbar” on page 18
- “Debug Toolbar” on page 22
- “Debug Windows Toolbar” on page 24
- “Command Processor Toolbar” on page 21
- “Menu Bar” on page 34

To see a description of each toolbar button, highlight the icon as shown in Figure 77.

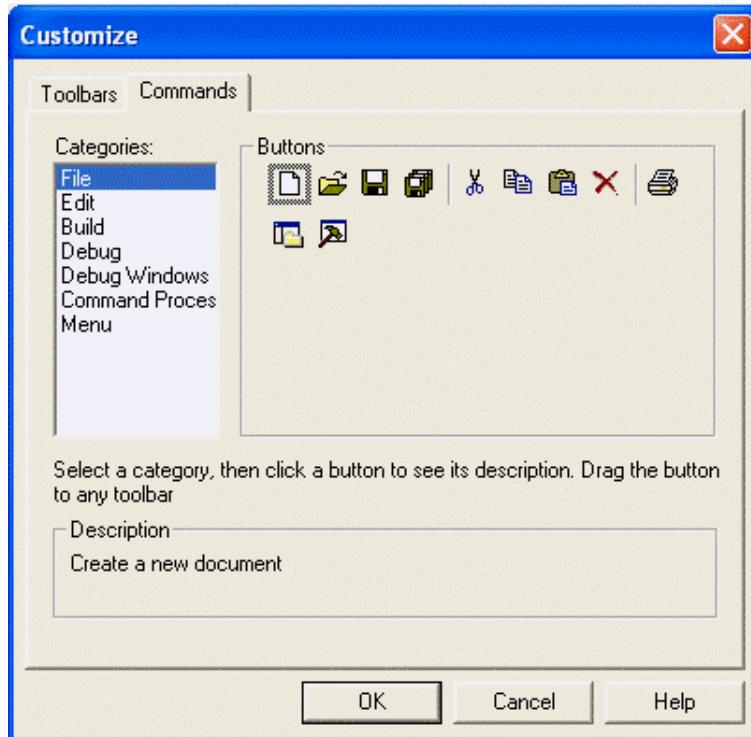


Figure 77. Customize Dialog Box—Commands Tab

Options

The Options dialog box contains three tabs:

- “Options—General Tab” on page 103
- “Options—Editor Tab” on page 104
- “Options—Debugger Tab” on page 107

Options—General Tab

The General tab (Figure 78) contains the following check boxes:

- Select the Save Files Before Build check box to save files before you build. This option is selected by default.
- Select the Always Rebuild After Configuration Activated check box to ensure that the first build after a project configuration (such as Debug or Release) is activated results in the reprocessing of all of the active project’s source files. A project configuration is activated by being selected (using the Select Configuration dialog box or the Select Build Configuration drop-down list box) or created (using the Manage Configurations dialog box). This option is not selected by default.



- Select the Automatically Reload Externally Modified Files check box to automatically reload externally modified files. This option is not selected by default.
- Select the Load Last Project on Startup check box to load the most recently active project when you start ZDS II. This option is not selected by default.
- Select the Show the Full Path in the Document Window's Title Bar check box to add the complete path to the name of each file open in the Edit window. This option is not selected by default.
- Select the Save/Restore Project Workspace check box to save the project workspace settings each time you exit from ZDS II. This option is selected by default.

Select a number of commands to save in the Commands to Keep field or click **Clear** to delete the saved commands.

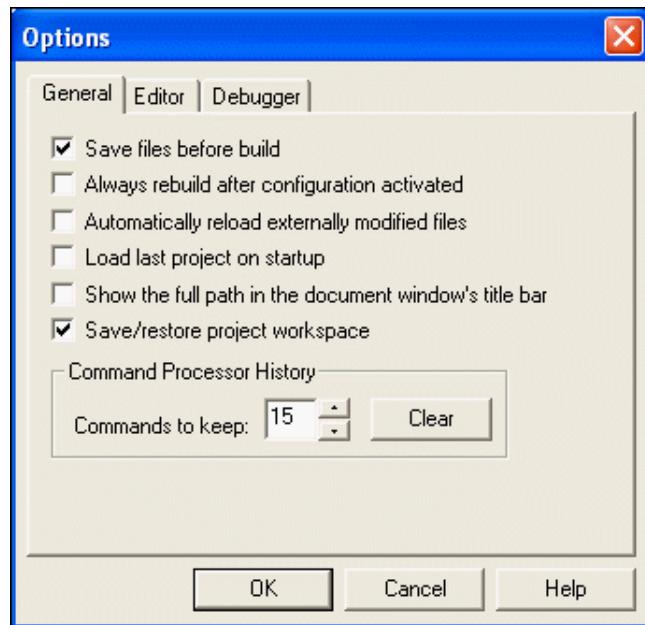


Figure 78. Options Dialog Box—General Tab

Options—Editor Tab

Use the Editor tab to change the default settings of the editor for your assembly, C, and default files:

1. From the Tools menu, select **Options**.
The Options dialog box is displayed.
2. Click on the Editor tab (Figure 79).

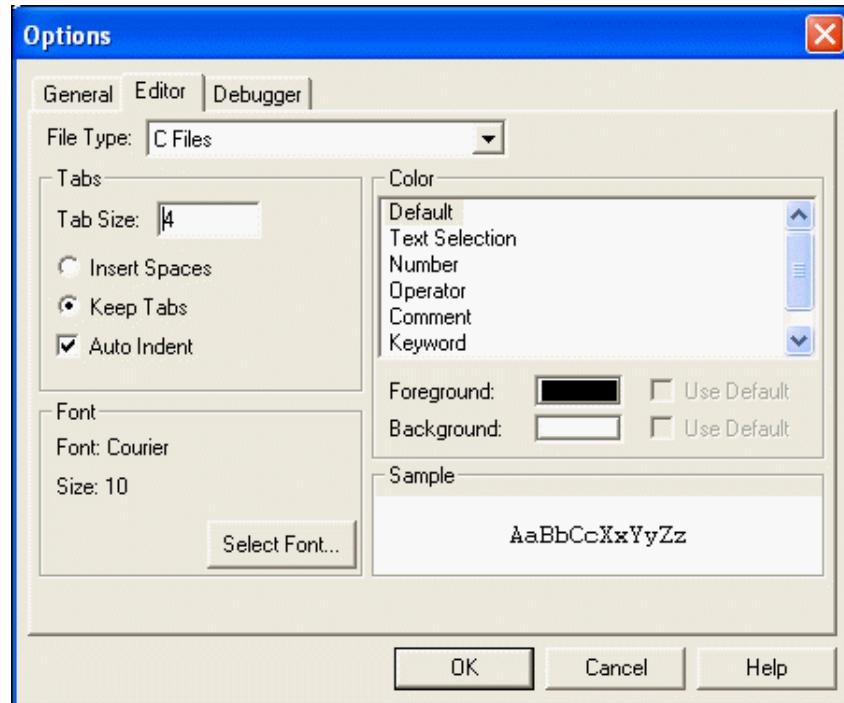


Figure 79. Options Dialog Box—Editor Tab

3. Select a file type from the File Type drop-down list box.
You can select C files, assembly files, or other files and windows.
4. In the Tabs area, do the following:
 - Use the Tab Size field to change the number of spaces that a tab indents code.
 - Select the Insert Spaces button or the Keep Tabs button to indicate how to format indented lines.
 - Select the Auto Indent check box if you want the IDE to automatically add indentation to your files.



5. If you want to change the color for any of the items in the Color list box, click the item, make sure the Use Default check boxes are not selected, and then click on the color in the Foreground or Background field to display the Color dialog box (Figure 80). If you want to use the default foreground or background color for the selected item, enable the Use Default check box next to the Foreground or Background check box (see Figure 79 on page 105).



Figure 80. Color Dialog Box

6. Click **OK** to close the Color dialog box.
7. To change the default font and font size, click **Select Font**.

The Font dialog box is displayed as shown in Figure 81.

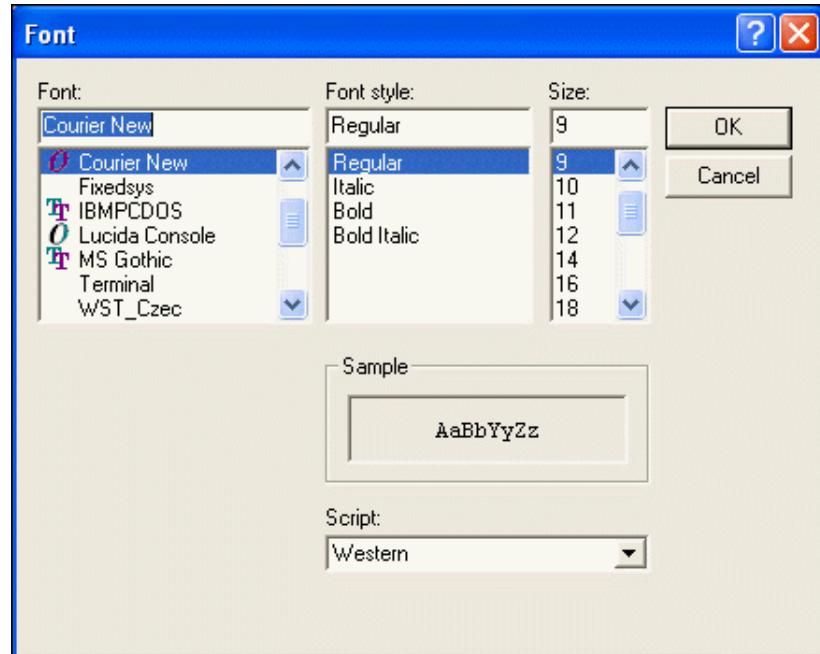


Figure 81. Font Dialog Box

You can change the font, font style, font size, and script style.

8. Click **OK** to close the Font dialog box.
9. Click **OK** to close the Options dialog box.

Options—Debugger Tab

The Debugger tab (Figure 82) has nine check boxes:

- Select the Save Project Before Start of Debug Session check box to save the current project before entering the Debug mode. This option is selected by default.
- Select the Reset to Symbol 'main' (Where Applicable) check box to skip the startup (boot) code and start debugging at the main function for a project that includes a C language main function. When this check box is selected, a user reset (clicking the Reset button on the Build and Debug toolbars, selecting **Reset** from the Debug menu, or using the `reset` script command) results in the program counter (PC) pointing to the beginning of the main function. When this check box is not selected, a user reset results in the PC pointing to the first line of the program (the first line of the startup code).
- When the Show DataTips Pop-Up Information check box is selected, holding the cursor over a variable in a C file in the Edit window in Debug mode displays the value.



- Select the Hexadecimal Display check box to change the values in the Watch and Locals windows to hexadecimal format. Deselect the check box to change the values in the Watch and Locals windows to decimal format.
- Select the Verify File Downloads—Read After Write check box to perform a read after write verify of the Code Download function. Selecting this check box increases the time taken for the code download to complete.
- Select the Verify File Downloads—Upon Completion check box to verify the code that you downloaded after it has downloaded.
- Select the Load Debug Information (Current Project) check box to load the debug information for the currently open project when the Connect to Target command is executed (from the Debug menu or from the Connect to Target button). This option is selected by default.
- Select the Activate Breakpoints check box for the breakpoints in the current project to be active when the Connect to Target command is executed (from the Debug menu or from the Connect to Target button). This option is selected by default.
- Select the Disable Warning on Flash Optionbits Programming check box to prevent messages from being displayed before programming Flash option bits.

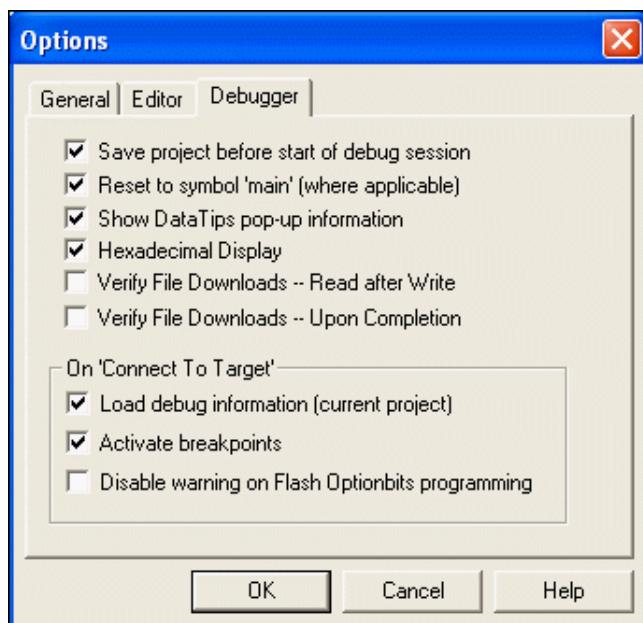


Figure 82. Options Dialog Box—Debugger Tab

Window Menu

The Window menu allows you to select the way you want to arrange your files in the Edit window and allows you to activate the Project Workspace window or the Output window.

The Windows menu contains the following options:

- “New Window” on page 109
- “Close” on page 109
- “Close All” on page 109
- “Cascade” on page 109
- “Tile” on page 109
- “Arrange Icons” on page 109

New Window

Select **New Window** to create a copy of the file you have active in the Edit window.

Close

Select **Close** to close the active file in the Edit window.

Close All

Select **Close All** to close all the files in the Edit window.

Cascade

Select **Cascade** to cascade the files in the Edit window. Use this option to display all open windows whenever you cannot locate a window.

Tile

Select **Tile** to tile the files in the Edit window so that you can see all of them at once.

Arrange Icons

Select **Arrange Icons** to arrange the files alphabetically in the Edit window.

Help Menu

The Help menu contains the following options:

- “Help Topics” on page 109
- “Technical Support” on page 110
- “About” on page 110

Help Topics

Select **Help Topics** to display the ZDS II online help.



Technical Support

Select **Technical Support** to access ZiLOG's Technical Support web site.

About

Select **About** to display installed product and component version information.

SHORTCUT KEYS

This section lists the shortcut keys for the ZiLOG Developer Studio II. The following are the existing menu shortcuts:

- “File Menu Shortcuts” on page 110
- “Edit Menu Shortcuts” on page 110
- “Project Menu Shortcuts” on page 111
- “Build Menu Shortcuts” on page 111
- “Debug Menu Shortcuts” on page 112

File Menu Shortcuts

These are the shortcuts for the options on the File menu.

| Option | Shortcut | Description |
|-----------|----------|--|
| New File | Ctrl+N | To create a new file in the Edit window. |
| Open File | Ctrl+O | To display the Open dialog box for you to find the appropriate file. |
| Save | Ctrl+S | To save the file. |
| Save All | Ctrl+L | To save all files in the project. |
| Print | Ctrl+P | To print a file. |

Edit Menu Shortcuts

These are the shortcuts for the options on the Edit menu.

| Option | Shortcut | Description |
|--------|----------|--|
| Undo | Ctrl+Z | To undo the last edit made to the active file. |
| Redo | Ctrl+Y | To redo the last edit made to the active file. |
| Cut | Ctrl+X | To delete selected text from a file and put it on the clipboard. |
| Copy | Ctrl+C | To copy selected text from a file and put it on the clipboard. |
| Paste | Ctrl+V | To paste the current contents of the clipboard into a file. |

| Option | Shortcut | Description |
|----------------------|---------------|--|
| Delete | Ctrl+D | To remove a file from the current project. |
| Select All | Ctrl+A | To highlight all text in the active file. |
| Show Whitespaces | Ctrl+Shift+8 | To display all whitespace characters like spaces and tabs. |
| Find | Ctrl+F | To find a specific value in the designated file. |
| Find Again | F3 | To repeat the previous search. |
| Replace | Ctrl+H | To replace a specific value to the designated file. |
| Go to Line | Ctrl+G | To jump to a specified line in the current file. |
| Toggle Bookmark | Ctrl+F2 | To insert a bookmark in the active file for the line where your cursor is located or to remove the bookmark for the line where your cursor is located. |
| Next Bookmark | F2 | To position the cursor at the line where the next bookmark in the active file is located. The search for the next bookmark does not stop at the end of the file; the next bookmark might be the first bookmark in the file. |
| Previous Bookmark | Shift+F2 | To position the cursor at the line where the previous bookmark in the active file is located. The search for the previous bookmark does not stop at the beginning of the file; the previous bookmark might be the last bookmark in the file. |
| Remove All Bookmarks | Ctrl+Shift+F2 | To delete all of the bookmarks in the currently loaded project. |

Project Menu Shortcuts

There is one shortcut for the options on the Project menu.

| Option | Shortcut | Description |
|----------|----------|---|
| Settings | Alt+F7 | To display the Project Settings dialog box. |

Build Menu Shortcuts

These are the shortcuts for the options on the Build menu.

| Option | Shortcut | Description |
|------------|------------|--|
| Build | F7 | To build your file and/or project. |
| Stop Build | Ctrl+Break | To stop the build of your file and/or project. |



Debug Menu Shortcuts

These are the shortcuts for the options on the Debug menu.

| Option | Shortcut | Description |
|----------------------|---------------|---|
| Stop Debugging | Shift+F5 | To stop debugging of your program. |
| Reset | Ctrl+Shift+F5 | To reset the debugger. |
| Go | F5 | To invoke the debugger (go into Debug mode). |
| Run to Cursor | Ctrl+F10 | To make the debugger run to the line containing the cursor. |
| Break | Ctrl+F5 | To break the program execution. |
| Step Into | F11 | To execute the code one statement at a time. |
| Step Over | F10 | To step to the next statement regardless of whether the current statement is a call to another function. |
| Step Out | Shift+F11 | To execute the remaining lines in the current function and return to execute the next statement in the caller function. |
| Set Next Instruction | Shift+F10 | To set the next instruction at the current line. |

3 *Using the ANSI C-Compiler*

The ZNEO C-Compiler is a conforming freestanding 1989 ANSI C implementation with some exceptions. These exceptions are described in the ANSI Standard Compliance section. In accordance with the definition of a freestanding implementation, the compiler accepts programs that confine the use of the features of the ANSI standard library to the contents of the standard headers `<float.h>`, `<limits.h>`, `<stdarg.h>` and `<stddef.h>`. The ZNEO compiler release supports more of the standard library than is required of a freestanding implementation as listed in “Run-Time Library” on page 133.

The ZNEO C-Compiler supports language extensions for easy programming of the ZNEO processor architecture, which include support for different address spaces and interrupt function designation. The language extensions are described in “Language Extensions” on page 114.

This chapter describes the various features of the ZNEO C-Compiler. It consists of the following sections:

- “Language Extensions” on page 114
- “Type Sizes” on page 126
- “Predefined Macros” on page 127
- “Calling Conventions” on page 128
- “Calling Assembly Functions from C” on page 131
- “Calling C Functions from Assembly” on page 132
- “Command Line Options” on page 133
- “Run-Time Library” on page 133
- “Stack Pointer Overflow” on page 142
- “Startup Files” on page 142
- “Segment Naming” on page 143
- “Linker Command Files for C Programs” on page 144
- “ANSI Standard Compliance” on page 150
- “Warning and Error Messages” on page 152

The ZNEO C-Compiler is optimized for embedded applications in which execution speed and code size are crucial.



LANGUAGE EXTENSIONS

To give you additional control over the way the ZNEO C-Compiler allocates storage and to enhance its ability to handle common real-time constructs, the compiler implements the following extensions to the ANSI C standard:

- “Additional Keywords for Storage Specification” on page 115

The compiler divides the ZNEO CPU memory into four memory spaces: Near ROM, Extended ROM, Near RAM, and Extended (Far) RAM. It provides the following keywords with which you can control the storage location of data in these memory spaces:

- `_Near (near)`
- `_Far (far)`
- `_Rom (rom)`
- `_Erom (erom)`

These keywords can also be used to specify the memory space to which a pointer is pointing to.

- “Memory Models” on page 119

The compiler supports two memory models: small and large. These models allow you to control where data are stored by default. Each application can only use one model. The model can affect the efficiency of your application. Some of the memory allocation defaults associated with a memory model can be overridden using the keywords for storage specification.

- “Interrupt Support” on page 120

The ZNEO CPU supports various interrupts. The C-Compiler provides language extensions to designate a function as interrupt service routine and provides features to set each interrupt vector.

- “Placement Directives” on page 121

The placement directives allow users to place objects at specific hardware addresses and align objects at a given alignment.

- “String Placement” on page 122

Because the ZNEO CPU has multiple address spaces, the C-Compiler provides language extensions to specify the storage for string constants.

- “Inline Assembly” on page 123

The C-Compiler provides directives for embedding assembly instructions and directives into the C program.



- “Char and Short Enumerations” on page 124

The enumeration data type is defined as `int` as per ANSI C. The C-Compiler provides language extension to specify the enumeration data type to be other than `int`.

- “Setting Flash Option Bytes in C” on page 125

The ZNEO CPU has four Flash option bytes. The C-Compiler provides language extension to define these Flash option bytes.

- “Supported New Features from the 1999 Standard” on page 125

The ZNEO C-Compiler is based on the 1989 ANSI C standard. Some new features from the 1999 standard are supported in this compiler for ease of use.

Additional Keywords for Storage Specification

The `_Near`, `_Far`, `_Rom`, and `_Erom` keywords are storage class specifiers and are used to control the allocation of data objects by the compiler. They can be used on individual data objects similar to `const` and `volatile` keywords in the ANSI C standard. The storage specifiers can only be used to control the allocation of global and static data. The allocation of local data (nonstatic local) and function parameters is decided by the compiler and is described in later sections. Any storage specifier used on local and parameter data is ignored by the compiler.

The ZiLOG header file `<zneo.h>` defines macros to permit the use of more familiar keywords: `near`, `far`, `rom`, and `erom`. The reason for not using these keywords directly is to avoid conflict with C identifiers in a preexisting C program. (To avoid conflicts, current ANSI recommendations are that keywords for vendor extensions to the C language begin with an underscore and capitol letter.)

The data allocation for various storage class specifiers is shown in Figure 83 and described in the following sections:

- “`_Near`” on page 116
- “`_Rom`” on page 116
- “`_Erom`” on page 116
- “`_Far`” on page 117

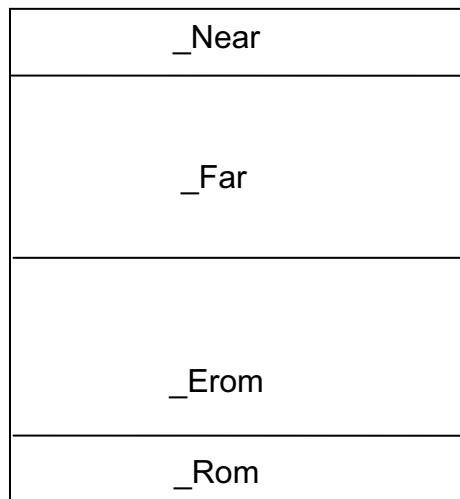


Figure 83. ZNEO C-Compiler Memory Layout

_Near

The variable with the `_Near` storage specifier is allocated in the 16-bit addressable near RAM address space. This space corresponds to the RAM assembler address space defined in the linker address space project settings. These variables lie within the 16-bit address range 8000–BFFF, which is the 32-bit range FF_8000–FF_BFFF. For example:

```
_Near int ni; /* ni is placed in RAM address space */
```

NOTE: In the ZNEO compiler, the peripheral registers (16-bit address: C000–FFFF and 32-bit address: FF_C000–FF_FFFF) are also mapped to the `_Near` storage specifier, and no separate keyword is provided. For example:

```
#define T0CTL0      (*(unsigned char volatile _Near*) 0xE306)
T0CTL0 = 0x12;
```

_Rom

The variable with the `_Rom` storage specifier is allocated in the space corresponding to the ROM assembler address space, which is defined in the linker address space project settings. These variables lie within the 16- or 32-bit addressable range 0000–7FFF. The lower portion of this address space is used for Flash option bytes and interrupt vector table. For example:

```
_Rom int ri; /* ri is placed in ROM address space */
```

_Erom

The variable with the `_Erom` storage specifier is allocated in 32-bit addressed internal or external nonvolatile memory. This space corresponds to the EROM assembler address



space defined in the linker address space project settings. These variables lie within the range extending from `00_8000` to the highest nonvolatile memory address. For example:

```
_Erom int eri; /* eri is placed in EROM address space */
```

Far

The variable with the `_Far` storage specifier is allocated in 32-bit addressed external volatile (random access) memory. This space corresponds to the ERAM assembler address space defined in the linker address space project settings. These variables lie within the 32-bit addressed range above the highest EROM address and below `FF_8000`. For example:

```
_Far int fi; /* fi is placed in ERAM address space */
```

Storage Specification for Pointers

To properly access `_Near`, `_Far`, `_Rom`, and `_Erom` objects using a pointer, the compiler provides the ability to associate the storage specifier with the pointer type.

- `_Near` pointer
The `_Near` pointer points to `_Near` data.
- `_Far` pointer
The `_Far` pointer points to `_Far` data.
- `_Rom` pointer
The `_Rom` pointer points to `_Rom` data.
- `_Erom` pointer
The `_Erom` pointer points to `_Erom` data.

For example

```
char _Near * _Far npf;
// npf is a pointer to a _Near char, npf itself is stored in _Far memory.
```

Default Storage Specifiers

Default storage specifiers are applied if none is specified. The default storage specifiers depend on the memory model chosen. See Table 1 for the default storage specifiers for each model type.

Table 1. Default Storage Specifiers

| | Function | Globals | Locals | String | Const | Parameters | Pointer |
|------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Small (S) | <code>_Erom</code> | <code>_Near</code> | <code>_Near</code> | <code>_Near</code> | <code>_Near</code> | <code>_Near</code> | <code>_Near</code> |
| Large (L) | <code>_Erom</code> | <code>_Far</code> | <code>_Far</code> | <code>_Far</code> | <code>_Far</code> | <code>_Far</code> | <code>_Far</code> |



Space Specifier on Structure and Union Members

The space specifier for a structure or union takes precedence over the space specifier of an individual member. When the space specifier of a member does not match the space specifier of its structure or union, the space specifier of the member is ignored. For example:

```
struct{
    _Near char num;           /* Warning: _Near space specifier is ignored. */
    _Near char * ptr;         /* Correct: ptr points to a char in _Near memory. */
                            /* ptr itself is stored in the memory space of structure (_Far). */
} _Far mystruct;           /* All of mystruct is allocated in _Far memory.*/
```

Pointer Conversions

A pointer to a qualified space type can be converted to a different qualified space type as given in Table 2.

Table 2. Pointer Conversion

| | | Source | | | | | | |
|--------------------|-------------|--------|----------|-------|------|------|-------|--|
| Destination | unqualified | const | volatile | _Near | _Far | _Rom | _Erom | |
| unqualified | v | W | W | v | L | v | L | |
| const | v | v | W | v | L | v | L | |
| volatile | v | W | v | v | L | v | L | |
| _Near | S | WS | WS | v | X | v | X | |
| _Far | v | W | W | v | v | v | L | |
| _Rom | S | WS | WS | v | X | v | X | |
| _Erom | v | W | W | v | v | v | v | |

where

- v represents Valid
- W represents Warning
- S represents Valid in Small Model (Error in Large Model)
- L represents Valid in Large Model (Error in Small Model)
- WS represents Warning in Small Model (Error in Large Model)
- WL represents Warning in Large Model (Error in Small Model)
- X represents Error



Memory Models

The ZNEO C-Compiler provides two memory models:

- Small memory model

In the small memory model, global variables are allocated in RAM address space. The address of these variables is 16 bits. The locals and parameters are allocated on the stack which is located in RAM address space. The address of a local or parameter is a 16-bit address. The global variables can be manually placed into the ERAM, ROM, or EROM address space by using the `_Far`, `_Rom`, and `_Erom` address specifiers, respectively. The local variables (nonstatic) and parameters are always allocated in RAM address space, and any address specifiers, if used on them, are ignored.

Use of the small memory model does not impose any restriction on your code size. The limitations of the small model are due to the somewhat limited amount of 16-bit addressable RAM. Current ZNEO CPU parts offer up to 4KB of internal RAM, and the ZDS II GUI restricts the total RAM linker address space (internal and external) to 16KB. If the local data and parameters exceed the available RAM size, then the small memory model cannot be used. If the local data and parameters are within the RAM size, but along with global data they exceed the RAM size, then the small model can still be used but only by selectively placing the global data in the extended RAM (ERAM) address space using the `_Far` keyword. Because ERAM is always located in external memory, this solution requires adding external memory to your system.

- Large memory model

In the large memory model, global variables are allocated in the ERAM address space. The address of these variables is 32 bits. The locals and parameters are allocated on stack, which is located in ERAM address space. The address of a local or parameter is a 32-bit address. The global variables can be manually placed into the RAM, ROM, or EROM address space by using the `_Near`, `_Rom`, and `_Erom` address specifiers, respectively. The local variables (nonstatic) and parameters are always allocated in the ERAM address space, and any address specifiers, if used on them, are ignored.

In the large memory model, the local and global data and parameters can span the entire ERAM space, which can be configured at the user's discretion to be much larger than the space available in the RAM address space. Besides the requirement to implement an external memory interface, the costs of using the large model are that 32-bit addressing is required to access the variables in ERAM, causing an increase in code size. Also, pointers to these data are 32 bits, which might increase the data space requirements if the application uses lots of pointers. It is possible that the application might run more slowly if accesses to external memory require wait states. To reduce the impact of some of these issues, you can selectively place your more frequently accessed global and static data in RAM using the `_Near` keyword.



Interrupt Support

To support interrupts, the ZNEO C-Compiler provides two features:

- “interrupt Keyword” on page 120
- “Interrupt Vector Setup” on page 120

interrupt Keyword

Functions that are preceded by `#pragma interrupt` or are associated with interrupt storage class are designated as interrupt handlers. These functions should neither take parameters nor return a value. The compiler stores the machine state at the beginning of these functions and restores the machine state at the end of these functions. Also, the compiler uses the `iret` instruction to return from these functions. For example:

```
void interrupt isr_timer0(void)
{
}
```

or

```
#pragma interrupt
void isr_timer0(void)
{
}
```

Interrupt Vector Setup

The compiler provides an intrinsic function `SET_VECTOR` for interrupt vector setup. `SET_VECTOR` can be used to specify the address of an interrupt handler for an interrupt vector. Because the interrupt vectors of the ZNEO microcontroller are usually in ROM, they cannot be modified at run time. The `SET_VECTOR` function works by switching to a special segment and placing the address of the interrupt handler in the vector table. No executable code is generated for this statement.

The following is the `SET_VECTOR` intrinsic function prototype:

```
intrinsic void SET_VECTOR(int vectnum, void (*hndlr)(void));
```

An example of the use of `SET_VECTOR` is as follows:

```
#include <zneo.h>
extern void interrupt isr_timer0(void);
void main(void)
{
    SET_VECTOR(TIMER0, isr_timer0);
}
```

The following values for *vectnum* are supported:

| | |
|------|-----------|
| ADC | P7AD |
| C0 | PWM_FAULT |
| C1 | PWM_TIMER |
| C2 | RESET |
| C3 | SPI |
| I2C | SYSEXC |
| P0AD | TIMER0 |
| P1AD | TIMER1 |
| P2AD | TIMER2 |
| P3AD | UART0_RX |
| P4AD | UART0_TX |
| P5AD | UART1_RX |
| P6AD | UART1_TX |

Placement Directives

The ZNEO C-Compiler provides language extensions to declare a variable at an address and to align a variable at a specified alignment.

Placement of a Variable

The following syntax can be used to declare a global or static variable at an address:

```
char placed_char _At 0xb9ff; // placed_char is assigned an address 0xb9ff.
far struct {
    char ch;
    int ii;
} ss _At 0x080eff; // ss is assigned an address 0x080eff

rom char init_char _At 0x2fff = 33;
                    // init_char is in rom and initialized to 33
```

NOTE: Only placed variables with the `rom` or `erom` storage class specifiers can be initialized. The placed variables with `near` and `far` storage class specifier cannot be initialized. The uninitialized placed variables are not initialized to zero by the compiler startup routine.

Placement of Consecutive Variables

The compiler also provides syntax to place several variables at consecutive addresses. For example:

```
char ch1 _At 0xbef0;
char ch2 _At ...;
char ch3 _At ...;
```



This places `ch1` at address `0xbef0`, `ch2` at the next address (`0xbef1`) after `ch1`, and `ch3` at the next address (`0xbef2`) after `ch2`. The `_At ...` directive can only be used after a previous `_At` or `_Align` directive.

Alignment of a Variable

The following syntax can be used to declare a global or static variable aligned at a specified alignment:

```
char ch2 _Align 2;    // ch2 is aligned at even boundary
char ch4 _Align 4;    // ch4 is aligned at a four byte boundary
```

NOTE: Only aligned variables with the `rom` or `erom` storage class specifiers can be initialized. The aligned variables with the `near` and `far` storage class specifiers cannot be initialized. The uninitialized aligned variables are not initialized to zero by the compiler startup routine.

String Placement

When string constants (literals) like "mystring" are used in a C program, they are stored by the C-Compiler in RAM address space for the small memory model and in ERAM address space for the large memory model. However, sometimes this default placement of string constants does not allow you adequate control over your memory usage. Therefore, language extensions are provided to give you more control over string placement:

- `N"mystring"`

This defines a near string constant. The string is stored in RAM. The address of the string is a `_Near` pointer.

- `F"mystring"`

This defines a far string constant. The string is stored in ERAM. The address of the string is a `_Far` pointer.

- `R"mystring"`

This defines a ROM string constant. The string is stored in ROM. The address of the string is a `_Rom` pointer.

- `E"mystring"`

This defines an EROM string constant. The string is stored in EROM. The address of the string is a `_Erom` pointer.

The following is an example of string placement:

```
#include <sio.h>
void funcn (_Near char *str)
{
    while (*str)
        putch (*str++);
    putch ('\n');
```

```
}

void funcf (_Far char *str)
{
    while (*str)
        putch (*str++);
    putch ('\n');
}

void funcr (_Rom char *str)
{
    while (*str)
        putch (*str++);
    putch ('\n');
}

void funcer (_Erom char *str)
{
    while (*str)
        putch (*str++);
    putch ('\n');
}

void main (void)
{
    funcn (N"nstr");
    funcf (F"fstr");
    funcr (R"rstr");
    funcer (E"erstr");
}
```

Inline Assembly

There are two methods of inserting assembly language within C code.

Inline Assembly Using the Pragma Directive

The first method uses the `#pragma` feature of ANSI C with the following syntax:

```
#pragma asm "<assembly line>"
```

`#pragma` can be inserted anywhere within the C source file. The contents of `<assembly line>` must be legal assembly language syntax. The usual C escape sequences (such as `\n`, `\t`, and `\r`) are properly translated. Currently, the compiler does not process the `<assembly line>`. Except for escape sequences, it is passed through the compiler verbatim.



Inline Assembly Using the `asm` Statement

The second method of inserting assembly language uses the `asm` statement:

```
asm("<assembly line>");
```

The `asm` statement cannot be within an expression and can be used only within the body of a function.

The `<assembly line>` can be any string. The compiler does *not* check the legality of the string.

As with the `#pragma asm` form, the compiler does not process the `<assembly line>` except for translating the standard C escape sequences.

The compiler prefixes the name of every global variable name with `_`. Global variables can therefore be accessed in inline assembly by prefixing their name with `_`. The local variables and parameters cannot be accessed in inline assembly.

Char and Short Enumerations

The enumeration data type is defined as `int` as per ANSI C. The C-Compiler provides language extensions to specify the enumeration data type to be other than `int` to save space. The following syntax is provided by the C-Compiler to declare them as `char` or `short`:

```
enum
{
    RED = 0,
    YELLOW,
    BLUE,
    INVALID
} char color;

enum
{
    NEW= 0,
    OPEN,
    FIXED,
    VERIFIED,
    CLOSED
} short status;

void main(void)
{
    if (color == RED)
        status = FIXED;
    else
        status = OPEN;
}
```



Setting Flash Option Bytes in C

The ZNEO CPU provides up to four Flash option bytes to configure the device. These Flash option bytes can be set in C, using the following syntax:

```
#include <zneo.h>
FLASH_OPTION0 = val;
FLASH_OPTION1 = val;
FLASH_OPTION2 = val;
FLASH_OPTION3 = val;
```

where,

- FLASH_OPTION0 is the Flash option byte at address 0
- FLASH_OPTION1 is the Flash option byte at address 1
- FLASH_OPTION2 is the Flash option byte at address 2
- FLASH_OPTION3 is the Flash option byte at address 3

For example:

```
#include <zneo.h>
FLASH_OPTION0 = 0xFF;
FLASH_OPTION1 = 0xFF;
FLASH_OPTION2 = 0xFF;
FLASH_OPTION3 = 0xFF;
void main (void)
{
}
```

This example sets the Flash option bytes at address 0, 1, 2, and 3 as 0xFF. The Flash option bytes can be written only once in a program. They are set at load time. When you set these bytes, you need to make sure that the settings match the actual hardware. For more information, see the product specification specific to your device.

Supported New Features from the 1999 Standard

The ZNEO compiler implements the following new features introduced in the ANSI 1999 standard, also known as ISO/IEC 9899:1999:

- “C++ Style Comments” on page 125
- “Trailing Comma in Enum” on page 126
- “Empty Macro Arguments” on page 126
- “Long Long Int Type” on page 126

C++ Style Comments

Comments preceded by // and terminated by the end of a line, as in C++, are supported.



Trailing Comma in Enum

A trailing comma in `enum` declarations is allowed. This essentially allows a common syntactic error that does no harm. Thus, a declaration such as

```
enum color {red, green, blue,} col;
```

is allowed (note the extra comma after `blue`).

Empty Macro Arguments

Preprocessor macros that take arguments are allowed to be invoked with one or more arguments empty, as in this example:

```
#define cat3(a,b,c) a b c
printf("%s\n", cat3("Hello ", , "World"));
// ^ Empty arg
```

Long Long Int Type

The `long long int` type is allowed. (In the ZNEO C-Compiler, this type is treated as the same as `long`, which is allowed by the standard.)

TYPE SIZES

The type sizes for basic data types on the ZNEO C-Compiler is as follows:

| | |
|------------------------|---------|
| <code>int</code> | 32 bits |
| <code>short int</code> | 16 bits |
| <code>char</code> | 8 bits |
| <code>long</code> | 32 bits |
| <code>float</code> | 32 bits |
| <code>double</code> | 32 bits |

The type sizes for the pointer data types on the ZNEO C-Compiler is as follows:

| | |
|----------------------------|---------|
| <code>_Near pointer</code> | 16 bits |
| <code>_Far pointer</code> | 32 bits |
| <code>_Rom pointer</code> | 16 bits |
| <code>_Erom pointer</code> | 32 bits |

All data are aligned on a byte boundary. (Alignment of 16- or 32-bit objects on even boundaries is a possible future enhancement. Avoid writing code that depends on how data are aligned.)

PREDEFINED MACROS

The ZNEO C-Compiler comes with the following standard predefined macro names:

| | |
|-----------------------|--|
| <code>__DATE__</code> | This macro expands to the current date in the format “Mmm dd yyyy” (a character string literal), where the names of the months are the same as those generated by the <code>asctime</code> function and the first character of dd is a space character if the value is less than 10. |
| <code>__FILE__</code> | This macro expands to the current source file name (a string literal). |
| <code>__LINE__</code> | This macro expands to the current line number (a decimal constant). |
| <code>__STDC__</code> | This macro is defined as the decimal constant 1 and indicates conformance with ANSI C. |
| <code>__TIME__</code> | This macro expands to the compilation time in the format “hh:mm:ss” (a string literal). |

None of these macro names can be the subject of a `#define` or a `#undef` preprocessing directive. The values of these predefined macros (except for `__LINE__` and `__FILE__`) remain constant throughout the translation unit.

The following additional macros are predefined by the ZNEO C-Compiler:

| | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| <code>__CONST_IN_ROM__</code> | This macro indicates that the const variables are placed in ROM. This macro, which is optional in some other ZiLOG processor architectures, must always be defined for the ZNEO. |
| <code>__MODEL__</code> | This macro indicates the memory model used by the compiler as follows: 0 Small Model 3 Large Model |
| <code>__UNSIGNED_CHARS__</code> | This macro is defined if the plain <code>char</code> type is implemented as <code>unsigned char</code> . |
| <code>__ZDATE__</code> | This macro expands to the build date of the compiler in the format YYYYMMDD. For example, if the compiler were built on May 31, 2006, then <code>__ZDATE__</code> expands to 20060531. This macro gives a means to test for a particular ZiLOG release or to test that the compiler is released after a new feature has been added. |
| <code>__ZILOG__</code> | This macro is defined and set to 1 on all ZiLOG compilers to indicate that the compiler is provided by ZiLOG. |
| <code>__ZNEO__</code> | This macro is defined and set to 1 for the ZNEO compiler and is otherwise undefined. |

All predefined macro names begin with two underscores and end with two underscores.



Examples

The following program illustrates the use of some of these predefined macros:

```
#include <stdio.h>
void main()
{
    #ifdef __ZILOG__
        printf("ZiLOG Compiler ");
    #endif
    #ifdef __ZNEO__
        printf("For ZNEO ");
    #endif
    #ifdef __ZDATE__
        printf("Built on %d.\n", __ZDATE__);
    #endif
}
```

CALLING CONVENTIONS

The C-Compiler imposes a strict set of rules on function calls. Except for special run-time support functions, any function that calls or is called by a C function must follow these rules. Failure to adhere to these rules can disrupt the C environment and cause a C program to fail.

Function Call Mechanism

A function (caller function) performs the following tasks when it calls another function (called function):

1. Save any of the registers R0-R7 that are in use and may be needed after the call; these registers may be overwritten in the called function.
2. Place the first seven scalar parameters (not structures or unions) of the called function in registers R1-R7. Push parameters beyond the seventh parameter and nonscalar parameters on the stack in reverse order (the rightmost declared argument is pushed first, and the leftmost is pushed last). This places the leftmost argument on top of the stack when the function is called. For a `varargs` function, all parameters are pushed on the stack in reverse order.
3. Then call the function. The call instruction pushes the return address on the top of the stack.
4. On return from the called function, caller pops the arguments off the stack or increment the stack pointer.
5. Restore any of the registers R0-R7 that were saved in step 1.

When a byte or structure of an odd size is pushed on the stack, only the byte or structure is pushed. Future enhancements might introduce padding so that 16- or 32-bit objects are



located at an even offset from the frame pointer so avoid writing code that depends on the alignment of data. If you are writing an assembly routine called out of C, it is recommended that you declare parameters as `short` rather than `char` so that offsets to parameters are not changed by such an enhancement.

The called function performs the following tasks:

1. Push the frame pointer onto the stack and allocate the local frame:
 - a. Set the frame pointer to the current value of the stack pointer.
 - b. Decrement the stack pointer by the size of locals and temporaries, if required.
2. Save the contents of any of the registers R8–R13 (and possibly R14; see comment below) that are going to be used inside this function.
3. Execute the code for the function.
4. Restore any of the registers R8–R14 that were saved in step 2.
5. If the function returns a scalar value, place it in the `r0` register. For functions returning an aggregate, see “Special Cases” on page 130.
6. Deallocate the local frame (set the stack pointer to the current value of frame pointer) and restore the frame pointer from stack.
7. Return.

Registers R8–R13 are considered as “callee” save, that is, they are saved and restored (if necessary) by the called function. If the called function does not set up a frame pointer, it can also use R14 as a general-purpose register, but must still save it on entry and restore it on exit. The flag register is not saved and restored by the called function.

The function call mechanism described in this section is a dynamic call mechanism. In a dynamic call mechanism, each function allocates memory on stack for its locals and temporaries during the run time of the program. When the function has returned, the memory that it was using is freed from the stack. Figure 84 shows a diagram of the ZNEO C-Compiler dynamic call frame layout.

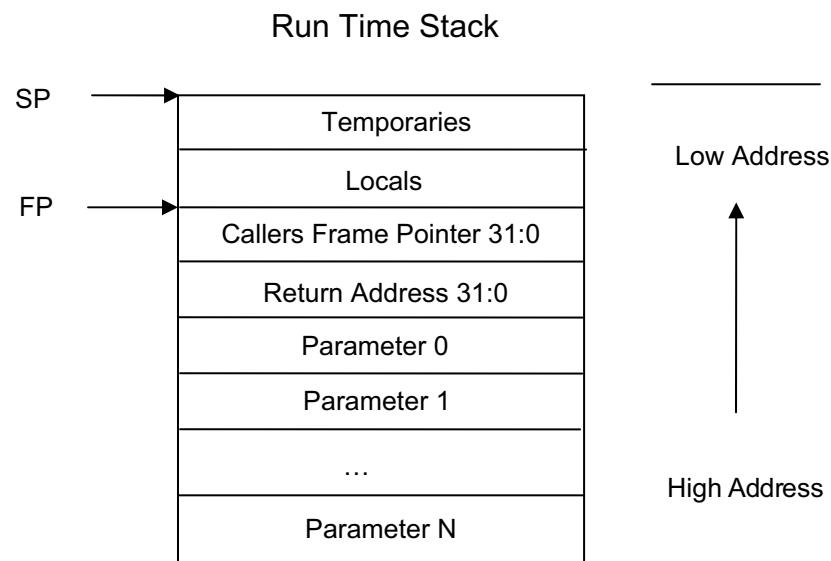


Figure 84. Call Frame Layout

Special Cases

Some function calls do not follow the mechanism described in “Function Call Mechanism” on page 128. Such cases are described in this section.

Returning Structure

If the function returns a structure, the caller allocates the space for the structure and then passes the address of the return space to the called function as an additional and first argument. To return a structure, the called function then copies the structure to the memory block pointed to by this argument.

Not Allocating a Local Frame

The compiler does not allocate a local stack frame for a function in the following case:

- The function does not have any local stack variables, stack arguments, or compiler-generated temporaries on the stack.

and

- The function does not return a structure.

and

- The function is compiled without the debug option.

CALLING ASSEMBLY FUNCTIONS FROM C

The ZNEO C-Compiler allows mixed C and assembly programming. A function written in assembly can be called from C if the assembly function follows the C calling conventions as described in “Calling Conventions” on page 128.

This section covers the following topics:

- “Function Naming Convention” on page 131
- “Argument Locations” on page 131
- “Return Values” on page 132
- “Preserving Registers” on page 132

Function Naming Convention

Assembly function names must be preceded by an _ (underscore). The compiler prefixes the function names with an underscore in the generated assembly. For example, a call to `myfunc()` in C is translated to a call to `_myfunc` in assembly generated by the compiler.

Argument Locations

The assembly function assigns the location of the arguments following the C calling conventions as described in “Calling Conventions” on page 128. For example, if you are using the following C prototype:

```
void myfunc(short argc, long argv, short *argc, char argv, int argc, int argv,  
char argg, long *argh, int argi)
```

The location of the arguments are as follows:

arga: R1

argb: R2

argc: R3

argd: R4

arge: R5

argf: R6

argg: R7

The remaining arguments are on stack, and their offsets from Stack Pointer (SP, R15) at the entry point of assembly function are as follows:

argh: -4(SP)

argi: -8(SP)



The corresponding offsets from Frame Pointer (FP, R14) after a `Link #0` instruction are as follows:

`argh: -8(FP)`

`argi: -12(FP)`

Return Values

The assembly function returns the value in the location as specified by the C calling convention as described in “Calling Conventions” on page 128.

For example, if you are using the following C prototype:

```
long myfunc(short arga, long argb, short *argc)
```

The assembly function returns the long value in register R0.

Preserving Registers

The ZNEO C-Compiler implements a scheme in which the registers R8–R13 are treated as “callee save.” The assembly function needs to preserve any of these registers that it uses. The assembly function is not expected to save and restore the flag register.

CALLING C FUNCTIONS FROM ASSEMBLY

The C functions that are provided with the compiler library can also be used to add functionality to an assembly program. You can also create your own C functions and call them from an assembly program.

Because the compiler makes the caller function responsible for saving registers R0–R7 (see “Calling Conventions” on page 128), if the assembly code is using any of these functions and needs their contents to be preserved across the C function call, it must save them before the call and restore them afterwards.

NOTE: The C-Compiler precedes the function names with an underscore in the generated assembly. See “Function Naming Convention” on page 131.

The following example shows an assembly source file referencing the function `sinf`. The `sinf` function is defined in the C library.

Assembly File

```
globals on

xref _sinf

segment near_data
val:dl %3F060A96; 0.523599
res:dl 0
```



```
    segment code
_main:
    pushm <R1>
    ; save the registers, other than return register, if any in use

    ld R1, val      ; load the argument
    call _sinf      ; call the c functions
    ld res,r0       ; the result is in r0

    popm <R1>      ; restore the registers, if any were saved

    ret
```

Referenced C Function Prototype

```
float sinf(float arg);
```

COMMAND LINE OPTIONS

The compiler, like the other tools in ZDS II, can be run from the command line for processing inside a script, and so on. Please see “Compiler Command Line Options” on page 301 for the list of compiler commands that are available from the command line.

RUN-TIME LIBRARY

The C-Compiler provides a collection of run-time libraries. The largest section of these libraries consists of an implementation of much of the C Standard Library. A small library of functions specific to ZiLOG or to the ZNEO is also provided.

The ZNEO C-Compiler is a conforming freestanding 1989 ANSI C implementation with some exceptions. In accordance with the definition of a freestanding implementation, the compiler supports the required standard header files `<float.h>`, `<limits.h>`, `<stdarg.h>`, and `<stddef.h>`. It also supports additional standard header files and ZiLOG-specific nonstandard header files.

The standard header files and functions are, with minor exceptions, fully compliant with the ANSI C Standard. They are described in detail in the “C Standard Library” appendix on page 337. The deviations from the ANSI Standard in these files are summarized in “Library Files Not Required for Freestanding Implementation” on page 151. The following sections describe the use and format of the nonstandard, ZiLOG-specific run-time libraries:

- “ZiLOG Header Files” on page 134
- “ZiLOG Functions” on page 136

The ZiLOG-specific header files provided with the compiler are listed in Table 3 and described in “ZiLOG Header Files” on page 134.



Table 3. Nonstandard Headers

| Header | Description | Page |
|---------------|-------------------------------|-------------|
| <zneo.h> | ZNEO defines and functions | page 134 |
| <sio.h> | Serial input/output functions | page 135 |

NOTE: The ZiLOG-specific header files are located in the following directory:

<ZDS Installation Directory>\include\zilog

where *<ZDS Installation Directory>* is the directory in which ZiLOG Developer Studio was installed. By default, this would be *C:\Program Files\ZiLOG\ZDSII_ZNEO_<version>*, where *<version>* might be 4.11.0 or 5.0.0.

NOTE: All external identifiers declared in any of the headers are reserved, whether or not the associated header is included. All external identifiers and macro names that begin with an underscore are also reserved. If the program redefines a reserved external identifier, even with a semantically equivalent form, the behavior is indeterminate.

ZiLOG Header Files

Architecture-Specific Functions <zneo.h>

A ZNEO-specific header file *<zneo.h>* is provided that has prototypes for ZiLOG-specific C library functions and macro definitions.

Macros

<zneo.h> has macro definitions giving the more conventional names for storage specifiers:

| | |
|------|-----------------------------------|
| erom | Expands to space specifier _Erom. |
| near | Expands to space specifier _Near. |
| far | Expands to space specifier _Far. |
| rom | Expands to space specifier _Rom. |

<zneo.h> has the macro definitions for all ZNEO microcontroller peripheral registers. For example:

T0H Expands to (* (unsigned char volatile near*) 0xE300)

Refer to the ZNEO product specifications for the list of peripheral registers supported.

<zneo.h> also has the macro definition for the ZNEO Flash option bytes:

- FLASH_OPTION0 Expands to a _Rom char at address 0x0.
- FLASH_OPTION1 Expands to a _Rom char at address 0x1.
- FLASH_OPTION2 Expands to a _Rom char at address 0x2.
- FLASH_OPTION3 Expands to a _Rom char at address 0x3.

<zneo.h> also has the macro definition for interrupt vector addresses:

- RESET Expands to address of Reset vector.

Refer to the ZNEO product specifications for the list of interrupt vectors supported.

Functions

| | |
|--|--|
| intrinsic void EI(void); | Enable interrupts. |
| intrinsic void DI(void); | Disable interrupts. |
| intrinsic void RI(unsigned short istat); | Restores interrupts. |
| intrinsic void SET_VECTOR(int vectnum,void (*hdlr)(void)); | Specifies the address of an interrupt handler for an interrupt vector. |
| intrinsic unsigned short TDI(void); | Tests and disables interrupts. |

Nonstandard I/O Functions <sio.h>

This header contains nonstandard ZNEO-specific input/output functions.

- _DEFFREQ Expands to unsigned long default frequency.
- _DEFBAUD Expands to unsigned long default baud rate.
- _UART0 Expands to an integer indicating UART0.
- _UART1 Expands to an integer indicating UART1.



Functions

| | |
|---|--|
| char getch(void); | Returns the data byte available in the selected UART. |
| int init_uart(int port,unsigned long freq, unsigned long baud); | Initializes the selected UART for specified settings and returns the error status. |
| int kbhit(void); | Checks for receive data available on selected UART. |
| int putch(char); | Sends a character to the selected UART and returns the error status. |
| int select_port(int port); | Selects the UART. Default is _UART0. |

ZiLOG Functions

The following functions are ZiLOG specific:

- “DI” on page 136
- “EI” on page 137
- “getch” on page 137
- “init_uart” on page 137
- “kbhit” on page 138
- “putch” on page 138
- “RI” on page 139
- “select_port” on page 139
- “SET_VECTOR” on page 140
- “TDI” on page 141

DI

DI is a ZiLOG intrinsic function that disables all interrupts. This function is an intrinsic function and is inline expanded by default. If the `-reduceopt` compiler option is selected, then this function is not inline expanded and is implemented as a regular function instead.

Synopsis

```
#include <zneo.h>
intrinsic void DI(void);
```

Example

```
#include <zneo.h>
```



```
void main(void)
{
    DI();                                /* Disable interrupts */
}
```

EI

`EI` is a ZiLOG intrinsic function that enables all interrupts. This function is an intrinsic function and is inline expanded by default. If the `-reduceopt` compiler option is selected, then this function is not inline expanded and is implemented as a regular function instead.

Synopsis

```
#include <zneo.h>
intrinsic void EI(void);
```

Example

```
#include <zneo.h>

void main(void)
{
    EI();                                /* Enable interrupts */
}
```

getch

`getch` is a ZiLOG function that waits for the next character to appear at the serial port and returns its value. This function does not wait for end-of-line to return as `getchar` does. `getch` does not echo the character received.

Synopsis

```
#include <sio.h>
char getch(void) ;
```

Returns

The next character that is received at the selected UART.

Example

```
char ch;
ch=getch();
```

NOTE: Before using this function, the `init_uart()` function needs to be called to initialize and select the UART. The default UART is `_UART0`.

init_uart

The `init_uart` function is a ZiLOG function that selects the specified UART and initializes it for specified settings and returns the error status.



Synopsis

```
#include <sio.h>
int init_uart(int port, unsigned long freq, unsigned long baud);
```

Returns

Returns 0 if initialization is successful and 1 otherwise.

Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <sio.h>
void main()
{
    init_uart(_UART0, _DEFFREQ, _DEFBAUD);
    printf("Hello UART0\n");           // Write to _UART0
}
```

`_DEFFREQ` is automatically set from the IDE using the setting in the Configure Target dialog box. See “Setup” on page 82.

kbhit

`kbhit` is a ZiLOG function that determines whether there is receive data available on the selected UART.

Synopsis

```
#include <sio.h>
int kbhit(void);
```

Returns

Returns 1 if there is receive data available on the selected UART; otherwise, it returns 0.

Example

```
int i;
i=kbhit();
```

NOTE: Before using this function, the `init_uart()` function needs to be called to initialize and select the UART. The default UART is `_UART0`.

putch

`putch` is a ZiLOG function that sends a character to the selected UART and returns the error status.

Synopsis

```
#include <sio.h>
int putch( char ch ) ;
```



Returns

A zero is returned on success; a nonzero is returned on failure.

Example

```
char ch = 'c' ;
int err;
err = putch( ch ) ;
```

NOTE: Before using this function, the `init_uart()` function needs to be called to initialize and select the UART. The default UART is `_UART0`.

RI

`RI` (restore interrupt) is a ZiLOG intrinsic function that restores interrupt status. It is intended to be paired with an earlier call to `TDI()`, which has previously saved the existing interrupt status. See “`TDI`” on page 141 for a discussion of that function. The interrupt status, which is passed as a parameter to `RI()`, consists of the flags register extended to 16 bits for efficient stack storage. This function is an intrinsic function and is inline expanded by default. If the `-reduceopt` compiler option is selected, then this function is not inline expanded and is implemented as a regular function instead.

Synopsis

```
#include <zneo.h>
intrinsic void RI(unsigned short istat);
```

Example

```
#include <zneo.h>

void main(void)
{
    unsigned short istat;
    istat = TDI();           /* Test and Disable Interrupts */
    /* Do Something */
    RI(istat);              /* Restore Interrupts */
}
```

select_port

`select_port` is a ZiLOG function that selects the UART. The default is `_UART0`. The `init_uart` function can be used to configure either `_UART0` or `_UART1` and select the UART passed as the current one for use. All calls to `putch`, `getch`, and `kbhit` use the selected UART. You can also change the selected UART using the `select_port` function without having to reinitialize the UART.

Synopsis

```
#include <sio.h>
int select_port( int port ) ;
```



Returns

A zero is returned on success; a nonzero is returned on failure.

Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <sio.h>
void main(void)
{
    init_uart(_UART0,_DEFFREQ,_DEFBAUD);
    init_uart(_UART1,_DEFFREQ,_DEFBAUD);
    select_port(_UART0);
    printf("Hello UART0\n"); // Write to uart0
    select_port(_UART1);
    printf("Hello UART1\n"); // Write to uart1
}
```

SET_VECTOR

`SET_VECTOR` is a ZiLOG intrinsic function provided by the compiler to specify the address of an interrupt handler for an interrupt vector. Because the interrupt vectors of the ZNEO microcontroller are usually in ROM, they cannot be modified at run time. The `SET_VECTOR` function works by switching to a special segment and placing the address of the interrupt handler in the vector table. No executable code is generated for this statement. Calls to the `SET_VECTOR` intrinsic function must be placed within a function body. The `-reduceopt` compiler option does not affect the `SET_VECTOR` function handling.

Synopsis

```
#include <zneo.h>
intrinsic void SET_VECTOR(int vectnum, void (*hdlr) (void));
```

where

- `vectnum` is the interrupt vector number for which the interrupt handler `hdlr` is to be set.
- `hdlr` is the interrupt handler function pointer. The `hdlr` function must be declared to be of the interrupt type with parameters and return as `void` (no parameters and no return).

The compiler supports the following values for `vectnum` for ZNEO:

| | |
|------|-----------|
| ADC | P7AD |
| C0 | PWM_FAULT |
| C1 | PWM_TIMER |
| C2 | RESET |
| C3 | SPI |
| I2C | SYSEXC |
| P0AD | TIMER0 |
| P1AD | TIMER1 |
| P2AD | TIMER2 |
| P3AD | UART0_RX |
| P4AD | UART0_TX |
| P5AD | UART1_RX |
| P6AD | UART1_TX |

Returns

None

Example

```
#include <zneo.h>
extern void interrupt  isr_timer0(void);
void main(void)
{
    SET_VECTOR(TIMER0, isr_timer0); /* setup TIMER0 vector */
}
```

TDI

TDI (test and disable interrupts) is a ZiLOG intrinsic function that supports users creating their own critical sections of code. It returns the previous interrupt status and disables interrupts. It is intended to be paired with a later call to RI(), which will restore the previously existing interrupt status. See “RI” on page 139 for a discussion of that function. The interrupt status, which is returned from TDI(), consists of the flags register extended to 16 bits for efficient stack storage.

This function is an intrinsic function and is inline expanded by default. If the `-reduceopt` compiler option is selected, then this function is not inline expanded and is implemented as a regular function instead.

Synopsis

```
#include <zneo.h>
intrinsic unsigned short TDI(void);
```

Example

```
#include <zneo.h>
```



```
void main(void)
{
    unsigned short istat;
    istat = TDI();           /* Test and Disable Interrupts */
    /* Do Something */
    RI(istat);              /* Restore Interrupts */
}
```

STACK POINTER OVERFLOW

The run-time library for the ZNEO C-Compiler manipulates the SPOV register to protect program and allocated data. The default action is:

- The SPOV register is initialized to the end of the initialized data segment. So if the Stack Pointer is decremented below SPOV, it results in the Stack overflow exception.
- When `malloc()` is called, the SPOV register is increased to the highest address of allocated data; `malloc()` returns NULL if changing the SPOV results in an immediate stack overflow.
- Calling `free()` returns memory for possible use by `malloc()` but does not return memory for possible use as stack, that is, the SPOV register is not updated.
- However, if you modify the SPOV register directly, `malloc()` leaves SPOV where you have put it and does not allocate data on the stack side of SPOV.

The run-time library does not supply a handler for the stack overflow exception (or any other exception). If there is any possibility of your released application overflowing its stack, you need to decide how to recover from the situation and write your own handler.

STARTUP FILES

The startup or C run-time initialization file is an assembly program that performs required start-up functions and then calls `main`, which is the C entry point. The startup program performs the following C run-time initializations:

- Initialize the stack pointer and stack overflow register.
- Initialize the external interface if enabled. See the description of the Configure Target dialog box on page 82.
- Clear the `_Near` and `_Far` uninitialized variables to zero.
- Set the initialized `_Near` and `_Far` variables to their initial value from `_Erom`.
- Allocate space for interrupt vectors.
- Allocate space for the `errno` variable used by the C run-time libraries.

Table 4 lists the startup files provided with the ZNEO C-Compiler.

Table 4. ZNEO Startup Files

| Name | Description |
|--------------------------------|--|
| lib\zilog\startups.obj | C startup object file for small model |
| src\boot\common\startups.asm | C startup source file for small model |
| lib\zilog\startupl.obj | C startup object file for large model |
| src\boot\common\startupl.asm | C startup source file for large model |
| lib\zilog\startupexl.obj | C startup object file (large model) with external interface set up for devices with Port K. |
| lib\zilog\startupexl.obj | C startup object file (large model) with external interface set up for devices without Port K. |
| src\boot\common\startupexl.asm | C startup source file (large model) with external interface set up. |
| lib\zilog\startupexs.obj | C startup object file (small model) with external interface set up for devices with Port K. |
| lib\zilog\startupexs.obj | C startup object file (small model) with external interface set up for devices without Port K. |
| src\boot\common\startupexs.asm | C startup source file (small model) with external interface set up. |

SEGMENT NAMING

The compiler places code and data into separate segments in the object file. The different segments used by the compiler are listed in Table 5.

Table 5. Segments

| Segment | Description |
|-----------|---|
| NEAR_DATA | _Near initialized global and static data |
| NEAR_BSS | _Near un-initialized global and static data |
| NEAR_TEXT | _Near constant strings |
| FAR_DATA | _Far initialized global and static data |
| FAR_BSS | _Far un-initialized global and static data |
| FAR_TEXT | _Far constant strings |



Table 5. Segments

| Segment | Description |
|-----------|------------------------------|
| ROM_DATA | _Rom global and static data |
| ROM_TEXT | _Rom constant strings |
| EROM_DATA | _Erom global and static data |
| EROM_TEXT | _Erom constant strings |
| CODE | _Erom code |
| __VECTORS | _Rom interrupt vectors |
| STARTUP | _Rom C startup |

LINKER COMMAND FILES FOR C PROGRAMS

This section describes how the ZNEO linker is used to link a C program. For more detailed description of the linker and the various commands it supports, see the “Using the Linker/Locator” chapter on page 213. A C program consists of compiled and assembled object module files, compiler libraries, user-created libraries, and special object module files used for C run-time initializations. These files are linked based on the commands given in the linker command file.

The default linker command file is automatically generated by the ZDS II IDE whenever a `build` command is issued. It has information about the ranges of various address spaces for the selected device, the assignment of segments to spaces, order of linking, and so on. The default linker command file can be overridden by the user.

The linker processes the object modules (in the order in which they are specified in the linker command file), resolves the external references between the modules, and then locates the segments into the appropriate address spaces as per the linker command file.

The linker depicts the memory of the ZNEO CPU using a hierarchical memory model containing spaces and segments. Each memory region of the CPU is associated with a space. Multiple segments can belong to a given space. Each space has a range associated with it that identifies valid addresses for that space. The hierarchical memory model for the ZNEO CPU is shown in Figure 85. Figure 86 depicts how the linker links and locates segments in different object modules.

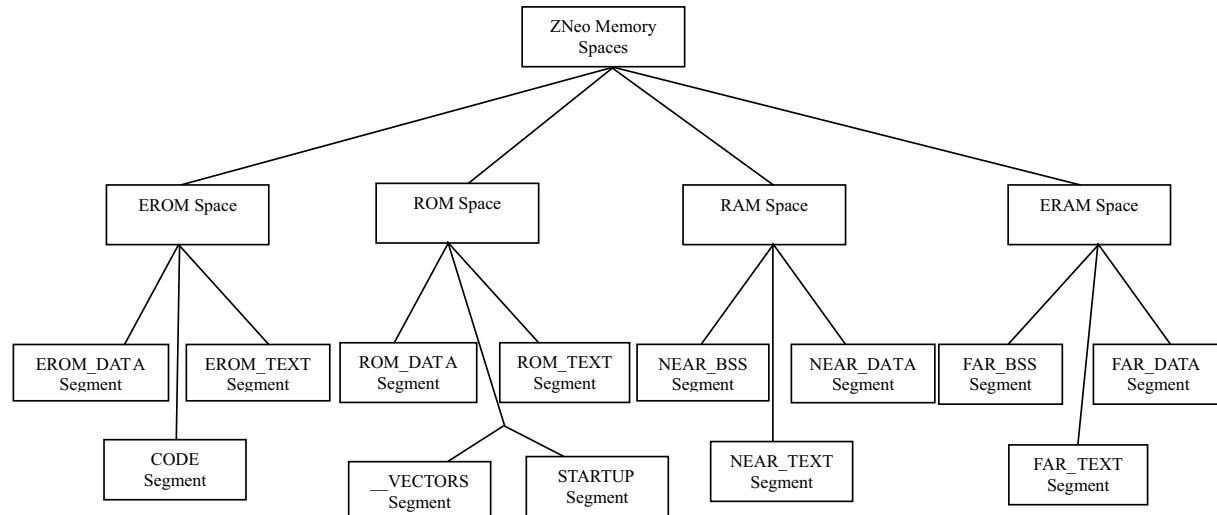


Figure 85. ZNEO Hierarchical Memory Model

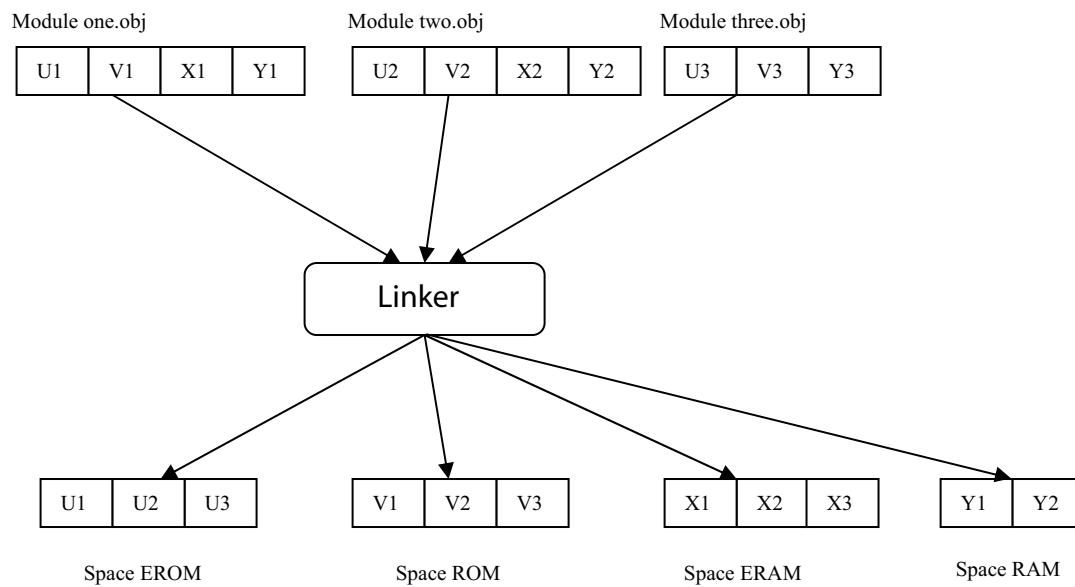


Figure 86. Multiple File Linking



Linker Referenced Files

The default linker command file generated by the ZDS II IDE references system object files and libraries based on the compilation memory model selected by the user. A list of the system object files and libraries is given in the Table 6. The linker command file automatically selects and links to the appropriate version of the C run-time and (if necessary) floating-point libraries from the list shown in Table 6, based on the your project settings.

Table 6. Linker Referenced Files

| File | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Startups.obj | C startup for small model |
| Startupl.obj | C startup for large model |
| Startupexks.obj | C startup (small model) with external interface setup for devices with Port K. |
| Startupexs.obj | C startup (small model) with external interface setup for devices without Port K. |
| Startupexkl.obj | C startup (large model) with external interface setup for devices with Port K. |
| Startupexl.obj | C startup (large model) with external interface setup for devices without Port K. |
| Fpdumy.obj | Floating-point do-nothing stubs |
| Crtl.lib | C run-time library for large model, no debug information |
| Crtld.lib | C run-time library for large model, with debug information |
| Fpl.lib | Floating-point library for large model, no debug information |
| Fpld.lib | Floating-point library for large model, with debug information |
| Crts.lib | C run-time library for small model, no debug information |
| Crtsd.lib | C run-time library for small model, with debug information |
| Fps.lib | Floating-point library for small model, no debug information |
| Fpsd.lib | Floating-point library for small model, with debug information |
| Chelps.lib | C helper routines for small model, no debug information |
| Chelpsd.lib | C helper routines for small model, with debug information |
| Chelpl.lib | C helper routines for large model, no debug information |
| Chelpd.lib | C helper routines for large model, with debug information |

Linker Symbols

The default linker command file defines some system symbols, which are used by the C startup file to initialize the stack pointer, clear the uninitialized variables to zero, set the initialized variables to their initial value, set the heap base, and so on. Table 7 shows the list of symbols that might be defined in the linker command file, depending on the compilation memory model selected by the user.

Table 7. Linker Symbols

| Symbol | Description |
|--------------------------------|---|
| <code>_low_neardata</code> | Base of near_data segment after linking |
| <code>_len_neardata</code> | Length of near_data segment after linking |
| <code>_low_near_romdata</code> | Base of the rom copy of near_data segment after linking |
| <code>_low_fardata</code> | Base of far_data segment after linking |
| <code>_len_fardata</code> | Length of far_data segment after linking |
| <code>_low_far_romdata</code> | Base of the rom copy of far_data segment after linking |
| <code>_low_nearbss</code> | Base of near_bss segment after linking |
| <code>_len_nearbss</code> | Length of near_bss segment after linking |
| <code>_low_farbss</code> | Base of far_bss segment after linking |
| <code>_len_farbss</code> | Length of far_bss segment after linking |
| <code>_far_stack</code> | Top of stack for large model is set as highest address of ERAM |
| <code>_near_stack</code> | Top of stack for small model is set as highest address of RAM |
| <code>_far_heapbot</code> | Base of heap for large model is set as highest allocated ERAM address |
| <code>_near_heapbot</code> | Base of heap for small model is set as highest allocated RAM address |
| <code>_far_heaptop</code> | Top of heap for large model is set as highest address of ERAM |
| <code>_near_heaptop</code> | Top of heap for small model is set as highest address of RAM |
| <code>_SYS_CLK_FREQ</code> | System clock frequency as selected in Configure Target dialog box |
| <code>_SYS_CLK_SRC</code> | System clock source as selected in Configure Target dialog box |

Sample Linker Command File

The sample default linker command file for large compilation model is discussed here as a good example of the contents of a linker command file in practice and how the linker commands it contains work to configure your load file. The default linker command file is automatically generated by the ZDS II IDE. If the project name is `test.zdspro`, for example, the default linker command file name is `test_debug.linkcmd`. You can add



additional directives to the linking process by specifying them in the Additional Linker Directives dialog box (see “Additional Directives” on page 68). Alternatively, you can define your own linker command file by selecting the Use Existing button (see “Use Existing” on page 69).

The most important of the linker commands and options in the default linker command file are now discussed individually, in the order in which they are typically found in the linker command file:

```
-FORMAT=OMF695, INTEL32
-map -maxhexlen=64 -quiet -warnoverlap -NOxref -unresolved=fatal
-sort NAME=ascending -warn -debug -NOigcase
```

In this command, the linker output file format is selected to be OMF695, which is based on the IEEE 695 object file format, and INTEL32, which is the Intel Hex 32 format. This setting is generated from options selected in Output page (see page 78). The `-quiet`, `-debug`, and `-noigcase` options are generated from the settings on the General page (see page 54). The other options shown here are all generated from the settings selected in the Warnings and Output pages (see page 77 and page 78).

```
RANGE ROM $0 : $7fff
RANGE RAM $ffb000 : $ffbf000
RANGE EROM $8000 : $1ffff
RANGE ERAM $800000 : $81ffff
```

The ranges for the four address spaces are defined here. These ranges are taken from the settings in Address Spaces page (see page 74).

```
CHANGE NEAR_TEXT=NEAR_DATA
CHANGE FAR_TEXT=FAR_DATA
```

The NEAR_TEXT and FAR_TEXT segments are renamed to NEAR_DATA and FAR_DATA segments, respectively, by the above command. This allows the linker to merge them with the material that has already been placed into the NEAR_DATA and FAR_DATA segments. The NEAR_TEXT and FAR_TEXT segments contain constant strings in RAM and ERAM, respectively. This reduces the number of initialized segments from four to two, and the C startup then only needs to initialize two segments.

```
ORDER FAR_BSS, FAR_DATA
ORDER NEAR_BSS, NEAR_DATA
```

These ORDER commands specify the link order of these segments. The FAR_BSS segment is placed at lower addresses with the FAR_DATA segment immediately following it in the ERAM space. Similarly, NEAR_DATA follows after NEAR_BSS in RAM space.

```
COPY NEAR_DATA EROM
COPY FAR_DATA EROM
```

This COPY command is a linker directive to make the linker place a copy of the initialized data segments NEAR_DATA and FAR_DATA into the EROM address space. At run time, the C startup module then copies the initialized data back from the EROM address space to the RAM (NEAR_DATA segment) and ERAM (FAR_DATA segment) address spaces.



This is the standard method to ensure that variables get their required initialization from a nonvolatile stored copy in a typical embedded application where there is no offline memory such as disk storage from which initialized variables can be loaded.

```
define _low_near_romdata = copy base of NEAR_DATA
define _low_neardata = base of NEAR_DATA
define _len_neardata = length of NEAR_DATA
define _low_far_romdata = copy base of FAR_DATA
define _low_fardata = base of FAR_DATA
define _len_fardata = length of FAR_DATA
define _low_nearbss = base of NEAR_BSS
define _len_nearbss = length of NEAR_BSS
define _low_farbss = base of FAR_BSS
define _len_farbss = length of FAR_BSS
define _far_heapbot = top of ERAM
define _far_heaptop = highaddr of ERAM
define _far_stack = highaddr of ERAM
define _near_heapbot = top of RAM
define _near_heaptop = highaddr of RAM
define _near_stack = highaddr of RAM
```

These are the linker symbol definitions described in Table 7. They allow the compiler to know the bounds of the different memory areas that must be initialized in different ways by the C startup module.

```
"c:\sample\test"= \
C:\PROGRA~1\ZiLOG\ZD3E4C~1.0\lib\startupL.obj, \
.\foo.obj, \
C:\PROGRA~1\ZiLOG\ZD3E4C~1.0\lib\chelpLD.lib, \
C:\PROGRA~1\ZiLOG\ZD3E4C~1.0\lib\crtLD.lib, \
C:\PROGRA~1\ZiLOG\ZD3E4C~1.0\lib\fpLD.lib
```

This final command shows that, in this example, the linker output file is named `test.lod`. The source object file (`foo.obj`) is to be linked with the other modules that are required to make a complete executable load file. In this case, those other modules are the C startup modules for the large model (`startupL.obj`), the C helper library for the large model with debug (`chelpLD.lib`), the C run-time library for the large model with debug (`crtLD.lib`), and the floating-point library for that same configuration (`fpLD.lib`).

An important point to understand in using the linker is that if you use the ZiLOG default version of the C run-time library, the linker will link in only those functions that are actually called in your program. This is because the ZiLOG default library is organized with only one function (or in a few cases, a few closely related functions) in each module.

Although the C run-time library contains a very large number of functions from the C standard library, if your application only calls two of those functions, then only those two are linked into your application (plus any functions that are called by those two functions in turn). This means it is safe for you to simply link in a large library, like `chelpLD.lib`, `crtLD.lib`, and `fpLD.lib` in this example. You do not have to worry about any



unnecessary code being linked in and do not have to do the extra work of painstakingly finding the unresolved symbols for yourself and linking only to those specific functions. See “Use Default Libraries” on page 73 for a further discussion of this area.

ANSI STANDARD COMPLIANCE

The ZiLOG ZNEO C-Compiler is a freestanding ANSI C compiler, complying with the 1989 ISO standard, which is also known as ANSI Standard X3.159-1989 with some deviations, which are described in “Deviations from ANSI C” on page 150.

Freestanding Implementation

A “freestanding” implementation of the C language is a concept defined in the ANSI standard itself, to accommodate the needs of embedded applications that cannot be expected to provide all the services of the typical desktop execution environment (which is called a hosted environment in the terms of the standard). In particular, it is presumed that there are no file system and no operating system. The use of the standard term “freestanding implementation” means that the compiler must contain, at least, a specific subset of the full ANSI C features. This subset consists of those basic language features appropriate to embedded applications. Specifically the list of required header files and associated library functions is minimal, namely `<float.h>`, `<limits.h>`, `<stdarg.h>`, and `<stddef.h>`. A freestanding implementation is allowed to additionally support all or parts of other standard header files but is not required to. The ZNEO C-Compiler, for example, supports a number of additional headers from the standard library, as specified in “Library Files Not Required for Freestanding Implementation” on page 151.

A “conforming implementation” (that is, compiler) is allowed to provide extensions, as long as they do not alter the behavior of any program that uses only the standard features of the language. The ZiLOG ZNEO C-Compiler uses this concept to provide language extensions that are useful for developing embedded applications and for making efficient use of the resources of the ZNEO CPU. These extensions are described in “Language Extensions” on page 114.

Deviations from ANSI C

The differences between the ZiLOG ZNEO C-Compiler and the freestanding implementation of ANSI C Standard consist of both extensions to the ANSI standard and deviations from the behavior described by the standard. The extensions to the ANSI standard are explained in “Language Extensions” on page 114.

There are a small number of areas in which the ZNEO C-Compiler does not behave as specified by the Standard. These areas are described in the following sections.

Prototype of Main

As per ANSI C, in a freestanding environment, the name and type of the function called at program startup are implementation defined. Also, the effect of program termination is implementation defined.

For compatibility with hosted applications, the ZNEO C-Compiler uses `main()` as the function called at program startup. Because the ZNEO compiler provides a freestanding execution environment, there are a few differences in the syntax for `main()`. The most important of these is that, in a typical small embedded application, `main()` never executes a return as there is no operating system for a value to be returned to and is also not intended to terminate. If `main()` does terminate, and the standard ZiLOG ZNEO C startup module is in use, control simply goes to the statement:

```
_exit:  
    JP _exit
```

For this reason, in the ZNEO C-Compiler, `main()` needs to be of type `void`; any returned value is ignored. Also, `main()` is not passed any arguments. In short, the following is the prototype for `main()`:

```
void main (void);
```

Unlike the hosted environment in which the closest allowed form for `main` is as follows:

```
int main (void);
```

Double Treated as Float

The ZNEO C-Compiler does not support a double-precision floating-point type. The type `double` is accepted, but is treated as if it were `float`.

Library Files Not Required for Freestanding Implementation

As noted in “Freestanding Implementation” on page 150, only four of the standard library header files are required by the standard to be supported in a freestanding compiler such as the ZNEO C-Compiler. However, the compiler does support many of the other standard library headers as well. The supported headers are listed here. The support offered in the ZiLOG libraries is fully compliant with the Standard except as noted here:

- `<assert.h>`
- `<ctype.h>`
- `<errno.h>`
- `<math.h>`

The ZiLOG implementation of this library is not fully ANSI compliant in the general limitations of the handling of floating-point numbers: namely, ZiLOG does not fully support floating-point NaNs, INFINITYs, and related special values. These special values are part of the full ANSI/IEEE 754-1985 floating-point standard that is referenced in the ANSI C Standard.



- <stddef.h>
- <stdio.h>

ZiLOG supports only the portions of `stdio.h` that make sense in the embedded environment. Specifically, ZiLOG defines the ANSI required functions that do not depend on a file system. For example, `printf` and `sprintf` are supplied but not `fprintf`.

- <stdlib.h>

This header is ANSI compliant in the ZiLOG library except that the following functions of limited or no use in an embedded environment are not supplied:

```
strtoul()  
_Exit()  
atexit()
```

WARNING AND ERROR MESSAGES

NOTE: If you see an internal error message, please report it to Technical Support at <http://support.zilog.com>. ZiLOG staff will use the information to diagnose or log the problem.

This section covers the following:

- “Preprocessor Warning and Error Messages” on page 152
- “Front-End Warning and Error Messages” on page 155
- “Optimizer Warning and Error Messages” on page 164
- “Code Generator Warning and Error Messages” on page 166

Preprocessor Warning and Error Messages

000 Illegal constant expression in directive.

A constant expression made up of constants and macros that evaluate to constants can be the only operands of an expression used in a preprocessor directive.

001 Concatenation at end-of-file. Ignored.

An attempt was made to concatenate lines with a backslash when the line is the last line of the file.

002 Illegal token.

An unrecognizable token or non-ASCII character was encountered.

003 Illegal redefinition of macro <*name*>.

An attempt was made to redefine a macro, and the tokens in the macro definition do not match those of the previous definition.

004 Incorrect number of arguments for macro <*name*>.

An attempt was made to call a macro, but too few or too many arguments were given.

005 Unbalanced parentheses in macro call.

An attempt was made to call a macro with a parenthesis embedded in the argument list that did not match up.

006 Cannot redefine <*name*> keyword.

An attempt was made to redefine a keyword as a macro.

007 Illegal directive.

The syntax of a preprocessor directive is incorrect.

008 Illegal "#if" directive syntax.

The syntax of a #if preprocessor directive is incorrect.

009 Bad preprocessor file. Aborted.

An unrecognizable source file was given to the compiler.

010 Illegal macro call syntax.

An attempt was made to call a macro that does not conform to the syntax rules of the language.

011 Integer constant too large.

An integer constant that has a binary value too large to be stored in 32 bits was encountered.

012 Identifier <*name*> is undefined

The syntax of the identifier is incorrect.

013 Illegal #include argument.

The argument to a #include directive must be of the form "pathname" or <filename>.

014 Macro "<*name*>" requires arguments.

An attempt was made to call a macro defined to have arguments and was given none.

015 Illegal "#define" directive syntax.

The syntax of the #define directive is incorrect.

016 Unterminated comment in preprocessor directive.

Within a comment, an end of line was encountered.

017 Unterminated quoted string.

Within a quoted string, an end of line was encountered.



018 Escape sequence ASCII code too large to fit in char.

The binary value of an escape sequence requires more than 8 bits of storage.

019 Character not within radix.

An integer constant was encountered with a character greater than the radix of the constant.

020 More than four characters in string constant.

A string constant was encountered having more than four ASCII characters.

021 End of file encountered before end of macro call.

The end of file is reached before right parenthesis of macro call.

022 Macro expansion caused line to be too long.

The line needs to be shortened.

023 "##" cannot be first or last token in replacement string.

The macro definition cannot have "##" operator in the beginning or end.

024 "#" must be followed by an argument name.

In a macro definition, "#" operator must be followed by an argument.

025 Illegal "#line" directive syntax.

In #line <linenum> directive, <linenum> must be an integer after macro expansion.

026 Cannot undefine macro "name".

The syntax of the macro is incorrect.

027 End-of-file found before "#endif" directive.

#if directive was not terminated with a corresponding #endif directive.

028 "#else" not within #if and #endif directives.

#else directive was encountered before a corresponding #if directive.

029 Illegal constant expression.

The constant expression in preprocessing directive has invalid type or syntax.

030 Illegal macro name <name>.

The macro name does not have a valid identifier syntax.

031 Extra "#endif" found.

#endif directive without a corresponding #if directive was found.

032 Division by zero encountered.

Divide by zero in constant expression found.

033 Floating point constant over/underflow.

In the process of evaluating a floating-point expression, the value became too large to be stored.

034 Concatenated string too long.

Shorten the concatenated string.

035 Identifier longer than 32 characters.

Identifiers must be 32 characters or shorter.

036 Unsupported CPU "*name*" in pragma.

An unknown CPU encountered.

037 Unsupported or poorly formed pragma.

An unknown #pragma directive encountered.

038 (User-supplied text)

A user-created #error directive has been encountered. The user-supplied text from the directive is printed with the error message.

Front-End Warning and Error Messages

100 Syntax error.

A syntactically incorrect statement, declaration, or expression was encountered.

101 Function "<*name*>" already declared.

An attempt was made to define two functions with the same name.

102 Constant integer expression expected.

A non-integral expression was encountered where only an integral expression can be.

103 Constant expression overflow.

In the process of evaluating a constant expression, value became too large to be stored in 32 bits.

104 Function return type mismatch for "<*name*>".

A function prototype or function declaration was encountered that has a different result from a previous declaration.

105 Argument type mismatch for argument <*name*>.

The type of an actual parameter does not match the type of the formal parameter of the function called.



106 Cannot take address of un-subscripted array.

An attempt was made to take the address of an array with no index. The address of the array is already implicitly calculated.

107 Function call argument cannot be void type.

An attempt was made to pass an argument to a function that has type void.

108 Identifier "<name>" is not a variable or enumeration constant name.

In a declaration, a reference to an identifier was made that was not a variable name or an enumeration constant name.

109 Cannot return a value from a function returning "void".

An attempt was made to use a function defined as returning void in an expression.

110 Expression must be arithmetic, structure, union or pointer type.

The type of an operand to a conditional expression was not arithmetic, structure, union or pointer type.

111 Integer constant too large

Reduce the size of the integer constant.

112 Expression not compatible with function return type.

An attempt was made to return a value from function that cannot be promoted to the type defined by the function declaration.

113 Function cannot return value of type array or function.

An attempt was made to return a value of type array or function.

114 Structure or union member may not be of function type.

An attempt was made to define a member of structure or union that has type function.

115 Cannot declare a typedef within a structure or union.

An attempt was made to declare a typedef within a structure or union.

116 Illegal bit field declaration.

An attempt was made to declare a structure or union member that is a bit field and is syntactically incorrect.

117 Unterminated quoted string

Within a quoted string, an end of line was encountered.

118 Escape sequence ASCII code too large to fit in char

The binary value of an escape sequence requires more than 8 bits of storage.

119 Character not within radix

An integer constant was encountered with a character greater than the radix of the constant.

120 More than one character in string constant

A string constant was encountered having more than one ASCII character.

121 Illegal declaration specifier.

An attempt was made to declare an object with an illegal declaration specifier.

122 Only "const" and "volatile" may be specified with a struct, union, enum, or typedef.

An attempt was made to declare a struct, union, enum, or typedef with a declaration specifier other than const and volatile.

123 Cannot specify both long and short in declaration specifier.

An attempt was made to specify both long and short in the declaration of an object.

124 Only type qualifiers may be specified within pointer declarations.

An attempt was made to declare a pointer with a declaration specifier other than const and volatile.

125 Identifier "<*name*>" already declared within current scope.

An attempt was made to declare two objects of the same name in the same scope.

126 Identifier "<*name*>" not in function argument list, ignored.

An attempt was made to declare an argument that is not in the list of arguments when using the old style argument declaration syntax.

127 Name of formal parameter not given.

The type of a formal parameter was given in the new style of argument declarations without giving an identifier name.

128 Identifier "<*name*>" not defined within current scope.

An identifier was encountered that is not defined within the current scope.

129 Cannot have more than one default per switch statement.

More than one default statements were found in a single switch statement.

130 Label "<*name*>" is already declared.

An attempt was made to define two labels of the same name in the same scope.

131 Label "<*name*>" not declared.

A `goto` statement was encountered with an undefined label.



132 "continue" statement not within loop body.

A `continue` statement was found outside a body of any loop.

133 "break" statement not within switch body or loop body.

A `break` statement was found outside the body of any loop.

134 "case" statement must be within switch body.

A `case` statement was found outside the body of any `switch` statement.

135 "default" statement must be within switch body.

A `default` statement was found outside the body of any `switch` statement.

136 Case value `<name>` already declared.

An attempt was made to declare two cases with the same value.

137 Expression is not a pointer.

An attempt was made to dereference a value of an expression whose type is not a pointer.

138 Expression is not a function locator.

An attempt was made to use an expression as the address of a function call that does not have a type pointer to function.

139 Expression to left of "." or "->" is not a structure or union.

An attempt was made to use an expression as a structure or union, or a pointer to a structure or union, whose type was neither a structure or union, or a pointer to a structure or union.

140 Identifier "`<name>`" is not a member of `<name>` structure.

An attempt was made to reference a member of a structure that does not belong to the structure.

141 Object cannot be subscripted.

An attempt was made to use an expression as the address of an array or a pointer that was not an array or pointer.

142 Array subscript must be of integral type.

An attempt was made to subscript an array with a non integral expression.

143 Cannot dereference a pointer to "void".

An attempt was made to dereference a pointer to void.

144 Cannot compare a pointer to a non-pointer.

An attempt was made to compare a pointer to a non-pointer.

145 Pointers to different types may not be compared.

An attempt was made to compare pointers to different types.

146 Pointers may not be added.

It is not legal to add two pointers.

147 A pointer and a non-integral may not be subtracted.

It is not legal to subtract a non-integral expression from a pointer.

148 Pointers to different types may not be subtracted.

It is not legal to subtract two pointers of different types.

149 Unexpected end of file encountered.

In the process of parsing the input file, end of file was reached during the evaluation of an expression, statement, or declaration.

150 Unrecoverable parse error detected.

The compiler became confused beyond the point of recovery.

151 Operand must be a modifiable lvalue.

An attempt was made to assign a value to an expression that was not modifiable.

152 Operands are not assignment compatible.

An attempt was made to assign a value whose type cannot be promoted to the type of the destination.

153 "<name>" must be arithmetic type.

An expression was encountered whose type was not arithmetic where only arithmetic types are allowed.

154 "<name>" must be integral type.

An expression was encountered whose type was not integral where only integral types are allowed.

155 "<name>" must be arithmetic or pointer type.

An expression was encountered whose type was not pointer or arithmetic where only pointer and arithmetic types are allowed.

156 Expression must be an lvalue.

An expression was encountered that is not an lvalue where only an lvalue is allowed.

157 Cannot assign to an object of constant type.

An attempt was made to assign a value to an object defined as having constant type.



158 Cannot subtract a pointer from an arithmetic expression.

An attempt was made to subtract a pointer from an arithmetic expression.

159 An array is not a legal lvalue.

Cannot assign an array to an array.

160 Cannot take address of a bit field.

An attempt was made to take the address of a bit field.

161 Cannot take address of variable with "register" class.

An attempt was made to take the address of a variable with "register" class.

162 Conditional expression operands are not compatible.

One operand of a conditional expression cannot be promoted to the type of the other operand.

163 Casting a non-pointer to a pointer.

An attempt was made to promote a non-pointer to a pointer.

164 Type name of cast must be scalar type.

An attempt was made to cast an expression to a non-scalar type.

165 Operand to cast must be scalar type.

An attempt was made to cast an expression whose type was not scalar.

166 Expression is not a structure or union.

An expression was encountered whose type was not structure or union where only a structure or union is allowed.

167 Expression is not a pointer to a structure or union.

An attempt was made to dereference a pointer with the arrow operator, and the expression's type was not pointer to a structure or union.

168 Cannot take size of void, function, or bit field types.

An attempt was made to take the size of an expression whose type is void, function, or bit field.

169 Actual parameter has no corresponding formal parameter.

An attempt was made to call a function whose formal parameter list has fewer elements than the number of arguments in the call.

170 Formal parameter has no corresponding actual parameter.

An attempt was made to call a function whose formal parameter list has more elements than the number of arguments in the call.

171 Argument type is not compatible with formal parameter.

An attempt was made to call a function with an argument whose type is not compatible with the type of the corresponding formal parameter.

172 Identifier "<*name*>" is not a structure or union tag.

An attempt was made to use the dot operator on an expression whose type was not structure or union.

173 Identifier "<*name*>" is not a structure tag.

The tag of a declaration of a structure object does not have type structure.

174 Identifier "<*name*>" is not a union tag.

The tag of a declaration of a union object does not have type union.

175 Structure or union tag "<*name*>" is not defined.

The tag of a declaration of a structure or union object is not defined.

176 Only one storage class may be given in a declaration.

An attempt was made to give more than one storage class in a declaration.

177 Type specifier cannot have both "unsigned" and "signed".

An attempt was made to give both `unsigned` and `signed` type specifiers in a declaration.

178 "unsigned" and "signed" may be used in conjunction only with "int", "long" or "char".

An attempt was made to use `signed` or `unsigned` in conjunction with a type specifier other than `int`, `long`, or `char`.

179 "long" may be used in conjunction only with "int" or "double".

An attempt was made to use `long` in conjunction with a type specifier other than `int` or `double`.

180 Illegal bit field length.

The length of a bit field was outside of the range 0-32.

181 Too many initializers for object.

An attempt was made to initialize an object with more elements than the object contains.

182 Static objects can be initialized with constant expressions only.

An attempt was made to initialize a static object with a non-constant expression.

183 Array "<*name*>" has too many initializers.

An attempt was made to initialize an array with more elements than the array contains.



184 Structure "<*name*>" has too many initializers.

An attempt was made to initialize a structure with more elements than the structure has members.

185 Dimension size may not be omitted.

An attempt was made to omit the dimension of an array which is not the rightmost dimension.

186 First dimension of "<*name*>" may not be omitted.

An attempt was made to omit the first dimension of an array which is not external and is not initialized.

187 Dimension size must be greater than zero.

An attempt was made to declare an array with a dimension size of zero.

188 Only "register" storage class is allowed for formal parameter.

An attempt was made to declare a formal parameter with storage class other than register.

189 Cannot take size of array with missing dimension size.

An attempt was made to take the size of an array with an omitted dimension.

190 Identifier "<*name*>" already declared with different type or linkage.

An attempt was made to declare a tentative declaration with a different type than a declaration of the same name; or, an attempt was made to declare an object with a different type from a previous tentative declaration.

191 Cannot perform pointer arithmetic on pointer to void.

An attempt was made to perform pointer arithmetic on pointer to void.

192 Cannot initialize object with "extern" storage class.

An attempt was made to initialize variable with `extern` storage class.

193 Missing "<*name*>" detected.

An attempt was made to use a variable without any previous definition or declaration.

194 Recursive structure declaration.

A structure member can not be of same type as the structure itself.

195 Initializer is not assignment compatible.

The initializer type does not match with the variable being initialized.

196 Empty parameter list is an obsolescent feature.

Empty parameter lists are not allowed.

197 No function prototype "<*name*>" in scope.

The function <*name*> is called without any previous definition or declaration.

198 "old style" formal parameter declarations are obsolescent.

Change the parameter declarations.

201 Only one memory space can be specified

An attempt was made to declare a variable with multiple memory space specifier.

202 Unrecognized/invalid type specifier

An attempt was made to declare a variable with unknown type specifier.

204 Ignoring space specifiers (e.g. near, far, rom) on local, parameter or struct member

An attempt was made to declare a local, parameter, or struct member with a memory space specifier. The space specifier for a local or parameter is decided based on the memory model chosen. The space specifier for a struct member is decided based on the space specifier of the entire struct. Any space specifier on local, parameter, or struct member is ignored.

205 Ignoring const or volatile qualifier

An attempt was made to assign a pointer to a type with const qualifier to a pointer to a type with no const qualifier.

or

An attempt was made to assign a pointer to a type with volatile qualifier to a pointer to a type with no volatile qualifier.

206 Cannot initialize typedef

An attempt was made to initialize a typedef.

207 Aggregate or union objects may be initialized with constant expressions only

An attempt was made to initiazie an array or struct with non constant expression.

208 Operands are not cast compatible

An attempt was made to cast a variable to an uncompatible type, for example, casting a _Far pointer to a _Near pointer.

209 Ignoring space specifier (e.g. near, far) on function

An attempt was made to designate a function as a _Near or a _Far function.

210 Invalid use of placement or alignment option

An attempt was made to use a placement or alignment option on a local or parameter.

212 No previous use of placement or alignment options



An attempt was made to use the `_At ...` directive without any previous use of the `_At` address directive.

213 Function "<name>" must return a value

An attempt was made to return from a non void function without providing a return value.

214 Function return type defaults to int

The return type of the function was not specified so the default return type was assumed. A function that does not return anything should be declared as void.

215 Signed/unsigned mismatch

An attempt was made to assign a pointer to a signed type with a pointer to an unsigned type and vice versa.

Optimizer Warning and Error Messages

250 Missing format parameter to (s)printf

This message is generated when a call to `printf` or `sprintf` is missing the format parameter and the inline generation of `printf` calls is requested. For example, a call of the form

```
printf();
```

251 Can't preprocess format to (s)printf

This message is generated when the format parameter to `printf` or `sprintf` is not a string literal and the inline generation of `printf` calls is requested. For example, the following code causes this warning:

```
static char msg1 = "x = %4d";
char buff[sizeof(msg1)+4];
sprintf(buff, msg1, x); // WARNING HERE
```

This warning is generated because the line of code is processed by the real `printf` or `sprintf` function, so that the primary goal of the inline processing, reducing the code size by removing these functions, is not met.

When this message is displayed, you have three options:

- Deselect the `Generate Printfs Inline` check box (see “`Generate Printfs Inline`” on page 64) so that all calls to `printf` and `sprintf` are handled by the real `printf` or `sprintf` functions.
- Recode to pass a string literal. For example, the code in the example can be revised as follows:

```
define MSG1 "x = %4d"
char buff[sizeof(MSG1)+4];
sprintf(buff, MSG1, x); // OK
```

- Keep the Generate Printfs Inline check box selected and ignore the warning. This loses the primary goal of the option but results in the faster execution of the calls to printf or sprintf that can be processed at compile time, a secondary goal of the option.

252 Bad format string passed to (s)printf

This warning occurs when the compiler is unable to parse the string literal format and the inline generation of printf calls is requested. A normal call to printf or sprintf is generated (which might also be unable to parse the format).

253 Too few parameters for (s)printf format

This error is generated when there are fewer parameters to a call to printf or sprintf than the format string calls for and the inline generation of printf calls is requested.

For example:

```
printf("x = %4d\n");
```

254 Too many parameters for (s)printf format

This warning is generated when there are more parameters to a call to printf or sprintf than the format string calls for and the inline generation of printf calls is requested.

For example:

```
printf("x = %4d\n", x, y);
```

The format string is parsed, and the extra arguments are ignored.

255 Missing declaration of (s)printf helper function, variable, or field

This warning is generated when the compiler has not seen the prototypes for the printf or sprintf helper functions it generates calls to. This occurs if the standard include file stdio.h has not been included or if stdio.h from a different release of ZDS II has been included.

256 Can't preprocess calls to vprintf or vsprintf

This message is generated when the code contains calls to vprintf or vsprintf and the inline generation of printf calls is requested. The reason for this warning and the solutions are similar to the ones for message 201: Can't preprocess format to (s)printf.

257 Not all paths through “<name>” return a value

The function declared with a return type is not returning any value at least on one path in the function.



Code Generator Warning and Error Messages

303 Case value *<number>* already defined.

If a case value consists of an expression containing a `sizeof`, its value is not known until code generation time. Thus, it is possible to have two cases with the same value not caught by the front end. Review the `switch` statement closely.

309 Interrupt function *<name>* cannot have arguments.

A function declared as an interrupt function cannot have function arguments.

313 Bitfield Length exceeds *x* bits.

The compiler only accepts bit-field lengths of 8 bits or less for char bit-fields, 16 bit or less for short bit-fields and 32 bit or less for int and long bit-fields.

4 *Using the Macro Assembler*

You use the Macro Assembler to translate ZNEO assembly language files with the `.asm` extension into relocatable object modules with the `.obj` extension. After your relocatable object modules are complete, you convert them into an executable program using the linker/locator. The Macro Assembler can be configured using the Assembler page of the Project Settings dialog box (see page 56).

NOTE: The Command Processor allows you to use commands or script files to automate the execution of a significant portion of the IDE's functionality. For more information about the Command Processor, see the “Using the Command Processor” appendix on page 307.

The following topics are covered in this section:

- “Address Spaces and Segments” on page 167
- “Output Files” on page 170
- “Source Language Structure” on page 172
- “Expressions” on page 175
- “Directives” on page 181
- “Conditional Assembly” on page 197
- “Macros” on page 200
- “Labels” on page 203
- “Source Language Syntax” on page 205
- “Warning and Error Messages” on page 208

NOTE: For more information about ZNEO CPU instructions, see the “Instruction Set Description” section in the *ZNEO CPU User Manual* (UM0188).

ADDRESS SPACES AND SEGMENTS

The ZNEO architecture divides the entire memory into various memory regions. These memory regions are depicted by address spaces in the assembler. Each address space can have various segments associated with it. A segment is a contiguous set of memory locations within an address space. The segments can be predefined by the assembler or user defined.



Allocating Processor Memory

All memory locations, whether data or code, must be defined within a segment. There are two types of segments:

- Absolute segments

An absolute segment is any segment with a fixed origin. The origin of a segment can be defined with the ORG directive. All data and code in an absolute segment is located at the specified physical memory address.

- Relocatable segments

A relocatable segment is a segment without a specified origin. At link time, linker commands are used to specify where relocatable segments are to be located within their space. Relocatable segments can be assigned to different physical memory locations without re-assembling.

Address Spaces

The assembler provides the address spaces listed in Table 8, which represent the memory regions of the ZNEO microcontroller.

Table 8. ZNEO Address Spaces

| Space ID | Description |
|----------|--------------------------------------|
| ROM | 16-bit addressable read-only memory |
| RAM | 16-bit addressable read/write memory |
| EROM | 32-bit addressable code memory |
| ERAM | 32-bit addressable extended memory |
| IODATA | 16-bit addressable IO data memory |

Code and data are allocated to these spaces by using segments attached to the space.

Segments

Segments are used to represent regions of memory. Only one segment is considered active at any time during the assembly process. A segment must be defined before setting it as the current segment. Every segment is associated with one and only one address space.

Predefined Segments

For convenience, the segments listed in Table 9 are predefined by the assembler.

Table 9. Predefined Segments

| Segment ID | Space | Alignment | Type | Contents |
|------------|--------|-----------|-------------|------------------------------------|
| CODE | EROM | 2 bytes | Relocatable | Code |
| EROM_DATA | EROM | 1 byte | Relocatable | Constant data, tables, and strings |
| EROM_TEXT | EROM | 1 byte | Relocatable | Constant strings |
| ROM_DATA | ROM | 1 byte | Relocatable | Constant data, tables, and strings |
| ROM_TEXT | ROM | 1 byte | Relocatable | Constant strings |
| __VECTORS | ROM | 1 byte | Absolute | Interrupt vector table |
| NEAR_DATA | RAM | 1 byte | Relocatable | Initialized near data |
| NEAR_BSS | RAM | 1 byte | Relocatable | Uninitialized near data |
| NEAR_TEXT | RAM | 1 byte | Relocatable | Near strings |
| FAR_DATA | RAM | 1 byte | Relocatable | Initialized far data |
| FAR_BSS | RAM | 1 byte | Relocatable | Uninitialized far data |
| FAR_TEXT | RAM | 1 byte | Relocatable | Far strings |
| IOSEG | IODATA | 1 byte | Relocatable | IO data |

User-Defined Segments

You can define a new segment using the following directives:

```
DEFINE MYSEG, SPACE=ROM
SEGMENT MYSEG
```

MYSEG becomes the current segment when the assembler processes the `SEGMENT` directive, and *MYSEG* remains the current segment until a new `SEGMENT` directive appears. *MYSEG* can be used as a segment name in the linker command file.

You can define a new segment in ERAM space using the following directives:

```
DEFINE MYDATA, SPACE=ERAM
SEGMENT MYDATA
```

The `DEFINE` directive creates a new segment and attaches it to a space. For more information about using the `DEFINE` directive, see “`DEFINE`” on page 185. The `SEGMENT` directive attaches code and data to a segment. The `SEGMENT` directive makes that segment the current segment. Any code or data following the directive resides in the segment until another `SEGMENT` directive is encountered. For more information about the `SEGMENT` directive, see “`SEGMENT`” on page 189.

A segment can also be defined with a boundary alignment and/or origin.



- Alignment: Aligning a segment tells the linker to place all instances of the segment in your program on the specified boundary.

NOTE: Although a module can enter and leave a segment many times, each module still has only one instance of a segment.

- Origin: When a segment is defined with an origin, the segment becomes an absolute segment, and the linker places it at the specified physical address in memory.

Assigning Memory at Link Time

At link time, the linker groups those segments of code and data that have the same name and places the resulting segment in the address space to which it is attached. However, the linker handles relocatable segments and absolute segments differently:

- Relocatable segments
If a segment is relocatable, the linker decides where in the address space to place the segment.
- Absolute segments
If a segment is absolute, the linker places the segment at the absolute address specified as its origin.

NOTE: At link time, you can redefine segments with the appropriate linker commands.

OUTPUT FILES

The assembler creates the following files and names them the name of the source file but with a different extension:

- *<source>.lst* contains a readable version of the source and object code generated by the assembler. The assembler creates *<source>.lst* unless you deselect the Generate Listing File (.lst) check box in the Assembler page of the Project Settings dialog box. See “Generate Assembly Listing Files (.lst)” on page 57.
- *<source>.obj* is an object file in relocatable OMF695 format. The assembler creates *<source>.obj*.



Caution: Do *not* use source input files with *.lst* or *.obj* extensions. The assembler does not assemble files with these extensions, and therefore the data contained in the files is lost.

Source Listing (.lst) Format

The listing file name is the same as the source file name with a *.lst* file extension. Assembly directives allow you to tailor the content and amount of output from the assembler.



Each page of the listing file (.lst) contains the following:

- Heading with the assembler version number
- Source input file name
- Date and time of assembly

Source lines in the listing file are preceded by the following:

- Include level
- Plus sign (+) if the source line contains a macro
- Line number
- Location of the object code created
- Object code

The include level starts at level A and works its way down the alphabet to indicate nested includes. The format and content of the listing file can be controlled with directives included in the source file:

- TITLE
- NOLIST
- LIST
- MACLIST ON/OFF
- CONDLIST ON/OFF

NOTE: Error and warning messages follow the source line containing the error(s). A count of the errors and warnings detected is included at the end of the listing output file.

The addresses in the assembly listing are relative. To convert the relative addresses into absolute addresses, select the Show Absolute Addresses in Assembly Listings check box on the Output page of the Project Settings dialog box. This option uses the information in the .src file (generated by the compiler when the Generate Assembly Source Code check box is selected [see “Project Settings—Listing Files Page” on page 59]) and the .map file to change all of the relative addresses in the assembly listing into absolute addresses.

Object Code (.obj) File

The object code output file name is the same as the source file name with an .obj extension. This file contains the relocatable object code in OMF695 format and is ready to be processed by the linker and librarian.



SOURCE LANGUAGE STRUCTURE

This section describes the form of an assembly source file.

General Structure

A line in an assembly source file is either a source line or a comment line. The assembler ignores blank lines. Each line of input consists of ASCII characters terminated by a carriage return. An input line cannot exceed 512 characters.

A backslash (\) at the end of a line is a line continuation. The following line is concatenated onto the end of the line with the backslash, as exemplified in the C programming language. If you place a space or any other character after the backslash, the following line is not treated as a continuation.

Source Line

A source line is composed of an optional label followed by an instruction or a directive. It is possible for a source line to contain only a label field.

Comment Line

A semicolon (;) terminates the scanning action of the assembler. Any text following the semicolon is treated as a comment. A semicolon that appears as the first character causes the entire line to be treated as comment.

Label Field

A label must meet at least one of the following conditions:

- It must be followed by a colon.
- It must start at the beginning of the line, with no preceding white space (start in column 1). When an instruction is in the first column, it is treated as a instruction and not a label.

The first character of a label can be a letter, an underscore _, a dollar sign (\$), a question mark (?), a period (.), or pound sign (#). Following characters can include letters, digits, underscores, dollar signs (\$), question marks (?), periods (.), or pound signs (#). The label can be followed by a colon (:) that completes the label definition. A label can only be defined once. The maximum label length is 129 characters. See “Labels” on page 203 for more information.

Labels that can be interpreted as hexadecimal numbers are not allowed. For example,

ADH:

ABEFH:

cannot be used as labels.

See “Labels” on page 203 and “Hexadecimal Numbers” on page 177 for more information.

Instruction

An instruction contains one valid assembler instruction that consists of a mnemonic and its arguments. When an instruction is in the first column, it is treated as a instruction and not a label. Use commas to separate the operands. Use a semicolon or carriage return to terminate the instruction. For more information about ZNEO CPU instructions, see the “Instruction Set Description” section in the *ZNEO CPU User Manual* (UM0188).

Directive

A directive tells the assembler to perform a specified task. Use a semicolon or carriage return to terminate the directive. Use spaces or tabs to separate the directive from its operands. See “Directives” on page 181 for more information.

Case Sensitivity

In the default mode, the assembler treats all symbols as case sensitive. Select the Ignore Case of Symbols check box of the General page in the Project Settings dialog box to have the assembler ignore the case of user-defined identifiers (see “Ignore Case of Symbols” on page 55). Assembler reserved words are not case sensitive.

Assembler Rules

Reserved Words

The following list contains reserved words that the assembler uses. You cannot use these words as symbol names or variable names. Also, reserved words are not case sensitive.

| | | | |
|--------------------|------------|----------|------------|
| .ALIGN | .ASCII | .ASCIZ | .ASECT |
| .ASG | .BES | .BLOCK | .BSS |
| .BYTE | .chip | .COPY | .cpu |
| .DATA | .DEF | .define | .double |
| .DW24 | .ELIF | .ELSE | .ELSEIF |
| .EMSG | .ENDIF | .ENDM | .ENDMAC |
| .ENDMACRO | .ENDSTRUCT | .EQU | .EVAL |
| .EVEN | .EXTERN | .FCALL | .file |
| .float | .FRAME | .GLOBAL | .IF |
| .IFNTRUE | .INCLUDE | .INT | .LIST |
| .LONG | .MACEND | .MACRO | .MAXBRANCH |
| .MLIST | .MMSG | .MNOLIST | .NEWBLOCK |
| .NOLIST | .ORG | .PAGE | .PUBLIC |
| .REF | .SBLOCK | .SECT | .SET |
| .SHORT_STACK_FRAME | .SPACE | .STRING | .STRUCT |



| | | | |
|-----------|-----------|----------|------------|
| .TAG | .TEXT | .trio | .USECT |
| .VAR | .VECTOR | .wmsg | .WORD |
| .word24 | ALIGN | ASCII | ASCIZ |
| ASECT | B | BFRACT | BLKB |
| BLKL | BLKP | BLKW | BYTE |
| C | CHIP | COMMENT | COND |
| CONDLIST | CPU | DB | DBYTE |
| DD | DEFB | DEFINE | DF |
| DL | DS | DW | DW24 |
| ELIF | ELSE | ELSEIF | END |
| ENDC | ENDIF | ENDM | ENDMAC |
| ENDMODULE | ENDS | EQ | EQU |
| EQUAL | ERROR | EXIT | EXTERN |
| EXTERNAL | FCB | FILE | FP |
| FRACT | GE | GLOBAL | GLOBALS |
| GREGISTER | GT | IF | IFDEF |
| IFDIFF | IFE | IFEQ | IFFALSE |
| IFMA | IFN | IFNDEF | IFNDIFF |
| IFNFALSE | IFNMA | IFNSAME | IFNTRUE |
| IFNZ | IFSAME | IFTRUE | IFZ |
| INCLUDE | LE | LEADZERO | LFRACT |
| LIST | LONG | LOW | LOW16 |
| LT | MACCNTR | MACDELM | MACEND |
| MACEEXIT | MACFIRST | MACLIST | MACNOTE |
| MAXBRANCH | MESSAGE | MI | NB |
| NC | NE | NEWPAGE | NOCONDLIST |
| NOLIST | NOMACLIST | NOSPAN | NOV |
| NZ | OFF | ON | ORG |
| ORIGIN | OV | PAGE | PL |
| POPSEG | PRINT | PT | public |
| PUSHSEG | PW | R0 | R10 |
| R11 | R12 | R13 | R14 |
| R15 | R2 | R3 | R4 |
| R5 | R6 | R7 | R8 |
| R9 | RR0 | RR1 | RR10 |
| RR11 | RR12 | RR13 | RR14 |

| | | | |
|-------|---------|---------|----------|
| RR15 | RR2 | RR3 | RR4 |
| RR5 | RR6 | RR7 | RR8 |
| RR9 | SCOPE | SECTION | SEGMENT |
| SET | SP | STRING | SUBTITLE |
| TITLE | UBFRACT | UFRACT | UGE |
| UGT | ULE | ULFRACT | ULT |
| VAR | VECTOR | WARNING | word |
| XDEF | XREF | Z | |

NOTE: Additionally, do *not* use the instruction mnemonics or assembler directives as symbol or variable names.

Assembler Numeric Representation

Numbers are represented internally as signed 32-bit integers. The assembler detects an expression operand that is out of range for the intended field and generates appropriate error messages.

Character Strings

Character strings consist of printable ASCII characters enclosed by double ("") or single ('') quotes. A double quote used within a string delimited by double quotes and a single quote used within a string delimited by single quotes must be preceded by a back slash (\). A single quoted string consisting of a single character is treated as a character constant. The assembler does not insert null character (0's) at the end of a text string automatically unless a 0 is inserted, and a character string cannot be used as an operand. For example:

```
DB "STRING" ; a string
DB 'STRING',0 ; C printable string
DB "STRING\"S" ; embedded quote
DB 'a','b','c' ; character constants
```

EXPRESSIONS

In most cases, where a single integer value can be used as an operand, an expression can also be used. The assembler evaluates expressions in 32-bit signed arithmetic. Logical expressions are bitwise operators.

The assembler detects division-by-zero errors and reports an error message. The following sections describe the syntax of writing an expression.



Arithmetic Operators

| | |
|----|------------------------|
| << | Left Shift |
| >> | Arithmetic Right Shift |
| ** | Exponentiation |
| * | Multiplication |
| / | Division |
| % | Modulus |
| + | Addition |
| - | Subtraction |

NOTE: You must put spaces before and after the modulus operator to separate it from the rest of the expression.

Relational Operators

For use only in conditional assembly expressions.

| | | |
|----|-----------------------|----------------------|
| == | Equal | Synonyms: .eq., .EQ. |
| != | Not Equal | Synonyms: .ne., .NE. |
| > | Greater Than | Synonyms: .gt., .GT. |
| < | Less Than | Synonyms: .lt., .LT. |
| >= | Greater Than or Equal | Synonyms: .ge., .GE. |
| <= | Less Than or Equal | Synonyms: .le., .LE. |

Boolean Operators

| | | |
|---|-----------------------|------------------------|
| & | Bitwise AND | Synonyms: .and., .AND. |
| | Bitwise inclusive OR | Synonyms: .or., .OR. |
| ^ | Bitwise exclusive XOR | Synonyms: .xor., .XOR. |
| ~ | Complement | |
| ! | Boolean NOT | Synonyms: .not., .NOT. |

LOW and LOW16 Operators

The LOW and LOW16 operators can be used to extract the least significant byte or 16-bit word from an integer expression. The LOW operator extracts the byte starting at bit 0 of the expression; the LOW16 operator extracts the 16-bit word starting at bit 0 of the expression.



For example:

```
x equ %123456
# LOW (X) ; 8 bits of X starting at bit 0 = 56H
# LOW16 (X) ; 16 bits of X starting at bit 0 = 3456H
```

Decimal Numbers

Decimal numbers are signed 32-bit integers consisting of the characters 0–9 inclusive between -2147483648 and 2147483647. Positive numbers are indicated by the absence of a sign. Negative numbers are indicated by a minus sign (-) preceding the number. Underscores (_) can be inserted between digits to improve readability. For example:

```
1234 ; decimal
-1234 ; negative decimal
1_000_000; decimal number with underscores
_123_ ; NOT an integer but a name. Underscore can be neither first
nor last character.
```

Hexadecimal Numbers

Hexadecimal numbers are signed 32-bit integers ending with the h or H suffix or starting with a % character and consisting of the characters 0–9 and A–F. A hexadecimal number can have 1 to 8 characters. Positive numbers are indicated by the absence of a sign. Negative numbers are indicated by a minus sign (-) preceding the number. Underscores (_) can be inserted between hexadecimal digits to improve readability. For example:

```
ABCDEFFFH ; hexadecimal
%ABCDEFH ; hexadecimal
-0FFFFh ; negative hexadecimal
ABCD_EFFFH; hexadecimal number with underscore
ADC0D_H; NOT a hexadecimal number but a name; hexadecimal digit
must follow underscore
```

Binary Numbers

Binary numbers are signed 32-bit integers ending with the character b or B and consisting of the characters 0 and 1. A binary number can have 32 characters. Positive numbers are indicated by the absence of a sign. Negative numbers are indicated by a minus sign (-) preceding the number. Underscores (_) can be inserted between binary digits to improve readability. For example:

```
-0101b ; negative binary number
0010_1100_1010_1111B; binary number with underscores
```

Octal Numbers

Octal numbers are signed 32-bit integers ending with the character o or O, and consisting of the characters 0–7. An octal number can have 1 to 11 characters. Positive numbers are indicated by the absence of a sign. Negative numbers are indicated by a minus sign (-)



preceding the number. Underscores (_) can be inserted between octal digits to improve readability. For example:

```
1234o ; octal number
-1234o ; negative octal number
1_234o; octal number with underscore
```

Character Constants

A single printable ASCII character enclosed by single quotes (') can be used to represent an ASCII value. This value can be used as an operand value. For example:

```
'A' ; ASCII code for "A"
'3' ; ASCII code for "3"
```

Operator Precedence

Table 10 shows the operator precedence in descending order, with operators of equal precedence on the same line. Operators of equal precedence are evaluated left to right. Parentheses can be used to alter the order of evaluation.

Table 10. Operator Precedence

| | | | | | | | |
|----------------|-----------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Level 1 | () | | | | | | |
| Level 2 | ~ unary- ! low | | | | | | |
| Level 3 | ** * / % | | | | | | |
| Level 4 | + - & ^ >> << | | | | | | |
| Level 5 | < > <= >= == != | | | | | | |

NOTE: Shift Left (<<) and OR (|) have the same operator precedence and are evaluated from left to right. If you need to alter the order of evaluation, add parentheses to ensure the desired operator precedence. For example:

```
ld r0, # 1<<2 | 1<<2 | 1<<1
```

The constant expression in the preceding instruction evaluates to 2A H.

If you want to perform the Shift Left operations before the OR operation, use parentheses as follows:

```
ld r0, #(1<<2) | (1<<2) | (1<<1)
```

The modified constant expression evaluates to 6 H.

Address Spaces and Instruction Encoding

The ZNEO instruction set provides different encodings for many instructions depending on whether an address or immediate data can be represented as an 8-, 16-, or 32-bit value. In most cases, the ZNEO assembler selects the encoding that results in the smallest representation of the instruction.

In doing so, the assembler makes use of the address space information for labels occurring in instructions. Labels in a 32-bit address space (EROM or ERAM) are encoded as 32-bit values, while labels in 16-bit address spaces (ROM, RAM, or IODATA) are encoded as 16-bit values. An otherwise undeclared label is assumed to be in a 16-bit address space.

If you want to override the assembler's encoding, you can indicate the address space for a label or for an absolute address with a colon (:) followed by the name of an address space. For example:

```
LD R0,#myLabel ; if myLabel undeclared, gets 16-bit encoding
LD R0,#myLabel:EROM ; forces 32-bit encoding
```

In particular, absolute addresses in the range 8000H-FFFFH are considered as 32-bit unsigned values. If an address in internal RAM or the IO space is intended, you can obtain the desired result in either of the following ways:

```
OR C001H:IODATA, R0 ; Specify the required space
OR FFFF_C0001,R0 ; or sign extend the address
```

The following example illustrates these features:

```
SEGMENT NEAR_DATA
nw1: DL %1 ; An address in near data, space is RAM
SEGMENT FAR_DATA
fw1: DL %2 ; An address in far data, space is ERAM

SEGMENT CODE
    ADD nw1,R0 ; nw1 is in RAM, uses 16-bit encoding
    ADD fw1,R1 ; fw1 is in ERAM, uses 32-bit encoding
    LD R0,nw2 ; nw2 will be in RAM, uses 16-bit encoding
    LD R1,fw2 ; fw2 will be in ERAM, uses 32-bit encoding
    SUB R0,rw1 ; rw1 declared to be in ROM, uses 16-bit encoding
    SUB R1,erw1 ; erw1 declared to be in EROM, uses 32-bit encoding
    LD xxx,R0 ; xxx undeclared, 16-bit encoding assumed
    LD yyy:EROM,R1 ; yyy undeclared, 32-bit encoding forced.

SEGMENT NEAR_BSS
nw2: DS 4 ; nw2 is in near bss, space is RAM
SEGMENT FAR_BSS
fw2: DS 4 ; fw2 is far bss, space is ERAM

XREF rw1:ROM ; rw1 declared to be in ROM
XREF erw1:EROM ; erw1 declared to be in EROM
```



Register Lists for PUSHM and POPM Instructions

The ZNEO processor provides the `PUSHM` and `POPM` instructions to push or pop multiple registers. (Actually, the ZNEO processor provides the `PUSHMHI`, `PUSHMLO`, `POPMHI`, and `POPMLO` instructions, which each push or pop half the register set. The ZNEO assembler accepts `PUSHM` and `POPM` and generates the lower level instructions.) The list of registers to be pushed or popped can be expressed either as a register list or as an immediate value. If an immediate value is used, the least significant bit represents R0, and the most significant bit represents R15. The following examples illustrate the syntax for register lists:

```
myFunction:
    PUSHM <R0-R2,R8,R12>    ; Save registers R0,R1,R2,R8, and R12
                                ; Code for myFunction
    POPM <R0-R2,R8,R12>    ; Restore Registers
    RET                      ; and return

; The same example, using immediate values:
hisFunction:
    PUSHM #1107H           ; Save registers R0,R1,R2,R8, and R12
                            ; Code for hisFunction
    POPM #1107H           ; Restore Registers
    RET                  ; and return

; The same example, using equates:
RegList    EQU  "<R0-R2,R8,R12>"
herFunction:
    PUSHM RegList         ; Save registers
                            ; Code for herFunction
    POPM RegList          ; Restore Registers
    RET                  ; and return
```

Instruction Alignment

Because all ZNEO instructions must be aligned to an even address, the ZNEO assembler implicitly inserts an `ALIGN` directive in front of each instruction. Thus, the following example assembles correctly:

```
; Some code
RET
_L1: DW  %1234 ; Some data, perhaps used by previous routine
                DB %3      ; Warning, next address is odd

myFunction:      ; OK, implicitly aligned to next even address
LINK #20
```

Of course, it does no harm to insert an `ALIGN 2` or a `.EVEN` directive ahead of a function, just to be safe.

DIRECTIVES

Directives control the assembly process by providing the assembler with commands and information. These directives are instructions to the assembler itself and are not part of the microprocessor instruction set. Each of the supported assembler directives is described in the following sections:

- “ALIGN” on page 181
- “.COMMENT” on page 182
- “CPU” on page 182
- “Data Directives” on page 182
- “DEFINE” on page 185
- “DS” on page 186
- “END” on page 186
- “EQU” on page 187
- “INCLUDE” on page 187
- “LIST” on page 188
- “NOLIST” on page 188
- “ORG” on page 188
- “SEGMENT” on page 189
- “.SHORT_STACK_FRAME” on page 189
- “TITLE” on page 190
- “VAR” on page 190
- “VECTOR” on page 191
- “XDEF” on page 192
- “XREF” on page 192
- “Structures and Unions in Assembly Code” on page 192

ALIGN

Forces the object following to be aligned on a byte boundary that is a multiple of *<value>*.

Synonym

.align

Syntax

<align_directive> = > ALIGN *<value>*



Example

```
ALIGN 2
DW EVEN_LABEL
```

.COMMENT

The .COMMENT assembler directive classifies a stream of characters as a comment.

The .COMMENT assembler directive causes the assembler to treat an arbitrary stream of characters as a comment. The delimiter can be any printable ASCII character. The assembler treats as comments all text between the initial and final delimiter, as well as all text on the same line as the final delimiter.

You must not use a label on this directive.

Synonym

```
COMMENT
```

Syntax

```
.COMMENT delimiter [ text ] delimiter
```

Example

```
.COMMENT $ An insightful comment
          of great meaning $
```

This text is a comment, delimited by a dollar sign, and spanning multiple source lines. The dollar sign (\$) is a delimiter that marks the line as the end of the comment block.

CPU

Defines to the assembler which member of the ZNEO family is targeted. From this directive, the assembler can determine which instructions are legal as well as the locations of the interrupt vectors within the ROM space, __VECTOR segment.

NOTE: The CPU directive is used to determine the physical location of the interrupt vectors.

Syntax

```
<cpu_definition> = > CPU = <cpu_name>
```

Example

```
CPU = Z16F2811
```

Data Directives

Data directives allow you to reserve space for specified types of data.

Syntax

```
<data directive> => <type> <value_list>
<type> => DB
      => DL
      => DW
      => DW24
      => BLKB
      => BLKL
      => BLKW
<value_list> => <value>
      => <value_list>,<value>
<value> => <expression>|<string_const>
```

BLKB Declaration Type

Syntax

```
BLKB      count [, <init_value>]
```

Examples

```
BLKB 16 ; Allocate 16 uninitialized bytes.
BLKB 16, -1 ; Allocate 16 bytes and initialize them to -1.
```

BLKL Declaration Type

Syntax

```
BLKL      count [, <init_value>]
```

Examples

```
BLKL 16 ; Allocate 16 uninitialized longs.
BLKL 16, -1 ; Allocate 16 longs and initialize them to -1.
```

BLKW Declaration Type

Syntax

```
BLKW      count [, <init_value>]
```

Examples

```
BLKW 16 ; Allocate 16 uninitialized words.
BLKW 16, -1 ; Allocate 16 words and initialize them to -1.
```

DB Declaration Type

Synonyms

```
.byte, .ascii, DEFB, FCB, STRING, .STRING, byte, .asciz
```



Syntax

DB byte data (8 bits)

Examples

```
DB "Hello World" ; Reserve and initialize 11 bytes.  
DB 1,2 ; Reserve 2 bytes. Initialize the  
; first word with a 1 and the second with a 2.  
DB %12 ; Reserve 1 byte. Initialize it with %12.
```

NOTE: There is no trailing null for the DB declaration type. A trailing null is added for .asciz declaration types.

DL Declaration Type

Synonyms

.long, long

Syntax

DL long (32 bits)

Examples

```
DL 1,2 ; Reserve 2 long words. Initialize the  
; first with a 1 and last with a 2.  
DL %12345678 ; Reserve space for 1 long word and  
; initialize it to %12345678.
```

DW Declaration Type

Synonyms

.word, word, .int

Syntax

DW word data (16 bits)

Examples

```
DW "Hello World" ; Reserve and initialize 11 words.  
DW "Hello" ; Reserve and initialize 5 words.  
DW 1,2 ; Reserve 2 words. Initialize the  
; first word with a 1 and the second with a 2.  
DW %1234 ; Reserve 1 word and initialize it with %1234.
```

NOTE: There is no trailing null for the DW declaration type. Each letter gets 16 bits with the upper 8 bits zero.

DW24 Declaration Type

Synonyms

.word24, .trio, .DW24

Syntax

DW24 word data (24 bits)

Examples

```
dw24 %123456 ; Reserve one 24-bit entity and initialize it with %123456
.trio %789abc ; Reserve one 24-bit entity and initialize it with %798abc
```

DEFINE

Defines a segment with its associated address space, alignment, and origin. You must define a segment before you can use it, unless it is a predefined segment. If a clause is not given, use the default for that definition. For more information on the SEGMENT directive, see “SEGMENT” on page 189. For a list of predefined segments, see “Predefined Segments” on page 168.

Synonym

.define

Syntax

```
<segment_definition> =>
DEFINE<ident>[<space_clause>][<align_clause>][<org_clause>]
```

Examples

```
DEFINE near_code ; Uses the defaults of the current
                  ; space, byte alignment and relocatable.
DEFINE irq_table,ORG=%FFF8 ; Uses current space, byte alignment,
                            ; and absolute starting address at
                            ; memory location %FFF8.
```

ALIGN Clause

Allows you to select the alignment boundary for a segment. The linker places modules in this segment on the defined boundary. The multiple, given in bytes, must be a power of two (1, 2, 4, 8, and so on).

Syntax

```
<align_clause> => ,ALIGN = <int_const>
```

Example

```
DEFINE fdata,SPACE = ERAM,ALIGN = 2
; Aligns on 2-byte boundary, relocatable.
```



ORG Clause

Allows you to specify where the segment is to be located, making the segment an absolute segment. The linker places the segment at the memory location specified by the `ORG`. The default is no `ORG`, and thus the segment is relocatable.

Syntax

`<org_clause> => ,ORG = <int_const>`

Synonym

ORIGIN

Example

```
DEFINE near_code,ORG = %FFF8
; Uses current space, byte alignment, and absolute starting
; address at memory location %FFF8.
```

SPACE Clause

A `SPACE` clause defines the address space in which the segment resides. The linker groups together segments with the same space identification. See Table 8, “ZNEO Address Spaces,” on page 168 for available spaces.

Syntax

`<space_clause> => ,SPACE = <indent>`

Example

```
DEFINE fdata,SPACE = ERAM,ALIGN = 2
; Aligns on a 2-byte boundary, relocatable.
```

DS

Defines storage locations that do not need to be initialized.

Synonym

.block

Syntax

`<define_storage> => DS <value>`

Example

```
NAME DS 10 ; Reserve 10 bytes of storage.
```

END

Informs the assembler of the end of the source input file. If the operand field is present, it defines the start address of the program. During the linking process, only one module can

define the start address; otherwise, an error results. The END directive is optional for those modules that do not define the start address.

Synonym

.end

Syntax

<end_directive> => END[<expression>]

Example

```
END _start ; Use the value of _start as the program start address.
```

EQU

Assigns symbolic names to numeric or string values. Any name used to define an equate must not have been previously defined. Other equates and label symbols are allowed in the expression, provided they are previously defined.

Synonyms

.equ, .EQU, EQUAL, .equal

Syntax

<label> EQU *<expression>*

Examples

```
length EQU 6 ; 1st dimension of rectangle
width EQU 11 ; 2nd dimension of rectangle
area EQU length * width ; area of the rectangle

reg EQU r7 ; symbolic name of a register
```

INCLUDE

Allows the insertion of source code from another file into the current source file during assembly. The included file is assembled into the current source file immediately after the directive. When the EOF (End of File) of the included file is reached, the assembly resumes on the line after the INCLUDE directive.

The file to include is named in the string constant after the INCLUDE directive. The file name can contain a path. If the file does not exist, an error results, and the assembly is aborted. A recursive INCLUDE also results in an error.

INCLUDE files are contained in the listing (.lst) file unless a NOLIST directive is active.

Synonyms

.include, .copy, COPY



Syntax

<include_directive> => INCLUDE[<string_const>]

Examples

```
INCLUDE "calc.h" ; include calc header file
INCLUDE "\test\calc.h" ; contains a path name
INCLUDE calc.h ; ERROR, use string constant
```

LIST

Instructs the assembler to send output to the listing file. This mode stays in effect until a NOLIST directive is encountered. No operand field is allowed. This mode is the default mode.

Synonyms

.list, .LIST

Syntax

<list_directive> => LIST

Example

```
LIST
NOLIST
```

NOLIST

Turns off the generation of the listing file. This mode remains in effect until a LIST directive is encountered. No operand is allowed.

Synonym

.NOLIST

Syntax

<nolist_directive> => NOLIST

Example

```
LIST
NOLIST
```

ORG

The ORG assembler directive sets the assembler location counter to a specified value in the address space of the current segment.

The ORG directive must be followed by an integer constant, which is the value of the new origin.



Synonyms

ORIGIN, .ORG

Syntax

<org_directive> => ORG *<int_const>*

Examples

```
ORG %1000 ; Sets the location counter at %1000 in the address space of current segment
ORG LOOP ; ERROR, use an absolute constant
```

On encountering the ORG assembler directive, the assembler creates a new absolute segment with a name starting with `$$org`. This new segment is placed in the address space of the current segment, with origin at the specified value and alignment as 1.

NOTE: ZiLOG recommends that segments requiring the use of ORG be declared as absolute segments from the outset by including an ORG clause in the DEFINE directive for the segment.

SEGMENT

Specifies entry into a previously defined segment.

The SEGMENT directive must be followed by the segment identifier. The default segment is used until the assembler encounters a SEGMENT directive. The internal assembler program counter is reset to the previous program counter of the segment when a SEGMENT directive is encountered. See Table 9, “Predefined Segments,” on page 169 for the names of predefined segments.

Synonyms

SECTION

Syntax

<segment_directive> => SEGMENT *<ident>*

Example

```
SEGMENT code ; predefined segment
DEFINE data ; user-defined
```

.SHORT_STACK_FRAME

The ZNEO LD and LEA instructions permit a special encoding when an argument is an offset from the frame pointer and the offset can be expressed as a signed 6-bit value (-32 to +31). Normally, the ZNEO assembler chooses the smaller encoding whenever possible; otherwise, the assembler chooses the more general 14-bit encoding.



Also, when the ZNEO assembler encounters a LINK instruction allocating more than 256 bytes of stack frame, it silently substitutes a sequence of LINK and LEA or SUB instructions to obtain the desired result.

For especially tight code, you might prefer to be alerted with an error message when an offset from the frame pointer on an LD or LEA instruction cannot be encoded in a 6-bit field or when the stack size requested in a LINK instruction cannot be encoded in the 8-bit field allowed for a LINK instruction. The .SHORT_STACK_FRAME directive supports such a preference.

Syntax

<shortfp_directive> => .SHORT_STACK_FRAME ON|OFF

Example

```
.SHORT_STACK_FRAME ON ; Turn short stack frames on
; Section of code that needs to be very tight
.SHORT_STACK_FRAME OFF ; Turn short stack frames off
```

TITLE

Causes a user-defined TITLE to be displayed in the listing file. The new title remains in effect until the next TITLE directive. The operand must be a string constant.

Synonym

.title

Syntax

<title_directive> => TITLE *<string_const>*

Example

```
TITLE "My Title"
```

VAR

The VAR directive works just like an EQU directive except you are allowed to change the value of the label. In the following example, STRVAR is assigned three different values. This would cause an error if EQU was used instead of VAR.

Synonym

.VAR, .SET, .SET

Syntax

<label> VAR *<expression>*

Example

```
A       6      SEGMENT NEAR_DATA
```

```

          A    7    ALIGN 2
000000FF  A    8    STRVAR    VAR FFH
000000 FF   A    9    DB      STRVAR
          A   10   SEGMENT ROM_TEXT
000000  A   11   L_0:
000000 4641494C 4544 A   12   DB      "FAILED"
000006 00   A   13   DB      0
          A   14   SEGMENT NEAR_DATA
          A   15   ALIGN 2
00000000  A   16   STRVAR VAR L_0
          A   17
000002  A   18   _fail_str:
000002 00  A   19   DB      STRVAR
          A   20   SEGMENT ROM_TEXT
000007  A   21   L_1:
000007 50415353 4544 A   22   DB      "PASSED"
00000D 00  A   23   DB      0
00000007  A   24   STRVAR VAR L_1
          A   25   SEGMENT NEAR_DATA
          A   26   ALIGN 2
000004  A   27   _pass_str:
000004 07  A   28   DB      STRVAR

```

VECTOR

Initializes an interrupt or reset vector to a program address.

The CPU directive is used to determine the physical location of the interrupt vectors.

Syntax

<vector directive> => VECTOR *<vector name>* = *<expression>*

<vector name> specifies which vector is being selected. For ZNEO, *<vector name>* must be one of the following:

| | |
|------|-----------|
| ADC | P7AD |
| C0 | PWM_FAULT |
| C1 | PWM_TIMER |
| C2 | RESET |
| C3 | SPI |
| I2C | SYSEXC |
| P0AD | TIMER0 |
| P1AD | TIMER1 |
| P2AD | TIMER2 |
| P3AD | UART0_RX |
| P4AD | UART0_TX |
| P5AD | UART1_RX |
| P6AD | UART1_TX |



Examples

```
VECTOR SPI = spi_handler
VECTOR P2AD = p2ad_handler
```

XDEF

Defines a list of labels in the current module as an external symbol that are to be made publicly visible to other modules at link time. The operands must be labels that are defined somewhere in the assembly file.

Synonyms

.global, GLOBAL, .GLOBAL, .public, .def, public

Syntax

```
<xdef_directive> => XDEF <ident_list>
```

Examples

```
XDEF label
XDEF label1,label2,label3
```

XREF

Specifies that a list of labels in the operand field are defined in another module. The reference is resolved by the linker. The labels must not be defined in the current module. This directive optionally specifies the address space in which the label resides.

Synonyms

.extern, EXTERN, EXTERNAL, .ref

Syntax

```
<xref_directive> => XREF <ident_space_list>
<ident_space_list> => <ident_space>
                      => <ident_space_list>, <ident_space>
<ident_space> => <ident> [<space>]
```

Examples

```
XREF label
XREF label1,label2,label3
XREF label:ROM
```

Structures and Unions in Assembly Code

The assembler provides a set of directives to group data elements together, similar to high-level programming language constructs like a C structure or a Pascal record. These directives allow you to declare a structure or union type consisting of various elements, assign

labels to be of previously declared structure or union type, and provide multiple ways to access elements at an offset from such labels.

The assembler directives associated with structure and union support are listed in the following table:

| Assembler Directive | Description |
|---------------------|---|
| .STRUCT | Group data elements in a structure type |
| .ENDSTRUCT | Denotes end of structure or union type |
| .UNION | Group data elements in a union type |
| .TAG | Associate label with a structure or union type |
| .WITH | A section in which the specified label or structure tag is implicit |
| .ENDWITH | Denotes end of with section |

.STRUCT and .ENDSTRUCT Directives

A structure is a collection of various elements grouped together under a single name for convenient handling. The .STRUCT and .ENDSTRUCT directives can be used to define the layout for a structure in assembly by identifying the various elements and their sizes. The .STRUCT directive assigns symbolic offsets to the elements of a structure. It does not allocate memory. It merely creates a symbolic template that can be used repeatedly.

The .STRUCT and .ENDSTRUCT directives have the following form:

```
[stag] .STRUCT [offset | :parent]
[name_1] DS count1
[name_2] DS count2
[tname] .TAG stagx [count]
...
[name_n] DS count3
[ssize] .ENDSTRUCT [stag]
```

The label *stag* defines a symbol to use to reference the structure; the expression *offset*, if used, indicates a starting offset value to use for the first element encountered; otherwise, the starting offset defaults to zero.

If *parent* is specified rather than *offset*, the *parent* must be the name of a previously defined structure, and the *offset* is the size of the parent structure. In addition, each name in the *parent* structure is inserted in the new structure.

Each element can have an optional label, such as *name_1*, which is assigned the value of the element's offset into the structure and which can be used as the symbolic offset. If *stag* is missing, these element names become global symbols; otherwise, they are referenced



using the syntax *stag.name*. The directives following the optional label can be any space reserving directive such as DS, or the .TAG directive (defined below), and the structure offset is adjusted accordingly.

The label *ssize*, if provided, is a label in the global name space and is assigned the size of the structure.

If a label *stag* is specified with the .ENDSTRUCT directive, it must match the label that is used for the .STRUCT directive. The intent is to allow for code readability with some checking by the assembler.

An example structure definition is as follows:

```
DATE      .STRUCT
MONTH    DS 1
DAY      DS 1
YEAR      DS 2
DSIZE    .ENDSTRUCT DATE
```

NOTE: Directives allowed between .STRUCT and .ENDSTRUCT are directives that specify size, principally DS, ALIGN, ORG, and .TAG and their aliases. Also, BLKB, BLKW, and BLKL directives with one parameter are allowed because they indicate only size.

The following directives are not allowed within .STRUCT and .ENDSTRUCT:

- Initialization directives (DB, DW, DL, DF, and DD) and their aliases
- BLKB, BLKW, and BLKL with two parameters because they perform initialization
- Equates (EQU and SET)
- Macro definitions (MACRO)
- Segment directives (SEGMENT and FRAME)
- Nested .STRUCT and .UNION directives
- CPU instructions (for example, LD and NOP)

.TAG Directive

The .TAG assembler declares or assigns a label to have a structure type. This directive can also be used to define a structure/union element within a structure. The .TAG directive does not allocate memory.

The .TAG directive to define a structure/union element has the following form:

[*stag*] .STRUCT [*offset* | :*parent*]

[*name_I*] DS *countI*

```
[name_2] DS count2
...
[tname] .TAG stagx [count]
...
[ssize] .ENDSTRUCT [stag]
```

The .TAG directive to assign a label to have a structure type has the following form:

```
[tname] .TAG stag ; Apply stag to tname
[tname] DS ssize ; Allocate space for tname
```

Once applied to label *tname*, the individual structure elements are applied to *tname* to produce the desired offsets using *tname* as the structure base. For example, the label *tname.name_2* is created and assigned the value *tname + stag.name_2*. If there are any alignment requirements with the structure, the .TAG directive attaches the required alignment to the label. The optional *count* on the .TAG directive is meaningful only inside a structure definition and implies an array of the .TAG structure.

NOTE: Keeping the space allocation separate allows you to place the .TAG declarations that assign structure to a label in the header file in a similar fashion to the .STRUCT and XREF directives. You can then include the header file in multiple source files wherever the label is used. Make sure to perform the space allocation for the label in only one source file.

Examples of the .TAG directive are as follows:

```
DATE .STRUCT
MONTH DS 1
DAY DS 1
YEAR DS 2
DSIZE .ENDSTRUCT DATE

NAMELEN EQU 30

EMPLOYEE .STRUCT
NAME DS NAMELEN
SOCIAL DS 10
START .TAG DATE
SALARY DS 1
ESIZE .ENDSTRUCT EMPLOYEE

NEWYEARS .TAG DATE
NEWYEARS DS DSIZE
```

The .TAG directive in the last example above creates the symbols NEWYEARS.MONTH, NEWYEARS.DAY, and NEWYEARS.YEAR. The space for NEWYEARS is allocated by the DS directive.



.UNION Directive

The `.UNION` directive is similar to the `.STRUCT` directive, except that the offset is reset to zero on each label. A `.UNION` directive cannot have an offset or parent union. The keyword to terminate a `.UNION` definition is `.ENDSTRUCT`.

The `.UNION` directive has the following form:

```
[stag] .UNION  
[name_1] DS count1  
[name_2] DS count2  
[tname] .TAG stagx [count]  
...  
[name_n] DS count3  
[ssize] .ENDSTRUCT [stag]
```

An example of the `.UNION` directive usage is as follows:

```
BYTES .STRUCT  
B0 DS 1  
B1 DS 1  
B2 DS 1  
B3 DS 1  
BSIZE .ENDSTRUCT BYTES
```

```
LONGBYTES .UNION  
LDATA BLKL 1  
BDATA .TAG BYTES  
LSIZE .ENDSTRUCT LONGBYTES
```

.WITH and .ENDWITH Directives

Using the fully qualified names for fields within a structure can result in very long names. The `.WITH` directive allows the initial part of the name to be dropped.

The `.WITH` and `.ENDWITH` directives have the following form:

```
.WITH name  
; directives  
.ENDWITH [name]
```

The identifier name may be the name of a previously defined `.STRUCT` or `.UNION`, or an ordinary label to which a structure has been attached using a `.TAG` directive. It can also be the name of an equate or label with no structure attached. Within the `.WITH` section, the assembler attempts to prepend “`name.`” to each identifier encountered, and selects the

modified name if the result matches a name created by the .STRUCT, .UNION, or .TAG directives.

The .WITH directives can be nested, in which case the search is from the deepest level of nesting outward. In the event that multiple names are found, a warning is generated and the first such name is used.

If name is specified with the .ENDWITH directive, the name must match that used for the .WITH directive. The intent is to allow for code readability with some checking by the assembler.

For example, the COMPUTE_PAY routine below:

```
COMPUTE_PAY:  
; Enter with pointer to an EMPLOYEE in R2, days in R1  
; Return with pay in R0,R1  
  
LD      R0,EMPLOYEE.SALARY(R2)  
MULT   R0  
RET
```

could be written using the .WITH directive as follows:

```
COMPUTE_PAY:  
; Enter with pointer to an EMPLOYEE in R2, days in R1  
; Return with pay in R0,R1  
  
.WITH EMPLOYEE  
LD      R0, SALARY(R2)  
MULT   R0  
RET  
.ENDWITH EMPLOYEE
```

CONDITIONAL ASSEMBLY

Conditional assembly is used to control the assembly of blocks of code. Entire blocks of code can be enabled or disabled using conditional assembly directives.

The following conditional assembly directives are allowed:

- IF
- IFDEF
- IFSAME
- IFMA

Any symbol used in a conditional directive must be previously defined by an EQU or VAR directive. Relational operators can be used in the expression. Relational expressions evaluate to 1 if true, and 0 if false.



If a condition is true, the code body is processed. Otherwise, the code body after an `ELSE` is processed, if included.

The `ELIF` directive allows a case-like structure to be implemented.

NOTE: Conditional assembly can be nested.

Conditional Assembly Directives

- “`IF`” on page 198
- “`IFDEF`” on page 199
- “`IFSAME`” on page 199
- “`IFMA`” on page 200

IF

Evaluates a Boolean expression. If the expression evaluates to 0, the result is false; otherwise, the result is true.

Synonyms

`.if`, `.IF`, `IFN`, `IFNZ`, `COND`, `IFTRUE`, `IFNFALSE`, `.IFTRUE`

Syntax

```
IF [<cond_expression> <code_body>]
[ELIF <cond_expression> <code_body>]
[ELSE <code_body>]
ENDIF
```

Example

```
IF XYZ ; process code body if XYZ is not 0
.
.
.
<Code Body>
.
.
.
ENDIF
IF XYZ !=3 ; code body 1 if XYZ is not 3
.
.
.
<Code Body 1>
.
.
.
```

```
ELIF ABC ; XYZ=3 and ABC is not 0,  
.  
.  
.  
<Code Body 2>  
.  
.  
.  
.  
ELSE ; otherwise code body 3  
.  
.  
.  
<Code Body 3>  
.  
.  
.  
ENDIF
```

IFDEF

Checks for label definition. Only a single label can be used with this conditional. If the label is defined, the result is true; otherwise, the result is false.

Syntax

```
IFDEF <label>  
  <code_body>  
[ELSE  
  <code_body>]  
ENDIF
```

Example

```
IFDEF XYZ ; process code body if XYZ is defined  
.  
.  
.  
<Code Body>  
.  
.  
.  
ENDIF
```

IFSAME

Checks to see if two string constants are the same. If the strings are the same, the result is true; otherwise, the result is false. If the strings are not enclosed by quotes, the comma is used as the separator.



Syntax

```
IFSAME <string_const>, <string_const>
    <code_body>
[ELSE
    <code_body>]
ENDIF
```

IFMA

Used only within a macro, this directive checks to determine if a macro argument has been defined. If the argument is defined, the result is true. Otherwise, the result is false. If *<arg_number>* is 0, the result is TRUE if no arguments were provided; otherwise, the result is FALSE.

NOTE: IFMA refers to argument numbers that are one based (that is, the first argument is numbered one).

Syntax

```
IFMA <arg_number>
    <code_body>
[ELSE
    <code_body>]
ENDIF
```

MACROS

Macros allow a sequence of one or more assembly source lines to be represented by a single assembler symbol. In addition, arguments can be supplied to the macro in order to specify or alter the assembler source lines generated once the macro is expanded. The following sections describe how to define and invoke macros.

Macro Definition

A macro definition must precede the use of the macro. The macro name must be the same for both the definition and the ENDMACRO line. The argument list contains the formal arguments that are substituted with actual arguments when the macro is expanded. The arguments can be optionally prefixed with the substitution character (\) in the macro body.

During the invocation of the macro, a token substitution is performed, replacing the formal arguments (including the substitution character, if present) with the actual arguments.

Syntax

```
<macroname>[:MACRO[<arg>(<arg>)...]
    <macro_body>
ENDMAC[RO]<macroname>
```

Example

```
store: MACRO reg1,reg2,reg3
        ADD reg1,reg2
        LD reg3,reg1
        ENDMAC store
```

NOTE: The following example contains a subtle error:

```
BadMac MACRO a,b,c
DL a,b,c
MACEND BadMac
```

Recall that b and c are reserved words on ZNEO, used for condition codes on the JP instruction. Thus, they cannot be used as macro arguments. To avoid this and similar errors, it is recommended that you avoid single character names.

Concatenation

To facilitate unambiguous symbol substitution during macro expansion, the concatenation character (&) can be suffixed to symbol names. The concatenation character is a syntactic device for delimiting symbol names that are points of substitution and is devoid of semantic content. The concatenation character, therefore, is discarded by the assembler, when the character has delimited a symbol name. For example:

```
val_part1 equ 55h
val_part2 equ 33h
```

The assembly is:

```
value macro par1, par2
      DB par1&_&par2
      macend
```

```
value val,part1
value val,part2
```

The generated list file is:

| | | |
|-----------|-------|-----------------|
| 000000 55 | A 9 | value val,part1 |
| | A+ 9 | DB val_part1 |
| | A+ 9 | macend |
| 000001 33 | A 10 | value val,part2 |
| | A+ 10 | DB val_part2 |
| | A+ 10 | macend |

Macro Invocation

A macro is invoked by specifying the macro name and following the name with the desired arguments. Use commas to separate the arguments.



Syntax

<macroname>[<arg>[(<arg>)]...]

Example

```
store R1, R2, R3
```

This macro invocation causes registers R1 and R2 to be added and the result stored in register R3.

Local Macro Labels

Local macro labels allow labels to be used within multiple macro expansions without duplication. When used within the body of a macro, symbols preceded by two dollar signs (\$\$) are considered local to the scope of the macro and therefore are guaranteed to be unique. The two dollars signs are replaced by an underscore followed by a macro invocation number.

Syntax

\$\$ <label>

Example

```
LJMP: MACRO cc,label
      JP cc,$$lab
      JP label
$$lab:
      ENDMAC
```

Optional Macro Arguments

A macro can be defined to handle omitted arguments using the `IFMA` (if macro argument) conditional directive within the macro. The conditional directive can be used to detect if an argument was supplied with the invocation.

Example

```
MISSING_ARG: MACRO ARG0,ARG1,ARG2
      IFMA 2
      LD ARG0,ARG1
      ELSE
      LD ARG0,ARG2
      ENDIF
      ENDMACRO MISSING_ARG
```

Invocation

```
MISSING_ARG R1, ,R2 ; missing second arg
```

Result

```
LD R1,R2
```

NOTE: IFMA refers to argument numbers that are one based (that is, the first argument is numbered one).

Exiting a Macro

The MACEXIT directive is used to immediately exit a macro. No further processing is performed. However, the assembler checks for proper if-then conditional directives. A MACEXIT directive is normally used to terminate a recursive macro.

The following example is a recursive macro that demonstrates using MACEXIT to terminate the macro.

Example

```
RECURS_MAC: MACRO ARG1,ARG2
    IF ARG1==0
        MACEXIT
    ELSE
        RECURS_MAC ARG1-1, ARG2
        DB ARG2
    ENDIF
    ENDMACRO RECURS_MAC
RECURS_MAC 1, 'a'
```

LABELS

Labels are considered symbolic representations of memory locations and can be used to reference that memory location within an expression. See “Local Labels” on page 204 for the form of a legal label.

The following sections describe labels:

- “Anonymous Labels” on page 204
- “Local Labels” on page 204
- “Importing and Exporting Labels” on page 204
- “Label Spaces” on page 204



Anonymous Labels

The ZDS II assembler supports anonymous labels. Table 11 lists the reserved symbols provided for this purpose.

Table 11. Anonymous Labels

| Symbol | Description |
|--------|--|
| \$\$ | Anonymous label. This symbol can be used as a label an arbitrary number of times. |
| \$B | Anonymous label backward reference. This symbol references the most recent anonymous label defined before the reference. |
| \$F | Anonymous label forward reference. This symbol references the most recent anonymous label defined after the reference. |

Local Labels

Any label beginning with a dollar sign (\$) or ending with a question mark (?) is considered to be a local label. The scope of a local label ends when a SCOPE directive is encountered, thus allowing the label name to be reused. A local label cannot be imported or exported.

Example

```
$LOOP:      JP $LOOP      ; Infinite branch to $LOOP
LAB?:      JP LAB?      ; Infinite branch to LAB?
           SCOPE      ; New local label scope
$LOOP:      JP $LOOP      ; Reuse $LOOP
LAB?:      JP LAB?      ; Reuse LAB?
```

Importing and Exporting Labels

Labels can be imported from other modules using the EXTERN or XREF directive. A space can be provided in the directive to indicate the label's location. Otherwise, the space of the current segment is used as the location of the label.

Labels can be exported to other modules by use of the PUBLIC or XDEF directive.

Label Spaces

The assembler makes use of a label's space when checking the validity of instruction operands. Certain instruction operands require that a label be located in a specific space because that instruction can only operate on data located in that space. A label is assigned to a space by one of the following methods:

- The space of the segment in which the label is defined.
- The space provided in the EXTERN or XREF directive.

- If no space is provided with the EXTERN or XREF directive, the space check is not performed on the label.

SOURCE LANGUAGE SYNTAX

The syntax description that follows is given to outline the general assembler syntax. It does not define assembly language instructions.

```
<source_line>      => <if_statement>
                   => [<Label_field>]<instruction_field><EOL>
                   => [<Label_field>]<directive_field><EOL>
                   => <Label_field><EOL>
                   => <EOL>

<if_statement>    => <if_section>
                   => [<else_statement>]
                   => ENDIF

<if_section>     => <if_conditional>
                   <code-body>

<if_conditional>  => IF<cond_expression>|
                      IFDEF<ident>|
                      IFSAME<string_const>,<string_const>|
                      IFMA<int_const>

<else_statement>  => ELSE <code_body>|
                      ELIF<cond_expression>
                      <code_body>
                      [<else_statement>]

<cond_expression> => <expression>|
                      <expression><relop><expression>

<relop>          => == | < | > | <= | => | !=

<code_body>        => <source_line>@

<label_field>     => <ident>:

<instruction_field> => <mnemonic>[<operand>]@
<directive_field>  => <directive>

<mnemonic>        => valid instruction mnemonic

<operand>          => <addressing_mode>
                   => <expression>

<addressing_mode> => valid instruction addressing mode
```



```
<directive>      => ALIGN<int_const>
                  => <array_definition>
                  => CONDLIST(ON|OFF)
                  => END[<expression>]
                  => <ident>EQU<expression>
                  => ERROR<string_const>
                  => EXIT<string_const>
                  => .FCALL<ident>
                  => FILE<string_const>
                  => .FRAME<ident>,<ident>,<space>
                  => GLOBALS (ON|OFF)
                  => INCLUDE<string_const>
                  => LIST (ON|OFF)
                  => <macro_def>
                  => <macro_invoc>
                  => MACDELIM<char_const>
                  => MACLIST (ON|OFF)
                  => NOLIST
                  => ORG<int_const>
                  => <public_definition>
                  => <scalar_definition>
                  => SCOPE
                  => <segment_definition>
                  => SEGMENT<ident>
                  => SUBTITLE<string_const>
                  => SYNTAX=<target_microprocessor>
                  => TITLE<string_const>
                  => <ident>VAR<expression>
                  => WARNING<string_const>
<array_definition> => <type>"[<elements>]"
                  => [<initvalue>(<initvalue>){}]
<type>            => DB
                  => DL
                  => DW
                  => DW24
<elements>        => [<int_const>]
<initvalue>        => [{"<instances>"}]<value>
<instances>        => <int_const>
<value>            => <expression>|<string_const>
```

```
<expression>      => '(<expression>)'
=> <expression><binary_op><expression>
=> <unary_op><expression>
=> <int_const>
=> <label>
=> HIGH<expression>
=> LOW<expression>
=> OFFSET<expression>

<binary_op>      => +
=> -
=> *
=> /
=> >>
=> <<
=> &
=> |
=> ^

<i>                => -
=> ~
=> !

<int_const>        => digit(digit|_)@
=> hexdigit(hexdigit|_)@H
=> bindigit(bindigit|_)@B
=> <char_const>

<char_const>       => 'any'

<label>             => <ident>

<string_const>     => "(\"|any)@"

<ident>             => (letter|_)(letter|_|digit|'.')@

<ident_list>        => <ident>(<ident>)@

<macro_def>         => <ident>MACRO[<arg>(<arg>)]
=> <code_body>
=> ENDMAC[RO]<macname>

<macro_invoc>       => <macname>[<arg>(<arg>)]
```



```
<arg>           => macro argument
<public_definition> => PUBLIC<ident list>
                      EXTERN<ident list>
<scalar_definition> => <type>[<value>]
<segment_definition> => DEFINE<ident>[<space_clause>]
>                  [<align_clause>][<org_clause>]
<space_clause>     => , SPACE=<space>
<align_clause>      => , ALIGN=<int_const>
<org_clause>        => , ORG=<int_const>
<space>             => (RAM|ROM|ERAM|EROM|IODATA)
```

WARNING AND ERROR MESSAGES

This section covers warning and error messages for the assembler.

400 Symbol already defined.

The symbol has been previously defined.

401 Syntax error.

General-purpose error when the assembler recognizes only part of a source line. The assembler might generate multiple syntax errors per source line.

402 Symbol XREF'd and XDEF'd.

Label previously marked as externally defined or referenced. This error occurs when an attempt is made to both XREF and XDEF a label.

403 Symbol not a segment.

The segment has not been previously defined or is defined as some other symbol type.

404 Illegal EQU.

The name used to define an equate has been previously defined or equates and label symbols in an equate expression have not been previously defined.

405 Label not defined.

The label has not been defined, either by an XREF or a label definition.

406 Illegal use of XREF's symbol.

XDEF defines a list of labels in the current module as an external symbol that are to be made publicly visible to other modules at link time; XREF specifies that a list of labels in the operand field are defined in another module.

407 Illegal constant expression.

The constant expression is not valid in this particular context. This error normally occurs when an expression requires a constant value that does not contain labels.

408 Memory allocation error.

Not enough memory is available in the specified memory range.

409 Illegal .elif directive.

There is no matching .if for the .elif directive.

410 Illegal .else directive.

There is no matching .if for the .else directive.

411 Illegal .endif directive.

There is no matching .if for the .endif directive.

412 EOF encountered within an .if

End-of-file encountered within a conditional directive.

416 Unsupported/illegal directives.

General-purpose error when the assembler recognizes only part of a source line. The assembler might generate multiple errors for the directive.

417 Unterminated quoted string.

You must terminate a string with a double quote.

418 Illegal symbol name.

There are illegal characters in a symbol name.

419 Unrecognized token.

The assembler has encountered illegal/unknown character(s).

420 Constant expression overflow.

A constant expression exceeded the range of -2147483648 to 2147483648.

421 Division by zero.

The divisor equals zero in an expression.

422 Address space not defined.

The address space is not one of the defined spaces.

423 File not found.

The file cannot be found in the specified path, or, if no path is specified, the file cannot be located in the current directory.



424 XREF or XDEF label in const exp.

You cannot use an XREF or XDEF label in an EQU directive.

425 EOF found in macro definition

End of file encountered before ENDMAC(RO) reached.

426 MACRO/ENDMACRO name mismatch.

The declared MACRO name does not match the ENDMAC(RO) name.

427 Invalid MACRO arguments.

The argument is not valid in this particular instance.

428 Nesting same segment.

You cannot nest a segment within a segment of the same name.

429 Macro call depth too deep.

You cannot exceed a macro call depth of 25.

430 Illegal ENDMACRO found.

No macro definition for the ENDMAC(RO) encountered.

431 Recursive macro call.

Macro calls cannot be recursive.

432 Recursive include file.

Include directives cannot be recursive.

433 ORG to bad address.

The ORG clause specifies an invalid address for the segment.

434 Symbol name too long.

The maximum symbol length (33 characters) has been exceeded.

435 Operand out-of-range error.

The assembler detects an expression operand that is out of range for the intended field and generates appropriate error messages.

436 Relative branch to XREF label.

Do not use the JP instruction with XREF.

437 Invalid array index.

A negative number or zero has been used for an array instance index. You must use positive numbers.

438 Label in improper space.

Instruction requires label argument to be located in certain address space. The most common error is to have a code label when a data label is needed or vice versa.

439 Vector not recognized.

The vector name is illegal.

444 Too many initializers.

Initializers for array data allocation exceeds array element size.

445 Missing `.$endif` at EOF.

There is no matching `.$endif` for the `.$if` directive.

448 Segment stack overflow.

Do not allocate returned structures on the stack.

461 Unexpected end-of-file in comment.

End-of-file encountered in a multi-line comment

462 Macro redefinition.

The macro has been redefined.

464 Obsolete feature encountered.

An obsolete feature was encountered.

470 Missing token error.

A token needs to be added.

475 User error.

General-purpose error.

476 User warning.

General-purpose warning.

480 Relist map file error.

A map file will not be generated.

481 Relist file not found error.

The map file cannot be found in the specified path, or, if no path is specified, the map file cannot be located in the current directory.

482 Relist symbol not found.

Any symbol used in a conditional directive must be previously defined by an `EQU` or `VAR` directive.



483 Relist aborted.

A map file will not be generated.

490 Stall or hazard conflict found.

A stall or hazard conflict was encountered.

499 General purpose switch error.

There was an illegal or improperly formed command line option.



5 *Using the Linker/Locator*

The ZNEO developer's environment linker/locator creates a single executable file from a set of object modules and object libraries. It acts as a linker by linking together object modules and resolving external references to public symbols. It also acts as a locator because it allows you to specify where code and data is stored in the target processor at run time. The executable file generated by the linker can be loaded onto the target system and debugged using the ZiLOG Developer Studio II.

This section describes the following:

- “Linker Functions” on page 213
- “Invoking the Linker” on page 214
- “Linker Commands” on page 215
- “Linker Expressions” on page 226
- “Sample Linker Map File” on page 232
- “Troubleshooting the Linker” on page 246
- “Warning and Error Messages” on page 248

LINKER FUNCTIONS

The following five major types of objects are manipulated during the linking process.

- Libraries
Object libraries are collections of object modules created by the Librarian.
- Modules
Modules are created by assembling a file with the assembler or compiling a file with the compiler and then assembling it.
- Address spaces
Each module consists of various address spaces. Address spaces correspond to either a physical or logical block of memory on the target processor. For example, a Harvard architecture that physically divides memory into program and data stores has two physical blocks—each with its own set of addresses. Logical address spaces are often used to divide a large contiguous block of memory in order to separate data and code. In this case, the address spaces partition the physical memory into two logical address spaces. The memory range for each address space depends on the particular ZNEO family member. For more information about address spaces on ZNEO, see “Address Spaces” on page 168.



- Groups

A group is a collection of logical address spaces. They are typically used for convenience in locating a set of address spaces together.

- Segments

Each address space consists of various segments. Segments are named logical partitions of data or code that form a continuous block of memory. Segments with the same name residing in different modules are concatenated together at link time. Segments are assigned to an address space and can be relocatable or absolute. Relocatable segments can be randomly allocated by the linker; absolute segments are assigned a physical address within its address space. See “Segments” on page 168 for more information about using predefined segments, defining new segments, and attaching code and data to segments.

The linker performs the following functions:

- Reads in relocatable object modules and library files and linker commands.
- Resolves external references.
- Assigns absolute addresses to relocatable segments of each address space and group.
- Generates a single executable module to download into the target system.
- Generates a map file.

INVOKING THE LINKER

The linker is automatically invoked when your project is open and you click the Build button or Rebuild All button on the Build toolbar (see “Build Toolbar” on page 18). The linker then links the corresponding object modules of the various source files in your project and any additional object/library modules specified in the Objects and Libraries page in the Project Settings dialog box (see page 70). The linker uses the linker command file to control how these object modules and libraries are linked. The linker command file is automatically generated by ZDS II if the Always Generate from Settings button is selected (see “Always Generate from Settings” on page 67). You can add additional linker commands with the Additional Linker Directives dialog box (page 68). If you want to override the automatically generated linker command file, select the Use Existing button (see “Use Existing” on page 69).

The linker can also be invoked from the DOS command line or through the ZDS II Command Processor. For more information on invoking the linker from the DOS command line, see the “Running ZDS II from the Command Line” appendix on page 297. To invoke the linker through the ZDS II Command Processor, see the “Using the Command Processor” appendix on page 307.

LINKER COMMANDS

This section describes the commands of a linker command file:

- “<outputfile>=<module list>” on page 216
- “CHANGE” on page 216
- “COPY” on page 217
- “DEBUG” on page 218
- “DEFINE” on page 218
- “FORMAT” on page 219
- “GROUP” on page 219
- “HEADING” on page 219
- “LOCATE” on page 220
- “MAP” on page 220
- “MAXHEXLEN” on page 220
- “MAXLENGTH” on page 221
- “NODEBUG” on page 221
- “NOMAP” on page 221
- “NOWARN” on page 222
- “ORDER” on page 222
- “RANGE” on page 222
- “SEARCHPATH” on page 223
- “SEQUENCE” on page 223
- “SORT” on page 223
- “SPLITTABLE” on page 224
- “UNRESOLVED IS FATAL” on page 224
- “WARN” on page 225
- “WARNING IS FATAL” on page 225
- “WARNOVERLAP” on page 225

NOTE: Only the *<outputfile>=<module list>* and the FORMAT commands are required. All commands and operators are *not* case sensitive.



<outputfile>=<module list>

This command defines the executable file, object modules, and libraries involved in the linking process. *<module list>* is a list of object module or library path names to be linked together to create the output file. *<output file>* is the base name of the output file generated. The extension of the output file name is determined by the FORMAT command.

Example

```
sample=c:\ZDSII_ZNEO_4.11.0\lib\zilog\startups.obj, \
        test.obj, \
        c:\ZDSII_ZNEO_4.11.0\lib\standard\chelpsd.lib, \
        c:\ZDSII_ZNEO_4.11.0\lib\standard\crtsd.lib, \
        c:\ZDSII_ZNEO_4.11.0\lib\standard\fpsd.lib
```

This command links the two object modules and three library modules to generate the linked output file `sample.lod` in IEEE 695 format when the `format=OMF695` command is present.

NOTE: In the preceding example, the \ (backslash) at the end of the first line allows the *<module list>* to extend over several lines in a linker command file.

The backslash to continue the *<module list>* over multiple lines is not supported when this command is entered on the DOS command line.

CHANGE

The CHANGE command is used to rename a group, address space, or segment. The CHANGE command can also be used to move an address space to another group or to move a segment to another address space.

Syntax

```
CHANGE <name> = <newname>
```

<name> can be a group, address space, or segment.

<newname> is the new name to be used in renaming a group, address space, or segment; the name of the group where an address space is to be moved; or the name of the address space where a segment is to be moved.

NOTE: The linker recognizes the special space `NULL`. `NULL` is not one of the spaces that an object file or library contains in it. If a segment name is changed to `NULL` using the CHANGE command to the linker, the segment is deleted from the linking process. This can be useful if you need to link only part of an executable or not write out a particular part of the executable. The predefined space `NULL` can also be used to prevent initialization of data while reserving the segment in the original space using the COPY command. See also the examples for the COPY command (page 217).

Examples

To change the name of a segment (for example, `strseg`) to another segment name (for example, `codeseg`), use the following command:

```
CHANGE strseg=codeseg
```



To move a segment (for example, `codeseg`) to a different address space (for example, RAM), use the following command:

```
CHANGE codeseg=RAM
```

To not allocate a segment (for example, `databeg`), use the following command:

```
CHANGE databeg=NULL
```

COPY

The `COPY` command is used to make a copy of a segment into a specified address space. This is most often used to make a copy of initialized RAM in ROM so that it can be initialized at run time.

Syntax

```
COPY <segment> <name>[at<expression>]
```

`<segment>` can only be a segment.

`<name>` can only be an address space.

Examples

To make a copy of a code segment in ROM, use the following procedure:

1. In the assembly code, define a code segment (for example, `codeseg`) to be a segment located in RAM. This is the run-time location of `codeseg`.
2. Use the following linker command:

```
COPY codeseg ROM
```

The linker places the actual contents associated with `codeseg` in ROM (the load time location) and associates RAM (the run-time location) addresses with labels in `codeseg`.

NOTE: You need to copy the `codeseg` contents from ROM to RAM at run time as part of the startup routine. You can use the `COPY BASE OF` and `COPY TOP OF` linker expressions to get the base address and top address of the contents in ROM. You can use the `BASE OF` and `TOP OF` linker expressions to get the base address and top address of `codeseg`.

To copy multiple segments to ROM, use the following procedure:

1. In the assembly code, define the segments (for example, `strseg`, `text`, and `codeseg`) to be segments located in RAM. This is the run-time location of the segments.
2. Use the following linker commands:

```
CHANGE strseg=codeseg  
CHANGE text=codeseg  
COPY codeseg ROM
```



The linker renames `strseg` and `text` as `codeseg` and performs linking as described in the previous example. You need to write only one loop to perform the copy from ROM to RAM at run time, instead of three (one loop each for `strseg`, `text`, and `codeseg`).

To allocate a string segment in ROM but not generate the initialization:

1. In the assembly code, define the string segment (for example, `strsect`) to be a segment located in ROM.
2. Use the following linker command:

```
COPY strsect NULL
```

The linker associates all the labels in `strsect` with an address in ROM and does not generate any loadable data for `strsect`. This is useful when ROM is already programmed separately, and the address information is needed for linking and debugging.

NOTE: The linker recognizes the special space `NULL`. `NULL` is not one of the spaces that an object file or library contains in it. If a segment name is changed to `NULL` using the `CHANGE` command to the linker, the segment is deleted from the linking process. This can be useful if you need to link only part of an executable or not write out a particular part of the executable. The predefined space `NULL` can also be used to prevent initialization of data while reserving the segment in the original space using the `COPY` command.

Refer to “Linker Expressions” on page 226 for the format to write an expression.

DEBUG

The `DEBUG` command causes the linker to generate debug information for the debugger. This option is applicable only if the executable file is IEEE 695.

Syntax

```
[-]DEBUG
```

DEFINE

The `DEFINE` command creates a user-defined public symbol at link time. This command is used to resolve external references (`XREF`) used in assemble time.

Syntax

```
DEFINE <symbol name> = <expression>
```

`<symbol name>` is the name assigned to the public symbol.

`<expression>` is the value assigned to the public symbol.

Example

```
DEFINE copy_size = copy top of data_seg - copy base of data_seg
```

NOTE: Refer to “Linker Expressions” on page 226 for the format to write an expression.

FORMAT

The FORMAT command sets the executable file of the linker according to the following table.

| File Type | Option | File Extension |
|-----------------|---------|----------------|
| IEEE 695 format | OMF695 | .lod |
| Intel 32-bit | INTEL32 | .hex |

The default setting is IEEE 695.

Syntax

```
[-]FORMAT=<type>
```

Example

```
FORMAT = OMF695, INTEL32
```

GROUP

The GROUP command provides a method of collecting multiple address spaces into a single manageable entity.

Syntax

```
GROUP <groupname> = <name>[,<name>]
```

<groupname> can only be a group.

<name> can only be an address space.

HEADING

The HEADING command enables or disables the form feed (\f) characters in the map file output.

Syntax

```
- [NO] heading
```



LOCATE

The LOCATE command specifies the address where a group, address space, or segment is to be located. If multiple locates are specified for the same space, the last specification takes precedence. A warning is flagged on a LOCATE of an absolute segment.

NOTE: The LOCATE of a segment overrides the LOCATE of an address space. A LOCATE does not override an absolute segment.

Syntax

`LOCATE <name> AT <expression>`

`<name>` can be a group, address space, or segment.

`<expression>` is the address to begin loading.

Example

`LOCATE ROM AT $1000`

NOTE: Refer to “Linker Expressions” on page 226 for the format to write an expression.

MAP

The MAP command causes the linker to create a link map file. The link map file contains the location of address spaces, segments, and symbols. The default is to create a link map file. NOMAP suppresses the generation of a link map file.

For the ZNEO link map file, the C prefix indicates EROM, the T prefix indicates ROM, the E prefix indicates ERAM, and the R prefix indicates RAM.

Syntax

`-MAP = [<mapfile>]`

`mapfile` has the same name as the executable file with the `.map` extension unless an optional `<mapfile>` is specified.

Example

`MAP = myfile.map`

Link Map File

A sample map file is shown in the “Sample Linker Map File” on page 232.

MAXHEXLEN

The MAXHEXLEN command causes the linker to fix the maximum data record size for the Intel hex output. The default is 64 bytes.

Syntax

```
[-]MAXHEXLEN < IS | = > < 16 | 32 | 64 | 128 | 255 >
```

Examples

```
-maxhexlen=16
```

or

```
MAXHEXLEN IS 16
```

MAXLENGTH

The MAXLENGTH command causes a warning message to be issued if a group, address space, or segment is longer than the specified size. The RANGE command sets address boundaries. The MAXLENGTH command allows further control of these boundaries.

Syntax

```
MAXLENGTH <name> <expression>
```

<name> can be a group, address space, or segment.

<expression> is the maximum size.

Example

```
MAXLENGTH CODE $FF
```

NOTE: Refer to “Linker Expressions” on page 226 for the format to write an expression.

NODEBUG

The NODEBUG command suppresses the linker from generating debug information. This option is applicable only if the executable file is IEEE 695.

Syntax

```
[-]NODEBUG
```

NOMAP

The NOMAP command suppresses generation of a link map file. The default is to generate a link map file.

Syntax

```
[-]NOMAP
```



NOWARN

The NOWARN command suppresses warning messages. The default is to generate warning messages.

Syntax

`[-]NOWARN`

ORDER

The ORDER command establishes a linking sequence and sets up a dynamic RANGE for contiguously mapped address spaces. The base of the RANGE of each consecutive address space is set to the top of its predecessor.

Syntax

`ORDER <name>[,<name-list>]`

`<name>` can be a group, address space, or segment. `<name-list>` is a comma-separated list of other groups, address spaces, or segments. However, a RANGE is established only for an address space.

Example

`ORDER GDATA, GTEXT`

where GDATA and GTEXT are groups.

In this example, all address spaces associated with GDATA are located before (that is, at lower addresses than) address spaces associated with GTEXT.

RANGE

The RANGE command sets the lower and upper bounds of a group, address space, or segment. If an address falls outside of the specified RANGE, the system displays a message.

NOTE: You must use white space to separate the colon from the RANGE command operands.

Syntax

`RANGE <name><expression> : <expression>[,<expression> : <expression>...]`

`<name>` can be a group, address space, or segment. The first `<expression>` marks the lower boundary for a specified address RANGE. The second `<expression>` marks the upper boundary for a specified address RANGE.

Example

`RANGE EROM $008000 : $01FFFF,$040000 : $04FFFF`

If a `RANGE` is specified for a segment, this range must be within any `RANGE` specified by that segment's address space.

NOTE: Refer to “Linker Expressions” on page 226 for the format to write an expression.

SEARCHPATH

The `SEARCHPATH` command establishes an additional search path to be specified in locating files. The search order is as follows.

1. Current directory
2. Environment path
3. Search path

Syntax

```
SEARCHPATH = "<path>"
```

Example

```
SEARCHPATH="C:\ZDSII_ZNEO_4.11.0\lib\standard"
```

SEQUENCE

The `SEQUENCE` command forces the linker to allocate a group, address space, or segment in the order specified.

Syntax

```
SEQUENCE <name>[,<name_list>]
```

`<name>` is either a group, address space, or segment.

`<name_list>` is a comma-separated list of group, address space, or segment names.

Example

```
SEQUENCE NEAR_DATA,NEAR_TEXT,NEAR_BSS
```

NOTE: If the sequenced segments do *not* all receive space allocation in the first pass through the available address ranges, then the sequence of segments is *not* maintained.

SORT

The `SORT` command sorts the external symbol listing in the map file by name or address order. The default is to sort in ascending order by name.

Syntax

```
[ - ] SORT <ADDRESS | NAME> [ IS | = ] <ASCENDING | UP | DESCENDING | DOWN>
```



NAME indicates sorting by symbol name.

ADDRESS indicates sorting by symbol address.

Examples

The following examples show how to sort the symbol listing by the address in ascending order:

SORT ADDRESS ASCENDING

or

-SORT ADDRESS = UP

SPLITTABLE

The SPLITTABLE command allows (but does not force) the linker to split a segment into noncontiguous pieces to fit into available memory slots. Splitting segments can be helpful in reducing the overall memory requirements of the project. However, problems can arise if a noncontiguous segment is copied from one space to another using the COPY command. The linker issues a warning if it is asked to COPY any noncontiguous segment.

If SPLITTABLE is not specified for a given segment, the linker allocates the entire segment contiguously.

The SPLITTABLE command takes precedence over the ORDER and SEQUENCE commands.

By default, ZDS II segments are nonsplittable. When multiple segments are made splittable, the linker might re-order segments regardless of what is specified in the ORDER (or SEQUENCE) command. In this case, you need to do one of following actions:

- Modify the memory map of the system so there is only one discontinuity and only one splittable segment in which case the ORDER command is followed
- Modify the project so a specific ordering of segments is not needed, in which case multiple segments can be marked splittable

Syntax

SPLITTABLE *segment_list*

Example

SPLITTABLE CODE, ROM_TEXT

UNRESOLVED IS FATAL

The UNRESOLVED IS FATAL command causes the linker to treat “undefined external symbol” warnings as fatal errors. The linker quits generating output files immediately if

the linker cannot resolve any undefined symbol. By default, the linker proceeds with generating output files if there are any undefined symbols.

Syntax

```
[-] <UNRESOLVED> <IS|=> <FATAL>
```

Examples

-unresolved=fatal

or

```
UNRESOLVED IS FATAL
```

WARN

The **WARN** command specifies that warning messages are to be generated. An optional warning file can be specified to redirect messages. The default setting is to generate warning messages on the screen and in the map file.

Syntax

```
[-]WARN=[<warn filename>]
```

Example

```
-WARN=warnfile.txt
```

WARNING IS FATAL

The **WARNING IS FATAL** command causes the linker to treat all warning messages as fatal errors. The linker does not generate output file(s) if there are any warnings while linking. By default, the linker proceeds with generating output files even if there are warnings.

Syntax

```
[-]<WARNING|WARN> <IS|=> <FATAL>
```

Examples

-warn=fatal

or

```
WARNING IS FATAL
```

WARNOVERLAP

The **WARNOVERLAP** command enables or disables the warnings when overlap occurs while binding segments. The default is to display the warnings whenever a segment gets overlapped.



Syntax

- [NO] warnoverlap

LINKER EXPRESSIONS

This section describes the operators and their operands that form legal linker expressions:

- “+ (Add)” on page 227
- “& (And)” on page 227
- “BASE OF” on page 227
- “COPY BASE” on page 228
- “COPY TOP” on page 228
- “/ (Divide)” on page 228
- “FREEMEM” on page 229
- “HIGHADDR” on page 229
- “LENGTH” on page 229
- “LOWADDR” on page 229
- “* (Multiply)” on page 230
- “Decimal Numeric Values” on page 230
- “Hexadecimal Numeric Values” on page 231
- “| (Or)” on page 231
- “<< (Shift Left)” on page 231
- “>> (Shift Right)” on page 231
- “- (Subtract)” on page 231
- “TOP OF” on page 231
- “^ (Bitwise Exclusive Or)” on page 232
- “~ (Not)” on page 232

The following note applies to many of the *<expression>* commands discussed in this section.

NOTE: To use BASE, TOP, COPY BASE, COPY TOP, LOWADDR, HIGHADDR, LENGTH, and FREEMEM *<expression>* commands, you must have completed the calculations on the expression. This is done using the SEQUENCE and ORDER commands. Do not use an expression of the segment or space itself to locate the object in question.

Examples

```
/* Correct example using segments */
SEQUENCE seg2, seg1 /* Calculate seg2 before seg1 */
LOCATE seg1 AT TOP OF seg2 + 1

/* Do not do this: cannot use expression of seg1 to locate seg1 */
LOCATE seg1 AT (TOP OF seg2 - LENGTH OF seg1)
```

+ (Add)

The + (Add) operator is used to perform the addition of two expressions.

Syntax

<expression> + <expression>

& (And)

The & (And) operator is used to perform a bitwise & of two expressions.

Syntax

<expression> & <expression>

BASE OF

The BASE OF operator provides the lowest used address of a group, address space, or segment, excluding any segment copies when *<name>* is a segment. The value of BASE OF is treated as an expression value.

Syntax

BASE OF *<name>*

<name> can be a group, address space, or segment.

BASE OF Versus LOWADDR OF

By default, allocation for a given memory group, address space, or segment starts at the lowest defined address for that memory group, address space, or segment. If you explicitly define an assignment within that memory space, allocation for that space begins at that defined point and then occupies subsequent memory locations; the explicit allocation becomes the default BASE OF value. BASE OF *<name>* gives the lowest *allocated* address in the space; LOWADDR OF *<name>* gives the lowest *physical* address in the space.

For example:

```
RANGE ROM $0 : $7FFF
RANGE RAM $8000 : $BFFF
```



```
/* RAM allocation */
LOCATE s_uninit_data at $8000
LOCATE s_nvrblock at $9000
DEFINE __low_data = BASE OF s_uninit_data
```

Using

```
LOCATE s_uninit_data at $8000
```

or

```
LOCATE s_uninit_data at LOWADDR OF RAM
```

gives the same address (the lowest possible address) when RANGE RAM \$8000:\$BFFF.

If

```
LOCATE s_uninit_data at $8000
```

is changed to

```
LOCATE s_uninit_data at BASE OF RAM
```

the lowest used address is \$9000 (because LOCATE s_nvrblock at \$9000 and s_nvrblock is in RAM).

COPY BASE

The COPY BASE operator provides the lowest used address of a copy segment, group, or address space. The value of COPY BASE is treated as an expression value.

Syntax

```
COPY BASE OF <name>
```

<name> can be either a group, address space, or segment.

COPY TOP

The COPY TOP operator provides the highest used address of a copy segment, group, or address space. The value of COPY TOP is treated as an expression value.

Syntax

```
COPY TOP OF <name>
```

<name> can be a group, address space, or segment.

/ (Divide)

The / (Divide) operator is used to perform division.

Syntax

<expression> / <expression>

FREEMEM

The FREEMEM operator provides the lowest address of unallocated memory of a group, address space, or segment. The value of FREEMEM is treated as an expression value.

Syntax

FREEMEM OF *<name>*

<name> can be a group, address space, or segment.

HIGHADDR

The HIGHADDR operator provides the highest possible address of a group, address space, or segment. The value of HIGHADDR is treated as an expression value.

Syntax

HIGHADDR OF *<name>*

<name> can be a group, address space, or segment.

LENGTH

The LENGTH operator provides the length of a group, address space, or segment. The value of LENGTH is treated as an expression value.

Syntax

LENGTH OF *<name>*

<name> can be a group, address space, or segment.

LOWADDR

The LOWADDR operator provides the lowest possible address of a group, address space, or segment. The value of LOWADDR is treated as an expression value.

Syntax

LOWADDR OF *<name>*

<name> can be a group, address space, or segment.

BASE OF Versus LOWADDR OF

By default, allocation for a given memory group, address space, or segment starts at the lowest defined address for that memory group, address space, or segment. If you explicitly



define an assignment within that memory space, allocation for that space begins at that defined point and then occupies subsequent memory locations; the explicit allocation becomes the default BASE OF value. BASE OF <name> gives the lowest *allocated* address in the space; LOWADDR OF <name> gives the lowest *physical* address in the space.

For example:

```
RANGE ROM $0 : $7FFF
RANGE RAM $8000 : $BFFF

/* RAM allocation */
LOCATE s_uninit_data at $8000
LOCATE s_nvrblock at $9000
DEFINE __low_data = BASE OF s_uninit_data
```

Using

```
LOCATE s_uninit_data at $8000
```

or

```
LOCATE s_uninit_data at LOWADDR OF RAM
```

gives the same address (the lowest possible address) when RANGE RAM \$8000:\$BFFF.

If

```
LOCATE s_uninit_data at $8000
```

is changed to

```
LOCATE s_uninit_data at BASE OF RAM
```

the lowest used address is \$9000 (because LOCATE s_nvrblock at \$9000 and s_nvrblock is in RAM).

* (Multiply)

The * (Multiply) operator is used to multiply two expressions.

Syntax

<expression> * <expression>

Decimal Numeric Values

Decimal numeric constant values can be used as an expression or part of an expression. Digits are collections of numeric digits from 0 to 9.

Syntax

<digits>

Hexadecimal Numeric Values

Hexadecimal numeric constant values can be used as an expression or part of an expression. Hex digits are collections of numeric digits from 0 to 9 or A to F.

Syntax

`$<hexdigits>`

| (Or)

The | (Or) operator is used to perform a bitwise inclusive | (Or) of two expressions.

Syntax

`<expression> | <expression>`

<< (Shift Left)

The << (Shift Left) operator is used to perform a left shift. The first expression to the left of << is the value to be shifted. The second expression is the number of bits to the left the value is to be shifted.

Syntax

`<expression> << <expression>`

>> (Shift Right)

The >> (Shift Right) operator is used to perform a right shift. The first expression to the left of >> is the value to be shifted. The second expression is the number of bits to the right the value is to be shifted.

Syntax

`<expression> >> <expression>`

- (Subtract)

The - (Subtract) operator is used to subtract one expression from another.

Syntax

`<expression> - <expression>`

TOP OF

The TOP OF operator provides the highest allocated address of a group, address space, or segment, excluding any segment copies when `<name>` is a segment. The value of TOP OF is treated as an expression value.



Syntax

TOP OF <*name*>

<*name*> can be a group, address space, or segment.

If you declare a segment to begin at TOP OF another segment, the two segments share one memory location. TOP OF give the address of the last used memory location in a segment, not the address of the next available memory location. For example,

LOCATE segment2 at TOP OF segment1

starts segment2 at the address of the last used location of segment1. To avoid both segments sharing one memory location, use the following syntax:

LOCATE segment2 at (TOP OF segment1) + 1

^ (Bitwise Exclusive Or)

The ^ operator is used to perform a bitwise exclusive OR on two expressions.

Syntax

<*expression*> ^ <*expression*>

~ (Not)

The ~ (Not) operator is used to perform a one's complement of an expression.

Syntax

~ <*expression*>

SAMPLE LINKER MAP FILE

IEEE 695 OMF Linker Version 6.20 (05120604)
Copyright (C) 1999-2004 ZiLOG, Inc. All Rights Reserved

LINK MAP:

```
DATE:      Wed Dec 07 13:51:43 2005
PROCESSOR: assembler
FILES:      C:\PROGRA~1\ZiLOG\ZDSII_~1.0\lib\zilog\startupexks.obj
            .\main.obj
            .\Z16F2800100ZCOG.obj
            C:\PROGRA~1\ZiLOG\ZDSII_~1.0\lib\std\helpSD.lib
            C:\PROGRA~1\ZiLOG\ZDSII_~1.0\lib\std\crtSD.lib
            C:\PROGRA~1\ZiLOG\ZDSII_~1.0\lib\std\fpSD.lib
```

COMMAND LIST:



```
=====
/* Linker Command File - Z16F2800100ZCOG Debug */

/* Generated by: */
/* ZDS II - ZNEO 4.11.0 (Build 05120701) */
/* IDE component: b:4.10:05120701 */

/* compiler options */
/* -chartype:U -define:_Z16F2811AL -define:_Z16K_SERIES */
/* -define:_Z16F_SERIES -genprintf -keepasm -NOkeeplst -Nolist */
/* -Nolistinc -model:S */
/* -
stdinc:"C:\PROGRA~1\ZiLOG\ZDSII_~1.0\include\std;C:\PROGRA~1\ZiLOG\ZDSII_~1.0\
include\zilog" */
/* -NOregvar -reduceopt -debug -cpu:Z16F2811AL */
/* -asmsw:" -cpu:Z16F2811AL -define:_Z16F2811AL=1 -define:_Z16K_SERIES=1 -
define:_Z16F_SERIES=1 -
include:C:\PROGRA~1\ZiLOG\ZDSII_~1.0\include\std;C:\PROGRA~1\ZiLOG\ZDSII_~1.0\
include\zilog" */

/* assembler options */
/* -define:_Z16F2811AL=1 -define:_Z16K_SERIES=1 */
/* -define:_Z16F_SERIES=1 */
/* -
include:"C:\PROGRA~1\ZiLOG\ZDSII_~1.0\include\std;C:\PROGRA~1\ZiLOG\ZDSII_~1.0
\include\zilog" */
/* -list -Nolistmac -name -pagelen:56 -pagewidth:80 -quiet -warn */
/* -debug -NOigcase -cpu:Z16F2811AL */

-FORMAT=OMF695, INTEL32
-map -maxhexlen=64 -quiet -warnoverlap -NOxref -unresolved=fatal
-sort NAME=ascending -warn -debug -NOigcase

RANGE ROM $000000 : $007FFF
RANGE RAM $FFB000 : $FFBFFF
RANGE IODATA $FFC000 : $FFFFFF
RANGE EROM $008000 : $01FFFF
RANGE ERAM $800000 : $81FFFF

CHANGE NEAR_TEXT=NEAR_DATA
CHANGE FAR_TEXT=FAR_DATA

ORDER FAR_BSS, FAR_DATA
ORDER NEAR_BSS,NEAR_DATA
COPY NEAR_DATA EROM
COPY FAR_DATA EROM

define _0_exit = 0
```



```

define _low_near_romdata = copy base of NEAR_DATA
define _low_neardata = base of NEAR_DATA
define _len_neardata = length of NEAR_DATA
define _low_far_romdata = copy base of FAR_DATA
define _low_fardata = base of FAR_DATA
define _len_fardata = length of FAR_DATA
define _low_nearbss = base of NEAR_BSS
define _len_nearbss = length of NEAR_BSS
define _low_farbss = base of FAR_BSS
define _len_farbss = length of FAR_BSS
define _near_heaptop = highaddr of RAM
define _far_heaptop = highaddr of ERAM
define _far_stack = highaddr of ERAM
define _near_stack = highaddr of RAM
define _near_heapbot = top of RAM
define _far_heapbot = top of ERAM
DEFINE _SYS_CLK_SRC = 2
DEFINE _SYS_CLK_FREQ = 20000000

DEFINE __EXTCT_INIT_PARAM = $c0

DEFINE __EXTCS0_INIT_PARAM = $8012
DEFINE __EXTCS1_INIT_PARAM = $8001
DEFINE __EXTCS2_INIT_PARAM = $0000
DEFINE __EXTCS3_INIT_PARAM = $0000
DEFINE __EXTCS4_INIT_PARAM = $0000
DEFINE __EXTCS5_INIT_PARAM = $0000
DEFINE __PFAF_INIT_PARAM = $ff
DEFINE __PGAF_INIT_PARAM = $ff
DEFINE __PDAF_INIT_PARAM = $ff00
DEFINE __PAAF_INIT_PARAM = $0000
DEFINE __PCAF_INIT_PARAM = $0000
DEFINE __PHAF_INIT_PARAM = $0300
DEFINE __PKAF_INIT_PARAM = $0f

"C:\PROGRA~1\ZiLOG\ZDSII_~1.0\samples\QUICKS~1\Debug\Z16F2800100ZCOG"=
C:\PROGRA~1\ZiLOG\ZDSII_~1.0\lib\zilog\startupexkS.obj, .\main.obj,
.\Z16F2800100ZCOG.obj, C:\PROGRA~1\ZiLOG\ZDSII_~1.0\lib\std\chelpSD.lib,
C:\PROGRA~1\ZiLOG\ZDSII_~1.0\lib\std\crtSD.lib,
C:\PROGRA~1\ZiLOG\ZDSII_~1.0\lib\std\fpSD.lib

```

SPACE ALLOCATION:

=====

| Space | Base | Top | Size |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| ----- | ----- | ----- | ----- |

| | | | |
|------|----------|----------|------|
| EROM | C:008000 | C:008502 | 503h |
| RAM | R:FFB000 | R:FFB042 | 43h |
| ROM | T:0000 | T:013F | 140h |

SEGMENTS WITHIN SPACE:

=====

| EROM | Type | Base | Top | Size |
|---------------|------------------|----------|----------|------|
| _100zcog_TEXT | normal data | C:008062 | C:0082F9 | 298h |
| _sputch_TEXT | normal data | C:008494 | C:0084AB | 18h |
| _uputch_TEXT | normal data | C:008474 | C:008493 | 20h |
| CODE | normal data | C:008000 | C:008019 | 1ah |
| ei_TEXT | normal data | C:008460 | C:008467 | 8h |
| getchar_TEXT | normal data | C:008468 | C:008473 | ch |
| main_TEXT | normal data | C:00801A | C:008061 | 48h |
| mstring_TEXT | normal data | C:0084AC | C:0084D9 | 2eh |
| NEAR_DATA | * segment copy * | C:0084F6 | C:008502 | dh |
| putchar_TEXT | normal data | C:00843E | C:00845F | 22h |
| sio_TEXT | normal data | C:0082FA | C:00843D | 144h |
| t_putch_TEXT | normal data | C:0084DA | C:0084F5 | 1ch |

| RAM | Type | Base | Top | Size |
|-----------|-------------|----------|----------|------|
| NEAR_BSS | normal data | R:FFB000 | R:FFB035 | 36h |
| NEAR_DATA | normal data | R:FFB036 | R:FFB042 | dh |

| ROM | Type | Base | Top | Size |
|------------------|---------------|--------|--------|------|
| __flash_option0_ | absolute data | T:0000 | T:0000 | 1h |
| __flash_option1_ | absolute data | T:0001 | T:0001 | 1h |
| __flash_option2_ | absolute data | T:0002 | T:0002 | 1h |
| __flash_option3_ | absolute data | T:0003 | T:0003 | 1h |
| __VECTORS_04 | absolute data | T:0004 | T:0007 | 4h |
| __VECTORS_08 | absolute data | T:0008 | T:000B | 4h |
| __VECTORS_0C | absolute data | T:000C | T:000F | 4h |
| __VECTORS_10 | absolute data | T:0010 | T:0013 | 4h |
| __VECTORS_14 | absolute data | T:0014 | T:0017 | 4h |
| __VECTORS_18 | absolute data | T:0018 | T:001B | 4h |
| __VECTORS_1C | absolute data | T:001C | T:001F | 4h |
| __VECTORS_20 | absolute data | T:0020 | T:0023 | 4h |
| __VECTORS_24 | absolute data | T:0024 | T:0027 | 4h |
| __VECTORS_28 | absolute data | T:0028 | T:002B | 4h |
| __VECTORS_2C | absolute data | T:002C | T:002F | 4h |
| __VECTORS_30 | absolute data | T:0030 | T:0033 | 4h |



| | | | | |
|--------------|---------------|--------|--------|-----|
| __VECTORS_34 | absolute data | T:0034 | T:0037 | 4h |
| __VECTORS_38 | absolute data | T:0038 | T:003B | 4h |
| __VECTORS_3C | absolute data | T:003C | T:003F | 4h |
| __VECTORS_40 | absolute data | T:0040 | T:0043 | 4h |
| __VECTORS_44 | absolute data | T:0044 | T:0047 | 4h |
| __VECTORS_48 | absolute data | T:0048 | T:004B | 4h |
| __VECTORS_4C | absolute data | T:004C | T:004F | 4h |
| __VECTORS_50 | absolute data | T:0050 | T:0053 | 4h |
| __VECTORS_54 | absolute data | T:0054 | T:0057 | 4h |
| __VECTORS_58 | absolute data | T:0058 | T:005B | 4h |
| __VECTORS_5C | absolute data | T:005C | T:005F | 4h |
| __VECTORS_60 | absolute data | T:0060 | T:0063 | 4h |
| __VECTORS_64 | absolute data | T:0064 | T:0067 | 4h |
| __VECTORS_68 | absolute data | T:0068 | T:006B | 4h |
| __VECTORS_6C | absolute data | T:006C | T:006F | 4h |
| ROM_TEXT | normal data | T:0070 | T:007B | ch |
| startup | normal data | T:007C | T:013F | c4h |

SEGMENTS WITHIN MODULES:

Module: ..\..\src\boot\common\startupexs.asm (File: startupexs.obj) Version: 1:0 12/06/2005 16:57:27

| Name | Base | Top | Size |
|-----------------------|----------|----------|------|
| Segment: __VECTORS_04 | T:0004 | T:0007 | 4h |
| Segment: NEAR_BSS | R:FFB000 | R:FFB003 | 4h |
| Segment: startup | T:007C | T:013F | c4h |

Module: ..\SOURCE\MAIN.C (File: main.obj) Version: 1:0 12/07/2005 13:51:42

| Name | Base | Top | Size |
|--------------------|----------|----------|------|
| Segment: main_TEXT | C:00801A | C:008061 | 48h |
| Segment: NEAR_BSS | R:FFB004 | R:FFB007 | 4h |
| Segment: ROM_TEXT | T:0070 | T:007B | ch |

Module: ..\SOURCE\Z16F2800100ZCOG.C (File: Z16F2800100ZCOG.obj) Version: 1:0 12/07/2005 13:51:43

| Name | Base | Top | Size |
|------------------------|----------|----------|------|
| Segment: _100zcog_TEXT | C:008062 | C:0082F9 | 298h |
| Segment: __VECTORS_18 | T:0018 | T:001B | 4h |

| | | | |
|--------------------|----------|----------|----|
| Segment: NEAR_BSS | R:FFB008 | R:FFB014 | dh |
| Segment: NEAR_DATA | R:FFB036 | R:FFB03D | 8h |

Module: COMMON\EI.C (Library: crtSD.lib) Version: 1:0 12/06/2005 16:58:06

| Name | Base | Top | Size |
|------------------|----------|----------|------|
| Segment: ei_TEXT | C:008460 | C:008467 | 8h |

Module: COMMON\FLASH0.C (Library: chelpSD.lib) Version: 1:0 12/06/2005
16:59:45

| Name | Base | Top | Size |
|------------------------------------|--------|--------|------|
| Segment: ____flash_option0_segment | T:0000 | T:0000 | 1h |

Module: COMMON\FLASH1.C (Library: chelpSD.lib) Version: 1:0 12/06/2005
16:59:45

| Name | Base | Top | Size |
|------------------------------------|--------|--------|------|
| Segment: ____flash_option1_segment | T:0001 | T:0001 | 1h |

Module: COMMON\FLASH2.C (Library: chelpSD.lib) Version: 1:0 12/06/2005
16:59:45

| Name | Base | Top | Size |
|------------------------------------|--------|--------|------|
| Segment: ____flash_option2_segment | T:0002 | T:0002 | 1h |

Module: COMMON\FLASH3.C (Library: chelpSD.lib) Version: 1:0 12/06/2005
16:59:45

| Name | Base | Top | Size |
|------------------------------------|--------|--------|------|
| Segment: ____flash_option3_segment | T:0003 | T:0003 | 1h |

Module: COMMON\GETCHAR.C (Library: crtSD.lib) Version: 1:0 12/06/2005 16:57:59

| Name | Base | Top | Size |
|-----------------------|----------|----------|------|
| Segment: getchar_TEXT | C:008468 | C:008473 | ch |



Module: COMMON\PRINT_GLOBALS.C (Library: crtSD.lib) Version: 1:0 12/06/2005
16:58:01

| Name | Base | Top | Size |
|--------------------|----------|----------|------|
| <hr/> | | | |
| Segment: NEAR_BSS | R:FFB015 | R:FFB035 | 21h |
| Segment: NEAR_DATA | R:FFB03F | R:FFB042 | 4h |

Module: COMMON\PRINT_PUTCH.C (Library: crtSD.lib) Version: 1:0 12/06/2005
16:58:01

| Name | Base | Top | Size |
|-----------------------|----------|----------|------|
| <hr/> | | | |
| Segment: t_putch_TEXT | C:0084DA | C:0084F5 | 1ch |

Module: COMMON\PRINT_PUTROMSTRING.C (Library: crtSD.lib) Version: 1:0 12/06/2005
16:58:02

| Name | Base | Top | Size |
|-----------------------|----------|----------|------|
| <hr/> | | | |
| Segment: mstring_TEXT | C:0084AC | C:0084D9 | 2eh |

Module: COMMON\PRINT_SPUTCH.C (Library: crtSD.lib) Version: 1:0 12/06/2005
16:58:01

| Name | Base | Top | Size |
|-----------------------|----------|----------|------|
| <hr/> | | | |
| Segment: _sputch_TEXT | C:008494 | C:0084AB | 18h |

Module: COMMON\PRINT_UPUTCH.C (Library: crtSD.lib) Version: 1:0 12/06/2005
16:58:01

| Name | Base | Top | Size |
|-----------------------|----------|----------|------|
| <hr/> | | | |
| Segment: _uputch_TEXT | C:008474 | C:008493 | 20h |

Module: COMMON\PUTCHAR.C (Library: crtSD.lib) Version: 1:0 12/06/2005 16:58:02

| Name | Base | Top | Size |
|-----------------------|----------|----------|------|
| <hr/> | | | |
| Segment: putchar_TEXT | C:00843E | C:00845F | 22h |

Module: COMMON\SIO.C (Library: crtSD.lib) Version: 1:0 12/06/2005 16:58:03

| Name | Base | Top | Size |
|--------------------|----------|----------|------|
| <hr/> | | | |
| Segment: NEAR_DATA | R:FFB03E | R:FFB03E | 1h |
| Segment: sio_TEXT | C:0082FA | C:00843D | 144h |

Module: common\ucase.asm (Library: chelpSD.lib) Version: 1:0 12/06/2005
16:59:45

| Name | Base | Top | Size |
|---------------|----------|----------|------|
| <hr/> | | | |
| Segment: CODE | C:008000 | C:008019 | 1ah |

Module: common\vect08.asm (Library: chelpSD.lib) Version: 1:0 12/06/2005
16:59:45

| Name | Base | Top | Size |
|-----------------------|--------|--------|------|
| <hr/> | | | |
| Segment: __VECTORS_08 | T:0008 | T:000B | 4h |

Module: common\vect0c.asm (Library: chelpSD.lib) Version: 1:0 12/06/2005
16:59:45

| Name | Base | Top | Size |
|-----------------------|--------|--------|------|
| <hr/> | | | |
| Segment: __VECTORS_0C | T:000C | T:000F | 4h |

Module: common\vect10.asm (Library: chelpSD.lib) Version: 1:0 12/06/2005
16:59:45

| Name | Base | Top | Size |
|-----------------------|--------|--------|------|
| <hr/> | | | |
| Segment: __VECTORS_10 | T:0010 | T:0013 | 4h |

Module: common\vect14.asm (Library: chelpSD.lib) Version: 1:0 12/06/2005
16:59:45

| Name | Base | Top | Size |
|-----------------------|--------|--------|------|
| <hr/> | | | |
| Segment: __VECTORS_14 | T:0014 | T:0017 | 4h |



Module: common\vect1c.asm (Library: chelpSD.lib) Version: 1:0 12/06/2005
16:59:45

| Name | Base | Top | Size |
|-----------------------|--------|--------|------|
| Segment: __VECTORS_1C | T:001C | T:001F | 4h |

Module: common\vect20.asm (Library: chelpSD.lib) Version: 1:0 12/06/2005
16:59:45

| Name | Base | Top | Size |
|-----------------------|--------|--------|------|
| Segment: __VECTORS_20 | T:0020 | T:0023 | 4h |

Module: common\vect24.asm (Library: chelpSD.lib) Version: 1:0 12/06/2005
16:59:45

| Name | Base | Top | Size |
|-----------------------|--------|--------|------|
| Segment: __VECTORS_24 | T:0024 | T:0027 | 4h |

Module: common\vect28.asm (Library: chelpSD.lib) Version: 1:0 12/06/2005
16:59:45

| Name | Base | Top | Size |
|-----------------------|--------|--------|------|
| Segment: __VECTORS_28 | T:0028 | T:002B | 4h |

Module: common\vect2c.asm (Library: chelpSD.lib) Version: 1:0 12/06/2005
16:59:45

| Name | Base | Top | Size |
|-----------------------|--------|--------|------|
| Segment: __VECTORS_2C | T:002C | T:002F | 4h |

Module: common\vect30.asm (Library: chelpSD.lib) Version: 1:0 12/06/2005
16:59:45

| Name | Base | Top | Size |
|-----------------------|--------|--------|------|
| Segment: __VECTORS_30 | T:0030 | T:0033 | 4h |

Module: common\vect34.asm (Library: chelpSD.lib) Version: 1:0 12/06/2005
16:59:45

| Name | Base | Top | Size |
|-----------------------|--------|--------|------|
| Segment: __VECTORS_34 | T:0034 | T:0037 | 4h |

Module: common\vect38.asm (Library: chelpSD.lib) Version: 1:0 12/06/2005
16:59:45

| Name | Base | Top | Size |
|-----------------------|--------|--------|------|
| Segment: __VECTORS_38 | T:0038 | T:003B | 4h |

Module: common\vect3c.asm (Library: chelpSD.lib) Version: 1:0 12/06/2005
16:59:45

| Name | Base | Top | Size |
|-----------------------|--------|--------|------|
| Segment: __VECTORS_3C | T:003C | T:003F | 4h |

Module: common\vect40.asm (Library: chelpSD.lib) Version: 1:0 12/06/2005
16:59:45

| Name | Base | Top | Size |
|-----------------------|--------|--------|------|
| Segment: __VECTORS_40 | T:0040 | T:0043 | 4h |

Module: common\vect44.asm (Library: chelpSD.lib) Version: 1:0 12/06/2005
16:59:45

| Name | Base | Top | Size |
|-----------------------|--------|--------|------|
| Segment: __VECTORS_44 | T:0044 | T:0047 | 4h |

Module: common\vect48.asm (Library: chelpSD.lib) Version: 1:0 12/06/2005
16:59:45

| Name | Base | Top | Size |
|-----------------------|--------|--------|------|
| Segment: __VECTORS_48 | T:0048 | T:004B | 4h |



Module: common\vect4c.asm (Library: chelpSD.lib) Version: 1:0 12/06/2005
16:59:45

| Name | Base | Top | Size |
|-----------------------|--------|--------|------|
| Segment: __VECTORS_4C | T:004C | T:004F | 4h |

Module: common\vect50.asm (Library: chelpSD.lib) Version: 1:0 12/06/2005
16:59:45

| Name | Base | Top | Size |
|-----------------------|--------|--------|------|
| Segment: __VECTORS_50 | T:0050 | T:0053 | 4h |

Module: common\vect54.asm (Library: chelpSD.lib) Version: 1:0 12/06/2005
16:59:45

| Name | Base | Top | Size |
|-----------------------|--------|--------|------|
| Segment: __VECTORS_54 | T:0054 | T:0057 | 4h |

Module: common\vect58.asm (Library: chelpSD.lib) Version: 1:0 12/06/2005
16:59:45

| Name | Base | Top | Size |
|-----------------------|--------|--------|------|
| Segment: __VECTORS_58 | T:0058 | T:005B | 4h |

Module: common\vect5c.asm (Library: chelpSD.lib) Version: 1:0 12/06/2005
16:59:45

| Name | Base | Top | Size |
|-----------------------|--------|--------|------|
| Segment: __VECTORS_5C | T:005C | T:005F | 4h |

Module: common\vect60.asm (Library: chelpSD.lib) Version: 1:0 12/06/2005
16:59:45

| Name | Base | Top | Size |
|-----------------------|--------|--------|------|
| Segment: __VECTORS_60 | T:0060 | T:0063 | 4h |

Module: common\vect64.asm (Library: chelpSD.lib) Version: 1:0 12/06/2005
16:59:45

| Name | Base | Top | Size |
|-----------------------|--------|--------|------|
| Segment: __VECTORS_64 | T:0064 | T:0067 | 4h |

Module: common\vect68.asm (Library: chelpSD.lib) Version: 1:0 12/06/2005
16:59:45

| Name | Base | Top | Size |
|-----------------------|--------|--------|------|
| Segment: __VECTORS_68 | T:0068 | T:006B | 4h |

Module: common\vect6c.asm (Library: chelpSD.lib) Version: 1:0 12/06/2005
16:59:45

| Name | Base | Top | Size |
|-----------------------|--------|--------|------|
| Segment: __VECTORS_6C | T:006C | T:006F | 4h |

EXTERNAL DEFINITIONS:

| Symbol | Address | Module | Segment |
|-----------------------|----------|-----------------|----------------|
| __0_exit | 00000000 | (User Defined) | |
| __print_buff | R:FFB015 | PRINT_GLOBALS | NEAR_BSS |
| __print_fmt | R:FFB022 | PRINT_GLOBALS | NEAR_BSS |
| __print_leading_char | R:FFB033 | PRINT_GLOBALS | NEAR_BSS |
| __print_len | R:FFB032 | PRINT_GLOBALS | NEAR_BSS |
| __print_out | R:FFB034 | PRINT_GLOBALS | NEAR_BSS |
| __print_putchar | C:0084DA | PRINT_PUTCH | t_putchar_TEXT |
| __print_putstrmstring | C:0084AC | PRINT_PUTROMSTR | mstring_TEXT |
| __print_sputch | C:008494 | PRINT_SPUTCH | _sputch_TEXT |
| __print_uputch | C:008474 | PRINT_UPUTCH | _uputch_TEXT |
| __print_xputch | R:FFB03F | PRINT_GLOBALS | NEAR_DATA |
| __EXTCS0_INIT_PARAM | 00008012 | (User Defined) | |
| __EXTCS1_INIT_PARAM | 00008001 | (User Defined) | |
| __EXTCS2_INIT_PARAM | 00000000 | (User Defined) | |
| __EXTCS3_INIT_PARAM | 00000000 | (User Defined) | |
| __EXTCS4_INIT_PARAM | 00000000 | (User Defined) | |



| | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| __EXTCS5_INIT_PARAM | 00000000 (User Defined) |
| __EXTCT_INIT_PARAM | 000000C0 (User Defined) |
| __flash_option0 | T:0000 FLASH0 |
| ____flash_option0_segment | |
| __flash_option1 | T:0001 FLASH1 |
| ____flash_option1_segment | |
| __flash_option2 | T:0002 FLASH2 |
| ____flash_option2_segment | |
| __flash_option3 | T:0003 FLASH3 |
| ____flash_option3_segment | |
| __PAAF_INIT_PARAM | 00000000 (User Defined) |
| __PCAF_INIT_PARAM | 00000000 (User Defined) |
| __PDAF_INIT_PARAM | 0000FF00 (User Defined) |
| __PFAF_INIT_PARAM | 000000FF (User Defined) |
| __PGAF_INIT_PARAM | 000000FF (User Defined) |
| __PHAF_INIT_PARAM | 00000300 (User Defined) |
| __PKAF_INIT_PARAM | 0000000F (User Defined) |
| __ucase | C:008000 ucase CODE |
| __VECTOR_04 | T:0000 startupexs __VECTORS_04 |
| __VECTOR_08 | T:0000 vect08 __VECTORS_08 |
| __VECTOR_0C | T:000C vect0c __VECTORS_0C |
| __VECTOR_10 | T:0000 vect10 __VECTORS_10 |
| __VECTOR_14 | T:0000 vect14 __VECTORS_14 |
| __VECTOR_18 | T:0000 Z16F2800100ZCOG __VECTORS_18 |
| __VECTOR_1C | T:0000 vect1c __VECTORS_1C |
| __VECTOR_20 | T:0000 vect20 __VECTORS_20 |
| __VECTOR_24 | T:0000 vect24 __VECTORS_24 |
| __VECTOR_28 | T:0000 vect28 __VECTORS_28 |
| __VECTOR_2C | T:0000 vect2c __VECTORS_2C |
| __VECTOR_30 | T:0000 vect30 __VECTORS_30 |
| __VECTOR_34 | T:0000 vect34 __VECTORS_34 |
| __VECTOR_38 | T:0000 vect38 __VECTORS_38 |
| __VECTOR_3C | T:0000 vect3c __VECTORS_3C |
| __VECTOR_40 | T:0000 vect40 __VECTORS_40 |
| __VECTOR_44 | T:0000 vect44 __VECTORS_44 |
| __VECTOR_48 | T:0000 vect48 __VECTORS_48 |
| __VECTOR_4C | T:0000 vect4c __VECTORS_4C |
| __VECTOR_50 | T:0000 vect50 __VECTORS_50 |
| __VECTOR_54 | T:0000 vect54 __VECTORS_54 |
| __VECTOR_58 | T:0000 vect58 __VECTORS_58 |
| __VECTOR_5C | T:0000 vect5c __VECTORS_5C |
| __VECTOR_60 | T:0000 vect60 __VECTORS_60 |
| __VECTOR_64 | T:0000 vect64 __VECTORS_64 |
| __VECTOR_68 | T:0000 vect68 __VECTORS_68 |
| __VECTOR_6C | T:0000 vect6c __VECTORS_6C |
| __VECTOR_adc | T:0000 vect2c __VECTORS_2C |
| __VECTOR_c0 | T:0000 vect6c __VECTORS_6C |
| __VECTOR_c1 | T:0000 vect68 __VECTORS_68 |

| | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|---------------|
| __VECTOR_c2 | T:0000 vect64 | __VECTORS_64 |
| __VECTOR_c3 | T:0000 vect60 | __VECTORS_60 |
| __VECTOR_i2c | T:0000 vect24 | __VECTORS_24 |
| __VECTOR_p0ad | T:0000 vect4c | __VECTORS_4C |
| __VECTOR_p1ad | T:0000 vect48 | __VECTORS_48 |
| __VECTOR_p2ad | T:0000 vect44 | __VECTORS_44 |
| __VECTOR_p3ad | T:0000 vect40 | __VECTORS_40 |
| __VECTOR_p4ad | T:0000 vect3c | __VECTORS_3C |
| __VECTOR_p5ad | T:0000 vect38 | __VECTORS_38 |
| __VECTOR_p6ad | T:0000 vect34 | __VECTORS_34 |
| __VECTOR_p7ad | T:0000 vect30 | __VECTORS_30 |
| __VECTOR_pwm_fault | T:0000 vect5c | __VECTORS_5C |
| __VECTOR_pwm_timer | T:0000 vect50 | __VECTORS_50 |
| __VECTOR_reset | T:0000 startupexs | __VECTORS_04 |
| __VECTOR_spi | T:0000 vect28 | __VECTORS_28 |
| __VECTOR_sysexc | T:0000 vect08 | __VECTORS_08 |
| __VECTOR_timer0 | T:0000 Z16F2800100ZCOG | __VECTORS_18 |
| __VECTOR_timer1 | T:0000 vect14 | __VECTORS_14 |
| __VECTOR_timer2 | T:0000 vect10 | __VECTORS_10 |
| __VECTOR_uart0_rx | T:0000 vect1c | __VECTORS_1C |
| __VECTOR_uart0_tx | T:0000 vect20 | __VECTORS_20 |
| __VECTOR_uart1_rx | T:0000 vect54 | __VECTORS_54 |
| __VECTOR_uart1_tx | T:0000 vect58 | __VECTORS_58 |
| _c_startup | T:007C startupexs | startup |
| _ch | R:FFB004 MAIN | NEAR_BSS |
| _EI | C:008460 EI | ei_TEXT |
| _errno | R:FFB000 startupexs | NEAR_BSS |
| _exit | T:013E startupexs | startup |
| _far_heapbot | 007FFFFF (User Defined) | |
| _far_heaptop | 0081FFFF (User Defined) | |
| _far_stack | 0081FFFF (User Defined) | |
| _getch | C:0083F6 SIO | sio_TEXT |
| _getchar | C:008468 GETCHAR | getchar_TEXT |
| _getState | C:008062 Z16F2800100ZCOG | _100zcog_TEXT |
| _gpio_init | C:00815A Z16F2800100ZCOG | _100zcog_TEXT |
| _init_uart | C:00831A SIO | sio_TEXT |
| _kbhit | C:0083CC SIO | sio_TEXT |
| _len_farbss | 00000000 (User Defined) | |
| _len_fardata | 00000000 (User Defined) | |
| _len_nearbss | 00000036 (User Defined) | |
| _len_neardata | 0000000D (User Defined) | |
| _low_far_romdata | 00000000 (User Defined) | |
| _low_farbss | 00000000 (User Defined) | |
| _low_fardata | 00000000 (User Defined) | |
| _low_near_romdata | 000084F6 (User Defined) | |
| _low_nearbss | 00FFB000 (User Defined) | |
| _low_neardata | 00FFB036 (User Defined) | |
| _main | C:00801A MAIN | main_TEXT |



```
_near_heapbot          00FFB042 (User Defined)
_near_heaptop          00FFBFFF (User Defined)
_near_stack            00FFBFFF (User Defined)
_putch                 C:0083AC SIO      sio_TEXT
_putchar              C:00843E PUTCHAR  putchar_TEXT
_select_port           C:0082FA SIO      sio_TEXT
_setState              C:0080A0 Z16F2800100ZCOG _100zcog_TEXT
_State                 R:FFB011 Z16F2800100ZCOG NEAR_BSS
_SYS_CLK_FREQ          01312D00 (User Defined)
_SYS_CLK_SRC           00000002 (User Defined)
_sysclk_init           C:00819C Z16F2800100ZCOG _100zcog_TEXT
_SysClkFreq            R:FFB009 Z16F2800100ZCOG NEAR_BSS
_SysClkSrc             R:FFB008 Z16F2800100ZCOG NEAR_BSS
_system_init            C:0082B0 Z16F2800100ZCOG _100zcog_TEXT
_Ticks                 R:FFB00D Z16F2800100ZCOG NEAR_BSS
_timer_init             C:008272 Z16F2800100ZCOG _100zcog_TEXT
_timer_isr              C:0081FC Z16F2800100ZCOG _100zcog_TEXT
```

125 external symbol(s).

START ADDRESS:

=====

(T:007C) set in module ...\\src\\boot\\common\\startupexs.asm.

END OF LINK MAP:

=====

0 Errors

0 Warnings

TROUBLESHOOTING THE LINKER

Review these questions to learn more about common situations you might encounter when using the linker:

- “How do I speed up the linker?” on page 247
- “How do I generate debug information without generating code?” on page 247
- “How much memory is my program using?” on page 247
- “How do I create a hex file?” on page 247
- “How do I determine the size of my actual hex code?” on page 247



How do I speed up the linker?

Use the following tips to lower linker execution times:

- If you do not need a link map file, deselect the Generate Map File check box in the Project Settings dialog box (Output page). See page 79.
- Make sure that all DOS windows are minimized.

How do I generate debug information without generating code?

Use the COPY or CHANGE command in the linker to copy or change a segment to the predefined NULL space. If you copy the segment to the NULL space, the region is still allocated but no data is written for it. If you change the segment to the NULL space, the region is not allocated at all.

The following examples are of commands in the linker command file:

```
COPY      myseg    NULL
CHANGE    myseg = NULL
```

How much memory is my program using?

Unless the Generate Map File check box is unchecked in the Project Settings dialog box (Output page), the linker creates a link map file each time it is run. The link map file name is the same as your executable file with the .map extension and resides in the same directory as your project file. The link map has a wealth of information about the memory requirements of your program. Views of memory usage from the space, segment, and module perspective are given as are the names and locations of all public symbols. See “Generate Map File” on page 79 and “MAP” on page 220.

How do I create a hex file?

Select **Intel Hex32 Records** from the Executable Formats area in the Project Settings dialog box (“Project Settings—Output Page” on page 78).

How do I determine the size of my actual hex code?

Refer to the map file. Unless the Generate Map File check box is unchecked in the Project Settings dialog box (“Generate Map File” on page 79), the linker creates a link map file each time it is run. The link map file name is the same as your executable file with the .map extension and resides in the same directory as your project file.



WARNING AND ERROR MESSAGES

NOTE: If you see an internal error message, please report it to Technical Support at <http://support.zilog.com>. ZiLOG staff will use the information to diagnose or log the problem.

This section covers warning and error messages for the linker/locator.

700 Absolute segment "<*name*>" is not on a MAU boundary.

The named segment is not aligned on a Minimum Addressable Unit boundary. Padding or a correctly aligned absolute location must be supplied.

701 <*address range error message*>.

A group, section, or address space is larger than is specified maximum length.

704 Locate of a type is invalid. Type "<*typename*>".

It is not permitted to specify an absolute location for a type.

708 "<*name*>" is not a valid group, space, or segment.

An invalid record type was encountered. Most likely, the object or library file is corrupted.

710 Merging two located spaces "<*space1*> <*space2*>" is not allowed.

When merging two or more address spaces, at most one of them can be located absolutely.

711 Merging two located groups "<*group1*> <*group2*>".

When merging two or more groups, at most one can be located absolutely.

712 Space "<*space*>" is not located on a segment base.

The address space is not aligned with a segment boundary.

713 Space "<*space*>" is not defined.

The named address space is not defined.

714 Multiple locates for "<*name*>" have been specified.

Multiple absolute locations have been specified for the named group, section, or address space.

715 Module "<*name*>" contains errors or warnings.

Compilation of the named module produced a nonzero exit code.

717 Invalid expression.

An expression specifying a symbol value could not be parsed.

718 "<segment>" is not in the specified range.

The named segment is not within the allowed address range.

719 "<segment>" is an absolute or located segment. Relocation was ignored.

An attempt was made to relocate an absolutely located segment.

720 "<name> calls <name>" graph node which is not defined.

This message provides detailed information on how an undefined function name is called.

721 Help file "<name>" not found.

The named help file could not be found. You may need to reinstall the development system software.

723 "<name>" has not been ordered.

The named group, section, or address space does not have an order assigned to it.

724 Symbol <name> (<file>) is not defined.

The named symbol is referenced in the given file, but not defined. Only the name of the file containing the first reference is listed within the parentheses; it can also be referenced in other files.

726 Expression structure could not be stored. Out of memory.

Memory to store an expression structure could not be allocated.

727 Group structure could not be stored. Out of memory.

Memory to store a group structure could not be allocated.

730 Range structure could not be stored. Out of memory.

Memory to store a range structure could not be allocated.

731 File "<file>" is not found.

The named input file or a library file name or the structure containing a library file name was not found.

732 Error encountered opening file "<file>".

The named file could not be opened.

736 Recursion is present in call graph.

A loop has been found in the call graph, indicating recursion.

738 Segment "<segment>" is not defined.

The referenced segment name has not been defined.



739 Invalid space "<space>" is defined.

The named address space is not valid. It must be either a group or an address space.

740 Space "<space>" is not defined.

The referenced space name is not defined.

742 <error message>

A general-purpose error message.

743 Vector "<vector>" not defined.

The named interrupt vector could not be found in the symbol table.

745 Configuration bits mismatch in file <file>.

The mode bit in the current input file differs from previous input files.

746 Symbol <name> not attached to a valid segment.

The named symbol is not assigned to a valid segment.

747 <message>

General-purpose error message for reporting out-of-range errors. An address does not fit within the valid range.

748 <message>

General-purpose error message for OMF695 to OMF251 conversion. The requested translation could not proceed.

749 Could not allocate global register.

A global register was requested, but no register of the desired size remains available.

751 Error opening output file "<outfile>".

The named load module file could not be opened.

753 Segment '<segment>' being copied is splittable

A segment, which is to be copied, is being marked as splittable, but startup code might assume that it is contiguous.

6 *Configuring Memory for Your Program*

The ZNEO CPU architecture provides a single unified address space for both internal and external memory and I/O. Several address ranges within this space can be configured for various purposes, providing a great deal of flexibility for creating a program configuration tailored to your target design and application needs. The cost of this flexibility is that you need to understand how to set up the project settings and initialization to support your preferred configuration. This chapter gives you the information needed to configure your project to support the programming model that best fits your needs.

This chapter covers the following topics:

- “ZNEO Memory Layout” on page 251
- “Programmer’s Model of ZNEO Memory” on page 253
- “Program Configurations” on page 258

The first two sections describe the relationship between the ZNEO CPU’s physical memory layout and the functional address ranges available to the programmer. Understanding this relationship is the key to correctly configuring your project. The last section presents several examples of program configuration, covering the configurations that are expected to be most commonly used.

ZNEO MEMORY LAYOUT

The ZNEO CPU has a unique memory architecture with a unified 24-bit physical address space. (ZNEO CPU effective addresses are 32 bits wide, but current devices ignore bits [31:24].) The physical address space can address four types of memory and I/O, as follows:

- Internal nonvolatile memory
- Internal RAM
- Internal I/O memory and special-function registers (SFRs)
- External memory and memory mapped peripherals.

The internal memory and I/O are always present in ZNEO devices, and are located at specific address ranges in the unified address space. External memory or I/O is optional, and its location in the address space is determined by the target hardware design.

To promote code efficiency, the ZNEO CPU supports shorter 16-bit data addressing for the address ranges `00_0000H-00_7FFFH` and `FF_8000H-FF_FFFFH`. 32-bit addressing can also be used in these ranges. The range `00_8000H-FF_7FFFH` requires 32-bit addresses. Figure 87 on page 252 shows the typical address layout of memory types available in the ZNEO architecture.

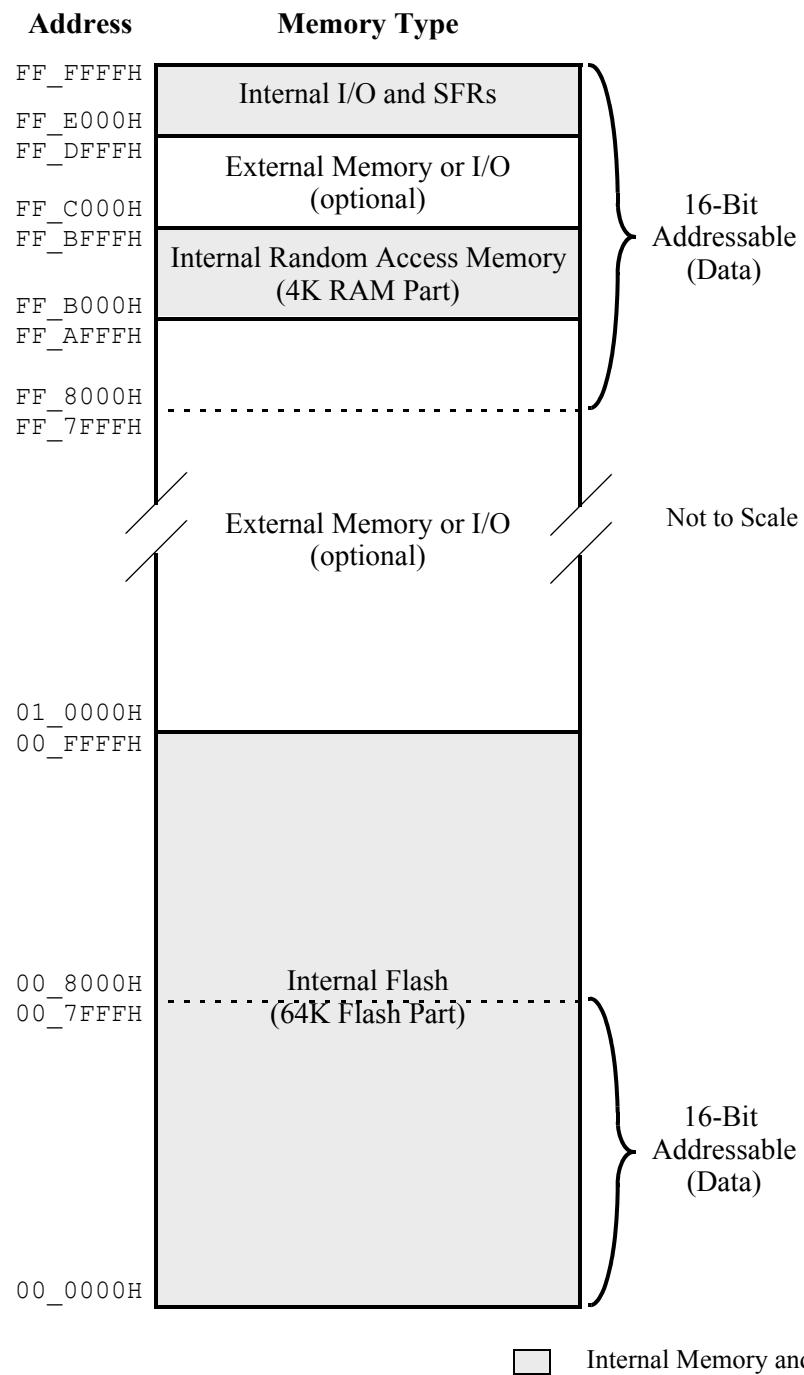


Figure 87. Typical ZNEO Physical Memory Layout

ZNEO CPU-based devices have internal nonvolatile memory starting at address `00_0000H`. For example, a device equipped with 128K of Flash has internal nonvolatile memory starting at address `00_0000H` and ending at address `01_FFFFH`.

ZNEO CPU-based devices have internal RAM ending at address `FF_BFFFH`, while the beginning address (and hence the total extent of this area) is device dependent. For example, a device equipped with 4K of RAM has internal RAM starting at address `FF_B000H` and ending at address `FF_BFFFH`.

ZNEO CPU-based devices reserve 8K of addresses for internal memory-mapped I/O, located at addresses `FF_E000H-FF_FFFFH`. This memory contains CPU control registers and other SFRs, on-chip peripherals, and memory-mapped I/O ports.

Finally, ZNEO CPU-based devices provide an external interface that allows seamless connection to external memory and/or peripherals. External memory can be nonvolatile memory such as Flash, volatile (random access) memory, or both.

The external interface supports multiple chip select signals (CSx), which the target system designer can use as needed to enable different devices on the external interface. One chip select is asserted whenever an external memory or I/O address is accessed. Each chip select is available for use in a particular address range with a particular priority, but note that the actual external address ranges available on a target system depend on its design. For details about chip select priorities and address spaces, refer to the individual product specification for your ZNEO CPU-based device.

To use ZDS II, a detailed understanding of chip selects is not needed. It is only necessary to enable and configure the chip selects used by the target system, and to add the actual external address ranges, as implemented on the target, to the Address Spaces page of the Project Settings dialog box (see page 74).

PROGRAMMER'S MODEL OF ZNEO MEMORY

Different address ranges in the 24-bit ZNEO CPU memory space are suited for different functions, depending on whether the corresponding memory is volatile or nonvolatile, whether it can be addressed using 16 or 32 bits, and whether it is reserved or otherwise convenient for I/O. The following considerations affect the suitability of an address range for various memory functions:

- Volatile (random access) memory contents can be changed easily, so it is used for storing variable data, and can also contain program code downloaded temporarily or copied from nonvolatile memory.
- Nonvolatile memory is not easily changed, but is also unaffected by power loss, so it is used for storing constants, variable initializers, program code, option bits, and vectors.
- Data in 16-bit addressable memory can be addressed with short pointers and instructions, so using these spaces for data results in more compact code. However, 16



bit addresses can access only two 32KB areas, one in low memory and one in high memory, so data-intensive applications might also need to use some 32-bit addressed memory for data.

- Program code is always fetched using the 32-bit program counter, so there are no addressing restrictions for program code. Placing as little program code as possible in the 16-bit addressable (for data) space leaves more memory available in that space for data.
- The ZNEO microcontroller I/O and special function registers are located in the highest 8KB of its 24-bit address space, and extra chip selects are available for external I/O in the space immediately below internal I/O. Locating I/O functions in the high-memory 16-bit addressable space allows efficient access to I/O devices.

ZDS II uses five configurable memory ranges to associate a functional purpose to each part of the target system's physical memory map. You can configure the address ranges for each function in the Linker page of the Project Settings dialog box (see “Project Settings—Address Spaces Page” on page 74). Each address range has a corresponding mnemonic that is used with the assembly language SPACE keyword. The five address ranges and their SPACE mnemonics are:

- **Constant data (ROM)**—This range is typically `00_0000H-00_1FFFH` for devices with 32 KB of internal Flash, `00_0000H-00_3FFFH` for devices with 64 KB of internal Flash, and `00_0000H-00_7FFFH` for devices with 128 KB of internal Flash. The lower boundary must be `00_0000H`. The upper boundary can be lower than `00_7FFFH`, but no higher. Data in this range is addressable using 16 or 32 bits.

The ROM address range includes the ZNEO CPU option bytes and vector table. The C-Compiler uses the ROM range for constant data, data tables, and startup code. The assembly language programmer can place any executable code in the ROM range if desired.

The ROM range typically includes only internal Flash, but can include external nonvolatile memory if, for example, internal Flash is disabled.

NOTE: To use any external memory provided on the target system, you must configure the memory's chip select in the Configure Target dialog box. See “Project Settings—Debugger Page” on page 81.

- **Program space (EROM)**—Identifies any 32-bit addressed nonvolatile memory space outside the ROM range. This range is typically `00_2000H-00_7FFFH` for devices with 32 KB of internal Flash, `00_4000H-00_FFFFH` for devices with 64 KB of internal Flash, and `00_8000H-01_FFFFH` for devices with 128 KB of internal Flash. Specify a larger range only if the target system provides external nonvolatile memory.

The EROM range extends to the highest nonvolatile memory address in the target system. ZDS II requires the highest EROM address to fall below the specified ERAM (if present) and RAM ranges.

Normally, the EROM range begins immediately above the ROM range, but this is not required. The EROM range can include both internal Flash and external nonvolatile memory, if present. The EROM range is the primary location for storing executable code in most applications.

- **Extended RAM (ERAM)**—The ERAM address range identifies any 32-bit addressed random access memory on the target. In current ZNEO CPU-based devices, ERAM is always external memory. The ERAM range must begin above the highest EROM address. Also, the ZDS II GUI does not allow an ERAM starting address below 80_0000H. An address gap is allowed between the EROM and ERAM ranges. The C-Compiler does not support gaps (holes) within the ERAM range.

The highest ERAM address must fall below the specified RAM address range. (Any external volatile memory that is present at or above FF_8000H is 16-bit addressable, so it should be assigned to the RAM range.) The ERAM address range can be used for data, stack, or executable code. For details, see “Program Configurations” on page 258.

- **Internal RAM (RAM)**—Typically FF_B700H-FF_BFFFH for 2KB internal RAM or FF_B000H-FF_BFFFH for 4KB internal RAM. Despite its name, this range can be expanded up to FF_8000H-FF_BFFFH if the target system provides external random access memory to fill out this address range. This GUI field does not allow a high RAM address boundary above FF_BFFFH.

The RAM address range is addressable using either 16 or 32 bits (the ZNEO CPU sign-extends 16-bit addresses). The C-Compiler does not support gaps (holes) within the RAM range.

ZDS II uses the RAM address range for nonpermanent storage of data during program execution. ZDS II can be configured to place code in the RAM address range, if desired. For more information, see “Program Configurations” on page 258.

- **Special Function Registers and IO (IODATA)**—Typically FF_C000H-FF_FFFFH. The microcontroller reserves addresses FF_E000H and above for its special function registers, on-chip peripherals, and I/O ports. The ZDS II GUI expects addresses FF_C000H to FF_DFFFH to be used for external I/O (if any) on the target system.

The IODATA address range is addressable using 16 or 32 bits (the ZNEO CPU sign-extends 16-bit addresses). ZDS II does not support placing executable code in the IODATA space.

Figure 88 on page 256 illustrates typical contents of the five ZDS II address ranges and an example of how they might map to a target’s physical memory.



| Address | Address Range (Space) | Contents | Physical (Example) |
|----------|-----------------------|--|---|
| FF_FFFFH | IODATA | I/O Access | Internal I/O External I/O (Optional) |
| FF_C000H | RAM | Small Model Stack RAM Data Code (Optional) | Internal RAM External RAM (Optional) |
| FF_8000H | | Unused | |
| 08_FFFFH | ERAM | Large Model Stack ERAM Data Code (Optional) | External RAM (Optional) |
| 08_0000H | | Unused | Not to Scale |
| 00_FFFFH | EROM | Code (Default) EROM Data | External Flash (Optional) |
| 00_4000H | | | Internal Flash |
| 00_3FFFH | ROM | ROM Data Startup Code Vector Table Option Bytes | |
| 00_0000H | | | 16-Bit Addressable (Data) |

Figure 88. Typical ZNEO Programmer's Model—General

The following default segments are provided by the assembler and associated with specific address spaces as shown in the following table:

| Address Range (Space) | Segment |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------|
| ROM | ROM_DATA, ROM_TEXT, __VECTORS |
| EROM | CODE, EROM_DATA, EROM_TEXT |
| RAM | NEAR_DATA, NEAR_BSS, NEAR_TEXT |
| ERAM | FAR_DATA, FAR_BSS, FAR_TEXT |
| IODATA | IOSEG |

For a detailed description of these segments, see “Predefined Segments” on page 168.

You can define your own segments in these address spaces using the DEFINE assembler directive. For example:

```
DEFINE romseg, SPACE=ROM ; Defines the new segment romseg
SEGMENT romseg           ; Sets the current segment to romseg
```

See “User-Defined Segments” on page 169 for further details.

Unconventional Memory Layouts

It might be necessary for a target design to locate memory or I/O in an address range that the ZDS II GUI does not directly accommodate. Some GUI address range limitations can be circumvented, as follows:

- The GUI rejects an ERAM range lower boundary setting below 80_0000H. If the target locates external volatile memory below this address, an unrestricted ERAM range can be configured by adding an edited linker RANGE command to the “Additional Linker Commands” field of the ZDS II project settings. For example, if the target provides 8MB of extended RAM at address 70_0000H, you would use this command:

```
RANGE ERAM $700000 : $FEFFFF
```

- The GUI rejects a RAM range upper boundary setting above FF_BFFFH. If the target uses the space above this address for external volatile memory instead of external I/O, a higher RAM upper boundary (up to FF_DFFFH) can be configured by adding an edited linker RANGE command to the “Additional Linker Commands” field of the ZDS II project settings. The debugger memory window always displays addresses above FF_BFFFH as part of the I/O Data space, however. For example, if the target provides 24KB of combined internal and external RAM beginning at FF_8000H, you would use this command:

```
RANGE RAM $FF8000 : $FFDFFF
```



- The ZDS II GUI assumes external I/O is located in the range `FF_C000H` to `FF_DFFFH`. Any external I/O that is located elsewhere can be accessed using absolute addresses. The debugger memory window displays all addresses below `FF_C000H` as part of the Memory space, however.

PROGRAM CONFIGURATIONS

With the information given so far in this chapter as background, you are now ready to plan the memory configuration for your own application. At this point, you should have determined what external memory, if any, is present on your target system, enabled and configured its chip selects, and added its address space to the linker address ranges. For information about these settings, see “Project Settings—Debugger Page” on page 81 and “Project Settings—Address Spaces Page” on page 74.

Now it is necessary to implement your program’s memory configuration using the development environment and tools. This section presents several examples of this process, beginning with the default program configuration provided by the ZiLOG development tools. For each configuration, there is a discussion of reasons to choose the configuration and how to implement the configuration in both C and assembly language projects.

Two distinct features of a program configuration are how its code is downloaded and how its initial values are copied. Downloading refers to what the development tools do when they copy your compiled or assembled code and data from your host computer to the ZNEO CPU’s internal or external memory in preparation for a debugging or test session. The memory space (ZDS II address range) or spaces into which your program is downloaded depend on the memory model that best fits your application. You might also choose to change those spaces as your application evolves from the early stages of development closer to production.

The copying of initial values, on the other hand, is carried out by the startup code in your application. Usually, the startup code copies values from nonvolatile memory to a location in volatile memory where they are accessed in the main body of your program. In addition to copying data that must have a specific value on program startup, the startup code can also set otherwise uninitialized values to zero (to conform with the C standard). Unlike the downloading step, the copying step continues to occur in your production code, typically when the end-user device is powered up or reset.

Default Program Configuration

The default program configuration (Figure 89) provided by ZNEO development tools can be used for production code as well as development. It is designed to provide a general case that meets the needs of many users. In this configuration, your compiled or assembled program is all downloaded to the ROM or EROM functional address spaces.

The startup code (which is provided in the form of both source code and the standard, pre-compiled C startup module) is downloaded to ROM, and the rest of the executable program code is downloaded to EROM. The ROM/EROM data (declared using the `_Rom` or

`_Erom` keywords in a C application or appropriate SEGMENT directives in an assembly application) are downloaded into their respective address spaces. The initialized values of all initialized RAM/ERAM data are also downloaded into EROM. The Flash option bytes and the vector table are downloaded into ROM at addresses appropriate for the specified device. The startup module code is executed from ROM, while the rest of the executable program code is executed from EROM. The startup code sets up the external interface if required, based on the target setup parameters (see “Setup” on page 82), and copies the initial values of RAM/ERAM data from EROM to their respective run-time addresses in RAM/ERAM.

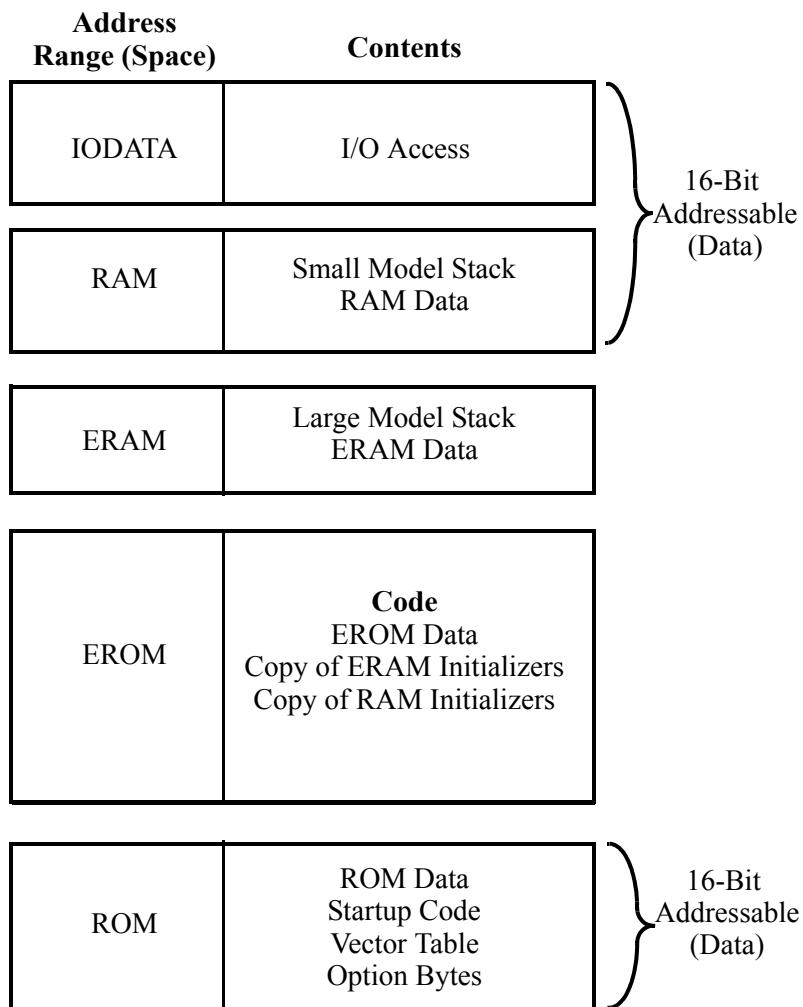


Figure 89. Programmer’s Model—Default Program Configuration



NOTE: Figure 89 and the other program configuration figures omit physical address and interface information to emphasize that, once the address ranges have been defined in the project setup, most memory locations can be expressed symbolically in terms of the functional space (address range) in which they are located.

C Program Setup

This is the default setup provided by the development tools. You do not have to perform any additional steps to achieve this configuration. A point to note is that if the C program is a large model program, the data and stack reside in ERAM by default, so selecting the large model is not appropriate unless the target has external random access memory that you have configured in the target setup and added to the ERAM linker address range.

Assembly Program Setup

As an assembly user, you can choose either to use the default segments or to define and use your own segments in various address spaces. To avoid problems, you need to observe the following guidelines to achieve the same configuration as that used in the default C program configuration:

- Locate the reset vector routine in the internal memory portion of ROM. For example:

```
vector reset = _startup

define ROMSEG, space=ROM, org=%70
    segment ROMSEG
_startup:           ; startup code here
; any external memory interface initialization should be done here
; any RAM/ERAM data copying should be done here
```

- Locate the rest of the executable program in EROM. For example:

```
segment CODE
; program code goes here
```

- Locate the initialized constant data in ROM/EROM.

- Only allocate space for data in RAM/ERAM using the DS assembler directive and make sure to not perform any initializations using the DB/DW/DL directive for such data. Any initializations of RAM/ERAM data should be done in your code. For example:

```
segment NEAR_BSS
val:  DS 4           ; allocate 4 uninitialized bytes: OK
      segment code
      ld r0, #12345678
      ld val, r0           ; initialize ram location val as part of code: OK

      segment NEAR_BSS
val:  dl  %12345678  ; incorrect usage for production code, as RAM does
                  ; not retain value across power cycles: NOT OK
```

If your application has a lot of such initializations, this approach can be tedious. In that case, an alternative is to use the linker COPY directive and perform the physical copy for all the RAM data as a single loop in the startup. An example can be found in the C startup provided in the installation under `src\boot\common\startups.asm`:

```
;  
;           Copy ROM data into internal RAM  
;  
  
          LEA      R0, _low_near_romdata  
          LEA      R1, _low_neardata  
          LD       R2, #_len_neardata+1  
          JP       lab10  
lab9:  
          LD.B    R3, (R0++)  
          LD.B    (R1++) , R3  
lab10:  
          DJNZ   R2, lab9
```

Along with the following linker directives:

```
COPY NEAR_DATA EROM  
define _low_near_romdata = copy base of NEAR_DATA  
define _low_neardata = base of NEAR_DATA  
define _len_neardata = length of NEAR_DATA
```

Where `NEAR_DATA` is the RAM segment containing initialized data:

```
segment NEAR_DATA  
val1: dl %12345678  
val2: dl %23456789  
val3: dl %3456789A  
...
```

The linker COPY directive only designates the load addresses and the run-time addresses for the segments. The actual copying of the data needs to be performed by the user code as shown above.

- Assembly users can perform their own external interface setup in the startup code. This can be made easier if you take advantage of some definitions provided by the Configure Target dialog box (see “Setup” on page 82). An example can be found in the C startup provided in the installation under `src\boot\common\startupexs.asm`. The ZDS II IDE generates the following linker directives based on your settings in the Target Configure dialog box:

```
DEFINE __EXTCT_INIT_PARAM = $c0  
DEFINE __EXTCS0_INIT_PARAM = $8012  
DEFINE __EXTCS1_INIT_PARAM = $8001  
DEFINE __EXTCS2_INIT_PARAM = $0000  
DEFINE __EXTCS3_INIT_PARAM = $0000  
DEFINE __EXTCS4_INIT_PARAM = $0000
```



```
DEFINE __EXTCS5_INIT_PARAM = $0000
DEFINE __PFAF_INIT_PARAM = $ff
DEFINE __PGAF_INIT_PARAM = $ff
DEFINE __PDAF_INIT_PARAM = $ff00
DEFINE __PAAF_INIT_PARAM = $0000
DEFINE __PCAF_INIT_PARAM = $0000
DEFINE __PHAF_INIT_PARAM = $0300
DEFINE __PKAF_INIT_PARAM = $0f
```

You can initialize the external interface registers based on these defines as part of your startup. For example:

```
LD      R0, #__EXTCT_INIT_PARAM
LD.B   EXTCT, R0      ; Setup EXTCT

LD      R0, #EXTCS0    ; Setup EXTCS0-EXTCS5
LD      (R0++), #((__EXTCS0_INIT_PARAM <<16) | __EXTCS1_INIT_PARAM)
LD      (R0++), #((__EXTCS2_INIT_PARAM <<16) | __EXTCS3_INIT_PARAM)
LD      (R0++), #((__EXTCS4_INIT_PARAM <<16) | __EXTCS5_INIT_PARAM)
; Setup Port Alternate functions.

LD      R0, #__PAAF_INIT_PARAM
LD.W   PAAF, R0
LD      R0, #__PCAF_INIT_PARAM
LD.W   PCAF, R0
LD      R0, #__PDAF_INIT_PARAM
LD.W   PDAF, R0
LD      R0, #__PFAF_INIT_PARAM
LD.B   PFAFL, R0
LD      R0, #__PGAF_INIT_PARAM
LD.B   PGAFL, R0
LD      R0, #__PHAF_INIT_PARAM
LD.W   PHAF, R0
LD      R0, #__PKAF_INIT_PARAM
LD.B   PKAFL, R0
```

Following the above guidelines, an assembly user can achieve the Default Program Configuration for production code.

Download to ERAM Program Configuration

The Download to ERAM Program Configuration (Figure 90) can be used only during development and not for production code. It is similar to the Default Program Configuration; the only difference is that aside from the startup code, the rest of the executable program is downloaded into ERAM and executed from ERAM.

Because ERAM cannot retain values across power cycles, this configuration is meant for development only. By using this configuration, you can avoid erasing and burning the executable code in Flash multiple times as part of the development cycle.

This program configuration requires that the target system contain external RAM that has been configured in the target setup and added to the ERAM linker address range.

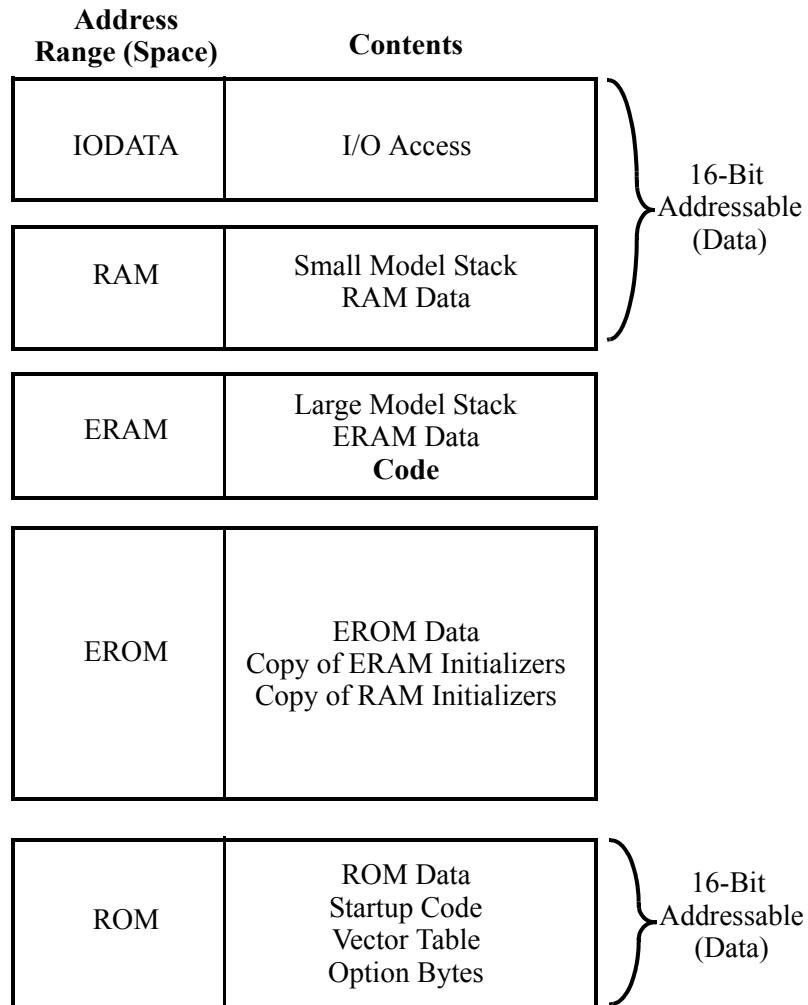


Figure 90. Programmer's Model—Download to ERAM Program Configuration

C Program Setup

The C program setup for the Download to ERAM Program Configuration is similar to the Default Program Configuration with some additional steps as described in this section.

The C-Compiler by default generates the executable program code under one unified segment named CODE. The CODE segment belongs to EROM address space. To set up this configuration, you need to move this CODE segment from EROM to ERAM address



space. Do this by adding the following linker command in the Additional Linker Directives dialog box (see “Additional Directives” on page 68):

```
change code=ERAM /* The linker will then allocate code segment in ERAM */
```

To go back to the Default Program Configuration for production code, remove this directive from the Additional Linker Directives dialog box.

Special Case: Partial Download to ERAM

A special case of this configuration is to download program code from just one C source file into ERAM, while retaining the rest of the code in EROM. This example is included for completeness because similar cases of partitioning the code are discussed for the other configurations that are covered in this chapter. Do this by performing the following steps:

1. Select the Distinct Code Segment for Each Module check box in the Advanced page in the Project Settings dialog box (see page 65).

This option directs the C-Compiler to generate different code segment names for each file.

2. Use the linker CHANGE directive to move the particular segment to ERAM.

For example, to download the code for `main.c` to ERAM, add the following linker command in the Additional Linker Directives dialog box (see “Additional Directives” on page 68):

```
change main_TEXT = ERAM
```

To go back to the Default Program Configuration for production code, remove this directive from the Additional Linker Directives dialog box.

Assembly Program Setup

The Assembly program setup for the Download to ERAM Program Configuration is similar to the Default Program Configuration with some additional guidelines as described in this section.

Write all the executable program code (nonstartup code) under the CODE segment. This segment belongs to EROM address space. To set up this configuration, you need to move the CODE segment from EROM to the ERAM address space. Do this by adding the following linker command in the Additional Linker Directives dialog box (see “Additional Directives” on page 68):

```
change code=ERAM /* The linker will then allocate code segment in ERAM */
```

To go back to the Default Program Configuration for production code, remove this directive from the Additional Linker Directives dialog box.

Special Case: Partial Download to ERAM

A special case of this configuration is to download program code from just one assembly segment into ERAM, while retaining the rest of the code in EROM. Do this by performing the following steps:

1. Use a distinct segment name for the particular segment. For example:

```
Define main_TEXT, space=EROM
segment main_TEXT
; code goes here
```

2. Use the linker CHANGE directive to move the particular segment to ERAM. For example:

To download the code for the `main_TEXT` segment to ERAM, add the following linker command in the Additional Linker Directives dialog box (see “Additional Directives” on page 68):

```
change main_TEXT = ERAM
```

To go back to the Default Program Configuration for production code, remove this directive from the Additional Linker Directives dialog box.

Download to RAM Program Configuration

The Download to RAM Program Configuration (Figure 91) can be used only during development and not for production code. It is similar to the Default Program Configuration, the only difference is that the rest of the executable program code is downloaded in RAM and executed from RAM.

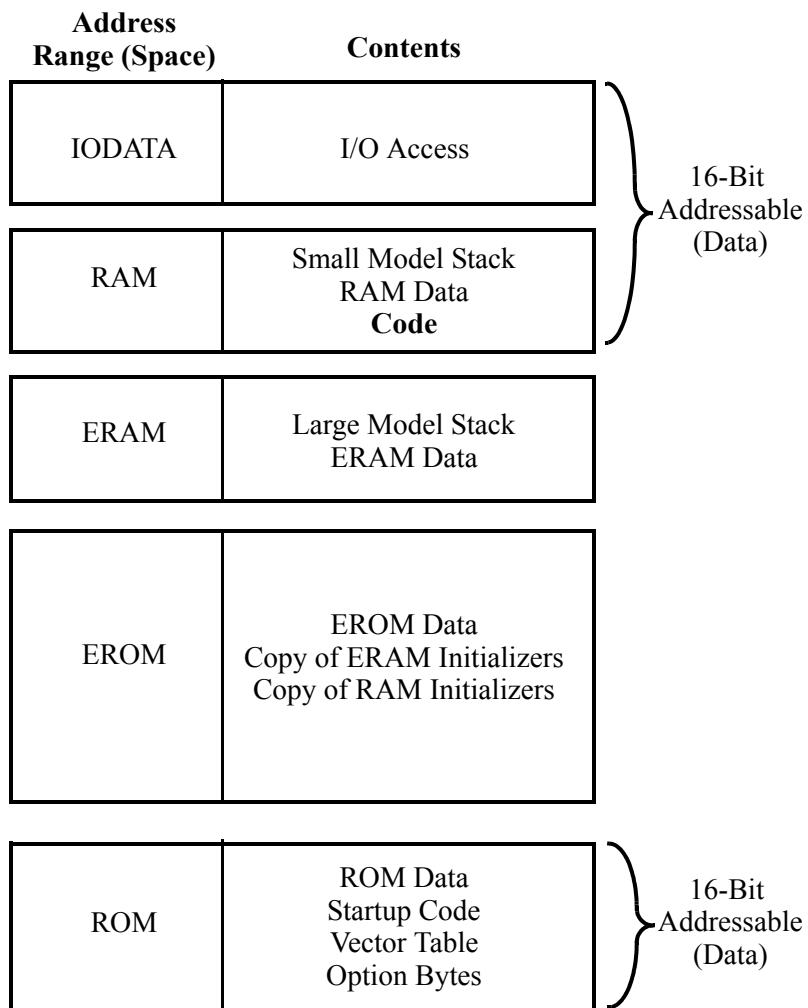


Figure 91. Programmer’s Model—Download to RAM Program Configuration

Because RAM cannot retain values across power cycles, this configuration is meant for development only. By using this configuration, you can avoid erasing and burning the executable code in Flash multiple times as part of development cycle. In this respect, this configuration obviously is very similar to the Download to ERAM Program Configuration discussed in “Download to ERAM Program Configuration” on page 262. The main difference is that RAM is typically internal memory, while ERAM is external. Therefore, in order to use the Download to ERAM Program Configuration, you must provide external memory and configure its interface. By using the Download to RAM Program Configuration, you avoid that work. On the other hand, the amount of internal memory is rather lim-



ited on many ZNEO devices, so the Download to RAM Program Configuration might tend to be limited to small applications or portions of applications during development.

C Program Setup

The C program setup for Download to RAM Program Configuration is similar to the Default Program Configuration with some additional steps as described in this section.

The C-Compiler by default generates the executable program code under one unified segment named CODE. The CODE segment belongs to EROM address space. To set up this configuration, you need to move the CODE segment from EROM to the RAM address space. Do this by adding the following linker command in the Additional Linker Directives dialog box (see “Additional Directives” on page 68):

```
change code=RAM /* The linker will then allocate code segment in RAM */
```

To go back to the Default Program Configuration for production code, remove this directive from the Additional Linker Directives dialog box.

Special Case: Partial Download to RAM

A special case of this configuration is when you want to download program code from just one C source file into RAM, while retaining the rest of the code in EROM. This allows you to experiment with different partitions of your code, for example, if you are considering the Partial Copy to RAM Program Configuration discussed in “Special Case: Partial Copy to RAM” on page 275. Do this by performing the following steps:

1. Select the Distinct Code Segment for Each Module check box in the Advanced page in the Project Settings dialog box (see page 65).
This option directs the C-Compiler to generate different code segment names for each file.
2. Use the linker CHANGE directive to move the particular segment to RAM. For example:

To download the code for `main.c` to RAM, add the following linker command in the Additional Linker Directives dialog box (see “Additional Directives” on page 68):

```
change main_TEXT = RAM
```

To go back to the Default Program Configuration for production code, remove this directive from the Additional Linker Directives dialog box.

Assembly Program Setup

The Assembly program setup for the Download to RAM Program Configuration is similar to the Default Program Configuration with some additional guidelines as described in this section.

Write all the executable program code (nonstartup code) under the CODE segment. This segment belongs to EROM address space. To set up this configuration, you need to move



the CODE segment from EROM to the RAM address space. Do this by adding the following linker command in the Additional Linker Directives dialog box (see “Additional Directives” on page 68):

```
change code=RAM /* The linker will then allocate code segment in RAM */
```

To go back to the Default Program Configuration for production code, remove this directive from the Additional Linker Directives dialog box.

Special Case: Partial Download to RAM

A special case of this configuration is when you want to download program code from just one assembly segment into RAM, while retaining the rest of the code in EROM. This allows you to experiment with different partitions of your code, for instance if you are considering the Partial Copy to RAM Program Configuration discussed in “Special Case: Partial Copy to RAM” on page 275. Do this by performing the following steps:

1. Use a distinct segment name for the particular segment. For example:

```
Define main_TEXT, space=EROM
segment main_TEXT
; code goes here
```

2. Use the linker CHANGE directive to move the particular segment to RAM.

For example, to download the code for the `main_TEXT` segment to RAM, add the following linker command in the Additional Linker Directives dialog box (see “Additional Directives” on page 68):

```
change main_TEXT = RAM
```

To go back to the Default Program Configuration for production code, remove this directive from the Additional Linker Directives dialog box.

Copy to ERAM Program Configuration

The Copy to ERAM Program Configuration (Figure 92) can be used for production as well as development code. It is somewhat similar to the Default Program Configuration, the only difference being that aside from the startup code, the rest of the executable program is downloaded into EROM, copied from EROM to ERAM by the startup code, and then executed from ERAM. The reason for choosing this configuration is that while internal Flash on ZNEO-CPU-based devices can be accessed quickly enough to keep up with the CPU, that might not be true of external Flash. If you have both external Flash (as part of the EROM address range) and external RAM (as part of ERAM) in your application and if the external RAM is faster than the external Flash, the user program might execute faster on ERAM. Therefore, this configuration might be advantageous if you want to execute your program from external memory (for example, because your program is too large to fit into internal Flash), but you do not want your execution speed to be limited by the access speed of external Flash memory.

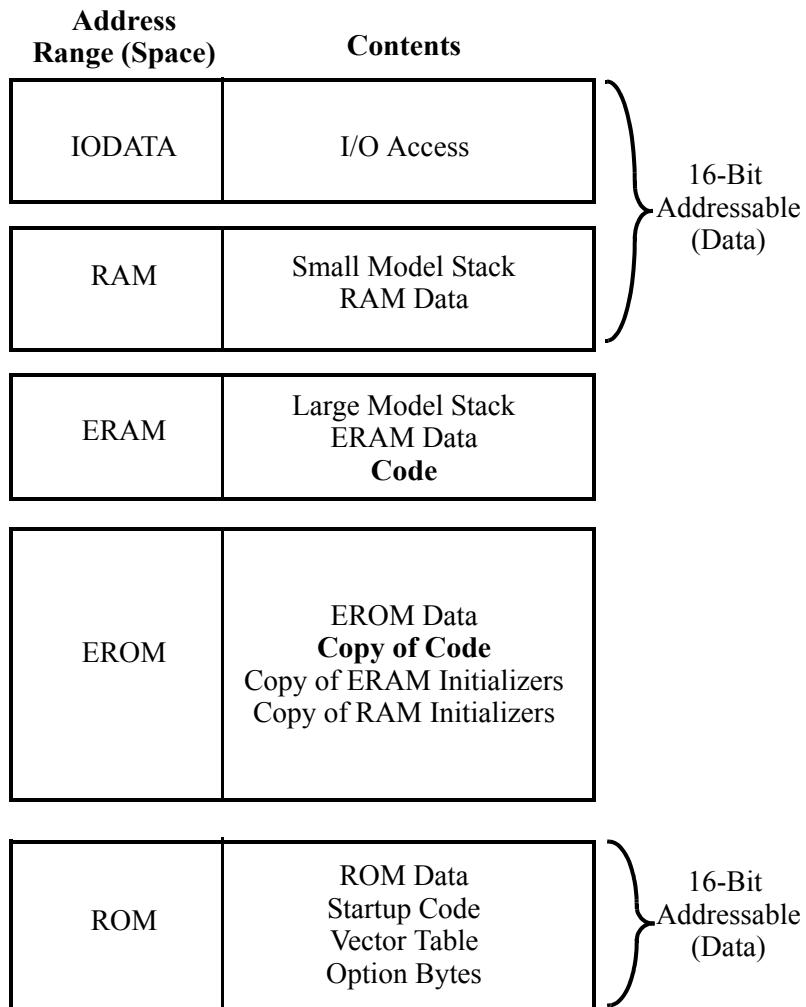


Figure 92. Programmer’s Model—Copy to ERAM Program Configuration

C Program Setup

The C program setup for Copy to ERAM Program Configuration is similar to the Default Program Configuration with some additional steps as described in this section.

The C-Compiler by default generates the executable program code under one unified segment named CODE. The CODE segment belongs to EROM address space.

1. To set up this configuration, you need to place the CODE segment in ERAM at run time and EROM at load time. Do this by adding the following linker commands in the Additional Linker Directives dialog box (see “Additional Directives” on page 68):



```
change code=ERAM           /* Run time CODE is in ERAM space */
copy code EROM            /* Load time CODE is in EROM space */
```

```
define _low_code_copy = copy base of CODE
define _low_code = base of CODE
define _len_code = length of CODE
```

2. The linker COPY directive only designates the load addresses and the run-time addresses for the segment. The actual copying of the segment must be performed by the startup code. For example if you are using the small model, copy and modify the C startup provided in the installation under `src\boot\common\startupexs.asm`, rewriting the relevant section as follows:

```
;;
;           Copy CODE into ERAM
;

LEA      R0, _low_code_copy
LEA      R1, _low_code
LD       R2, #_len_code+1
JP      clab1
clab0:
LD.B    R3, (R0++)
LD.B    (R1++), R3
clab1:
DJNZ   R2, clab0

XREF   _low_code_copy:EROM
XREF   _len_code:ERAM
XREF   _low_code:ERAM
```

3. Finally, add your modified startup module to your project. To do this, you must select the Included in Project button in the Objects and Libraries page of the Project Settings dialog box (see “C Startup Module” on page 72) and also add the modified source code file to your project using the Add Files command from the Project menu.

Special Case: Partial Copy to ERAM

A special case of this configuration is when you want to copy program code from just one C source file into ERAM, while retaining the rest of the code in EROM. This allows you to gain the potential speed advantages of external RAM over external Flash for a specific module. Do this by performing the following steps:

1. Select the Distinct Code Segment for Each Module check box in the Advanced page in the Project Settings dialog box (see page 65).

This directs the C-Compiler to generate different code segment names for each file.

2. Add the linker commands to place the particular segment in ERAM at run time and EROM at load time.

For example, to copy the code for `main.c` to ERAM, add the following linker commands in the Additional Linker Directives dialog box (see “Additional Directives” on page 68):

```
change main_TEXT=ERAM /* Run time main_TEXT is in ERAM space */
copy main_TEXT EROM /* Load time main_TEXT is in EROM space */

define _low_main_copy = copy base of main_TEXT
define _low_main = base of main_TEXT
define _len_main = length of main_TEXT
```

3. The linker COPY directive only designates the load addresses and the run-time addresses for the segment. The actual copying of the segment needs to be performed by the startup code. For example, if you are using the small model, copy and modify the C startup provided in the installation under

`src\boot\common\startupexs.asm`, rewriting the relevant section as follows:

```
;;
;           Copy main_TEXT into ERAM
;

        LEA      R0, _low_main_copy
        LEA      R1, _low_main
        LD       R2, #_len_main+1
        JP      mlab1

mlab0:
        LD.B    R3, (R0++)
        LD.B    (R1++), R3
mlab1:
        DJNZ   R2, mlab0

        XREF   _low_main_copy:EROM
        XREF   _len_main:ERAM
        XREF   _low_main:ERAM
```

4. Finally, add your modified startup module to your project. To do this, you must select the Included in Project button in the Objects and Libraries page of the Project Settings dialog box (see “C Startup Module” on page 72) and also add the modified source code file to your project using the Add Files command from the Project menu.

Assembly Program Setup

The Assembly program setup for the Copy to ERAM Program Configuration is similar to the Default Program Configuration with some additional guidelines as described in this section.

Write all the executable program code (nonstartup code) under the CODE segment. This segment belongs to EROM address space. To set up this configuration, you need to copy the CODE segment from EROM to the ERAM address space. Do this by performing steps 2 and 3 from the C Program Setup for this configuration, as described in “C Program



Setup” on page 269. In step 3, add the code to your assembly startup code instead of the standard C startup.

Special Case: Partial Copy to ERAM

A special case of this configuration is when you want to copy program code from just one assembly segment into ERAM, while retaining the rest of the code in EROM. This allows you to gain the potential speed advantages of external RAM over external Flash for a specific module. Do this by performing the following steps:

1. Use a distinct segment name for the particular segment. For example:

```
Define main_TEXT, space=EROM
segment main_TEXT
; code goes here
```

2. To copy the `main_TEXT` segment from EROM to the ERAM address space, perform steps 2 and 3 from the C Program Setup, Special Case, for this configuration as described in “C Program Setup” on page 269. In step 3, add the code to your assembly startup code instead of the standard C startup.

Copy to RAM Program Configuration

The Copy to RAM Program Configuration (Figure 93) can be used for production as well as development code. It is somewhat similar to the Default Program Configuration, the only difference being that the executable program code is downloaded in EROM, copied from EROM to RAM by the startup code, and then executed from RAM. The reason for choosing this configuration is that while internal Flash on ZNEO-CPU-based devices can be accessed quickly enough to keep up with the CPU, that might not be true of external Flash. If you have external Flash (as part of the EROM address space) and if the internal RAM is faster than the external Flash, the user program might execute faster from RAM.

| Address Range (Space) | Contents |
|-----------------------|---|
| IODATA | I/O Access |
| RAM | Small Model Stack RAM Data Code |
| ERAM | Large Model Stack ERAM Data |
| EROM | EROM Data Copy of Code Copy of ERAM Initializers Copy of RAM Initializers |
| ROM | ROM Data Startup Code Vector Table Option Bytes |

16-Bit Addressable (Data)

16-Bit Addressable (Data)

Figure 93. Programmer’s Model—Copy to RAM Program Configuration

In this respect, this configuration obviously is very similar to the Copy to ERAM Program Configuration discussed in “Copy to ERAM Program Configuration” on page 268. The main difference is that RAM is typically internal memory, while ERAM is external. Therefore, in order to use the Copy to ERAM Program Configuration, you must provide external memory and configure its interface. By using the Copy to RAM Program Configuration, you avoid that work. On the other hand, the amount of internal memory is rather limited on many ZNEO devices, so the Copy to RAM Program Configuration might tend to be limited to small applications or portions of applications during development.



C Program Setup

The C program setup for Copy to RAM Program Configuration is similar to the Default Program Configuration with some additional steps as described in this section.

The C-Compiler by default generates the executable program code under one unified segment named CODE. The CODE segment belongs to the EROM address space.

1. To set up this configuration, you need to place the CODE segment in RAM at run time and EROM at load time. Do this by adding the following linker commands in the Additional Linker Directives dialog box (see “Additional Directives” on page 68):

```
change code=RAM           /* Run time CODE is in RAM space */  
copy code EROM           /* Load time CODE is in EROM space */
```

```
define _low_code_copy = copy base of CODE  
define _low_code = base of CODE  
define _len_code = length of CODE
```

2. The linker COPY directive only designates the load addresses and the run-time addresses for the segment. The actual copying of the segment needs to be performed by the startup code. For example, if you are using the small model, copy and modify the C startup provided in the installation under

src\boot\common\startupexs.asm, rewriting the relevant section as follows:

```
;  
;  
;           Copy CODE into RAM  
;  
  
LEA      R0, _low_code_copy  
LEA      R1, _low_code  
LD       R2, #_len_code+1  
JP      clab1  
clab0:  
    LD.B    R3, (R0++)  
    LD.B    (R1++), R3  
clab1:  
    DJNZ   R2, clab0  
  
XREF    _low_code_copy:EROM  
XREF    _len_code  
XREF    _low_code:RAM
```

3. Finally, add your modified startup module to your project. To do this, you must select the Included in Project button in the Objects and Libraries page of the Project Settings dialog box (see “C Startup Module” on page 72) and also add the modified source code file to your project using the Add Files command from the Project menu.

Special Case: Partial Copy to RAM

A special case of this configuration is when you want to copy program code from just one C source file into RAM, while retaining the rest of the code in EROM. This allows you to investigate whether there might be power or speed savings to be realized by partitioning your application in this way. Do this by performing the following steps:

1. Select the Distinct Code Segment for Each Module check box in the Advanced page in the Project Settings dialog box (see page 65).

This directs the C-Compiler to generate different code segment names for each file.

2. Add the linker commands to place the particular segment in RAM at run time and EROM at load time.

For example, to copy the code for `main.c` to RAM, add the following linker commands in the Additional Linker Directives dialog box (see “Additional Directives” on page 68):

```
change main_TEXT=RAM /* Run time main_TEXT is in RAM space */
copy main_TEXT EROM /* Load time main_TEXT is in EROM space */

define _low_main_copy = copy base of main_TEXT
define _low_main = base of main_TEXT
define _len_main = length of main_TEXT
```

3. The linker COPY directive only designates the load addresses and the run-time addresses for the segment. The actual copying of the segment needs to be performed by the startup code. For example, if you are using the small model, copy and modify the C startup provided in the installation under

`src\boot\common\startupexs.asm`, rewriting the relevant section as follows:

```
;;
;           Copy main_TEXT into EROM
;

LEA      R0, _low_main_copy
LEA      R1, _low_main
LD       R2, #_len_main+1
JP      mlab1

mlab0:
LD.B    R3, (R0++)
LD.B    (R1++), R3
mlab1:
DJNZ   R2, mlab0

XREF   _low_main_copy:EROM
XREF   _len_main
XREF   _low_main:RAM
```



4. Finally, add your modified startup module to your project. To do this, you must select the Included in Project button in the Objects and Libraries page of the Project Settings dialog box (see “C Startup Module” on page 72) and also add the modified source code file to your project using the Add Files command from the Project menu.

Assembly Program Setup

The Assembly program setup for the Copy to RAM Program Configuration is similar to the Default Program Configuration with some additional guidelines as described in this section.

Write all the executable program code (nonstartup code) under the CODE segment. This segment belongs to EROM address space. To set up this configuration, you need to copy the CODE segment from EROM to RAM address space. Do this by performing steps 2 and 3 from the C Program Setup for this configuration, as described in “C Program Setup” on page 274. In step 3, add the code to your assembly startup code instead of the standard C startup.

Special Case: Partial Copy to RAM

A special case of this configuration is when you want to copy program code from just one assembly segment into RAM, while retaining the rest of the code in EROM. This allows you to investigate whether there might be power or speed savings to be realized by partitioning your application in this way. Do this by performing the following steps:

1. Use a distinct segment name for the particular segment. For example:

```
Define main_TEXT, space=EROM
segment main_TEXT
; code goes here
```

2. To copy the main_TEXT segment from EROM to the RAM address space, perform steps 2 and 3 from the C Program Setup, Special Case, for this configuration as described in “C Program Setup” on page 274. In step 3, add the code to your assembly startup code instead of the standard C startup.

7 *Using the Debugger*

The source-level debugger is a program that allows you to find problems in your code at the C or assembly level. You can also write batch files to automate debugger tasks (see the “Using the Command Processor” appendix on page 307). The following topics are covered in this section:

- “Status Bar” on page 278
- “Code Line Indicators” on page 279
- “Debug Windows” on page 279
- “Using Breakpoints” on page 293

From the Build menu, go to the Debug submenu and select **Reset**. This moves you into Debug mode.

You are now in Debug mode as shown in the Debug Output window. (For a description of this window, see “Debug Output Window” on page 33.)

The Debug toolbar and Debug Windows toolbar are displayed as shown in Figure 94.

The Debug toolbar is described in “Debug Toolbar” on page 22; the Debug Windows toolbar is described in “Debug Windows Toolbar” on page 24.

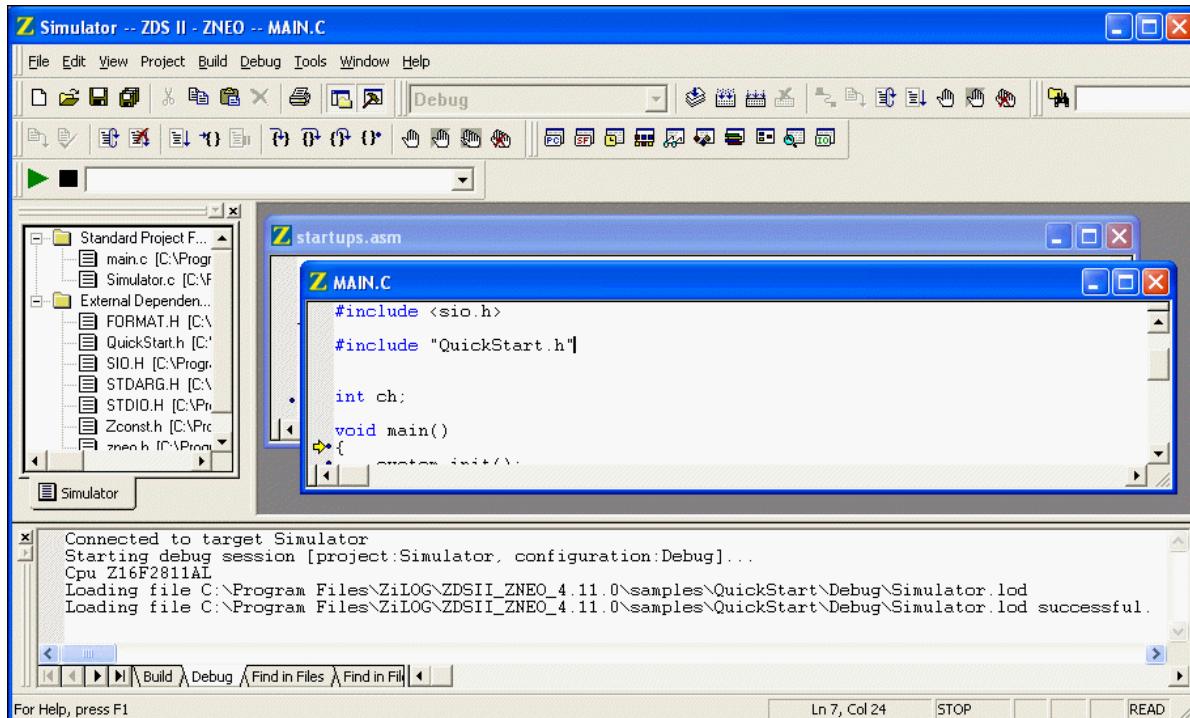


Figure 94. Debug and Debug Window Toolbars

NOTE: Project code cannot be rebuilt while in Debug mode. The Development Environment will prompt you if you request a build during a debug session. If you edit code during a debug session and the attempt to execute the code, the Development Environment will stop the current debug session, rebuild the project, and then attempt to start a new debug session if you elect to do so when prompted.

STATUS BAR

The status bar displays the current status of your program's execution. The status can be STOP, STEP, or RUN. In STOP mode, your program is not executing. In STEP mode, a Step Into, Step Over, or Step Out command is in progress. In RUN mode, a Go command has been issued with no animate active.

CODE LINE INDICATORS

The Edit window displays your source code with line numbers and code line indicators. The debugger indicates the status of each line visually with the following code line indicators:

- A red octagon indicates an active breakpoint at the code line; a white octagon indicates a disabled breakpoint.
- Blue dots are displayed to the left of all valid code lines; these are lines where breakpoints can be set, the program can be run to, and so on.

NOTE: Some source lines do not have blue dots because the code has been optimized out of the executable (and the corresponding debug information).

- A program counter code line indicator (yellow arrow) indicates the code line at which the program counter is located.
- A program counter code line indicator on a breakpoint (yellow arrow on a red octagon) indicates a code line indicator has stopped on a breakpoint.

If the program counter steps into another file in your program, the Edit window switches to the new file automatically.

DEBUG WINDOWS

The Debug Windows toolbar (described in “Debug Windows Toolbar” on page 24) allows you to display the following Debug windows:

- “Registers Window” on page 279
- “Special Function Registers Window” on page 280
- “Clock Window” on page 281
- “Memory Window” on page 282
- “Watch Window” on page 287
- “Locals Window” on page 290
- “Call Stack Window” on page 290
- “Symbols Window” on page 291
- “Simulated UART Output Window” on page 292

Registers Window

Click the Registers Window button to show or hide the Registers window. The Registers window (Figure 95) displays all the registers in the standard ZNEO architecture.

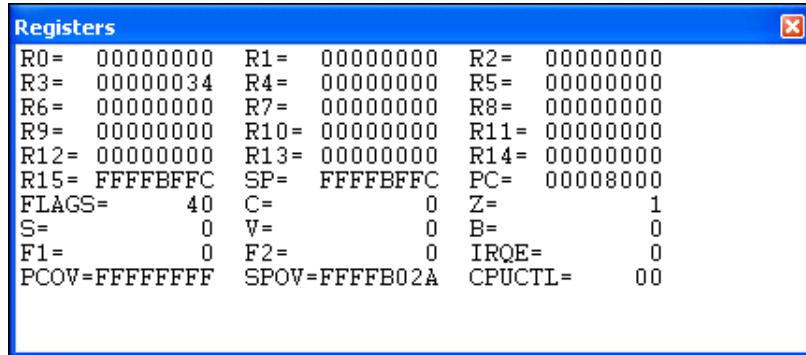


Figure 95. Registers Window

To change register values, do the following:

1. In the Registers window, highlight the value you want to change.
2. Type the new value and press the Enter key.

The changed value is displayed in red.

Special Function Registers Window

Click the Special Function Registers Window button to open up to ten Special Function Registers windows. Each Special Function Registers window (Figure 96) displays the special function registers in the standard ZNEO architecture that belong to the selected group. Addresses F00 through FFF are reserved for special function registers (SFRs).

Use the Group drop-down list to view a particular group of SFRs.

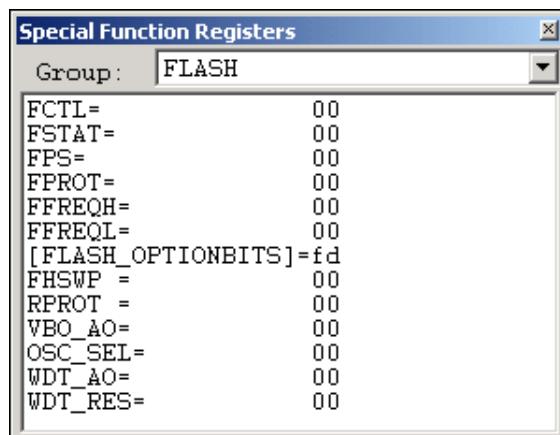


Figure 96. Special Function Registers Window

NOTE: There are several SFRs that when read are cleared or clear an associated register. To prevent the debugger from changing the behavior of the code, a special group of SFRs was created that groups these state changing registers. The group is called SPECIAL_CASE. If this group is selected, the behavior of the code changes, and the program must be reset.

To use the FLASH_OPTIONBITS group, you need to reset the device for the changes to take effect. Use the FLASH_OPTIONBITS group to view the values of all of the Flash option bit registers except the following:

- Temperature sensor trim registers
- Precision oscillator trim registers
- Flash capacity configuration registers

To change special function register values, do the following:

1. In the Special Function Registers window, highlight the value you want to change.
2. Type the new value and press the Enter key.

The changed value is displayed in red.

Clock Window

Click the Clock Window button to show or hide the Clock window.

The Clock window displays the number of states executed since the last reset. You can reset the contents of the Clock window at any time by selecting the number of cycles (1705 in Figure 97), type 0, and press the Enter key. Updated values are displayed in red.

NOTE: The Clock window will only display clock data when the Simulator is the active debug tool.

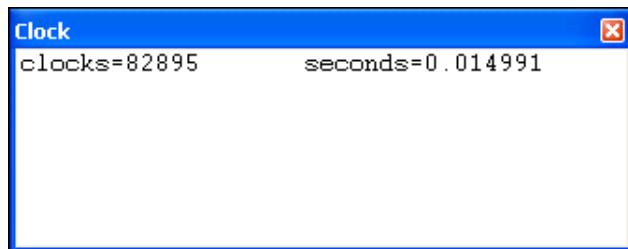


Figure 97. Clock Window



Memory Window

Click the Memory Window button to open up to ten Memory windows (Figure 98).

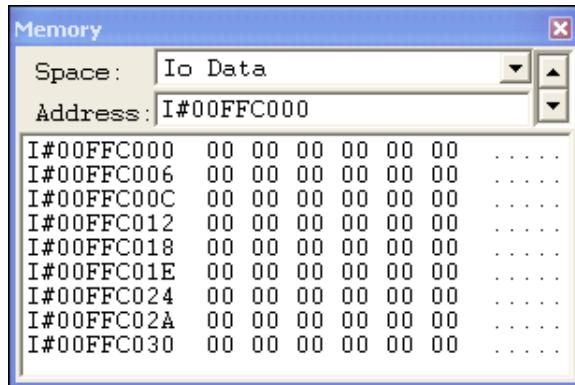


Figure 98. Memory Window

Each Memory window displays data located in the target's memory. The ASCII text for memory values is shown in the last column. The address is displayed in the far left column with an I# to denote the IOData address space or with an M# to denote the Memory address space.

Use the Memory window to do the following:

- “Change Values” on page 282
- “View the Values for Other Memory Spaces” on page 283
- “View or Search for an Address” on page 283
- “Fill Memory” on page 284
- “Save Memory to a File” on page 285
- “Load a File into Memory” on page 286
- “Perform a Cyclic Redundancy Check” on page 286

NOTE: The Page Up and Page Down keys (on your keyboard) are not functional in the Memory window. Instead, use the up and down arrow buttons to the right of the Space and Address fields.

Change Values

To change the values in the Memory window, do the following:

1. In the window, highlight the value you want to change.

The values begin in the second column after the Address column.

2. Type the new value and press the Enter key.

The changed value is displayed in red.

View the Values for Other Memory Spaces

To view the values for other memory spaces, use one of the following procedures:

- Replace the initial letter with a different valid memory prefix and press the entry key.
For example, type I for the IOData memory space.
- Select the space name in the Space drop-down list.

View or Search for an Address

To quickly view or search for an address in the Memory window, do the following:

1. In the Memory window, highlight the address in the Address field, as shown in Figure 99.

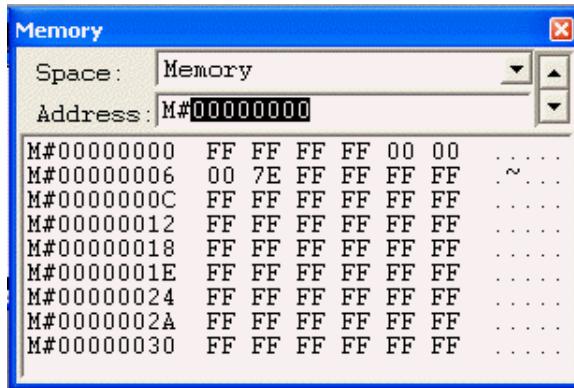


Figure 99. Memory Window—Starting Address

2. Type the address you want to find and press the Enter key.

For example, find 60.

The system moves the selected address to the top of the Memory window, as shown in Figure 100.

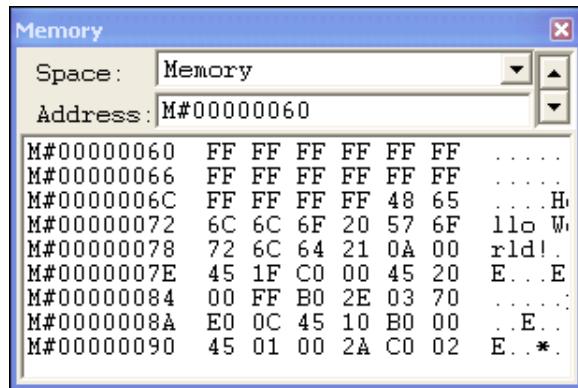


Figure 100. Memory Window—Requested Address

Fill Memory

Use this procedure to write a common value in all the memory spaces in the specified address range, for example, to clear memory for the specified address range.

To fill a specified address range of memory, do the following:

1. Select the memory space in the Space drop-down list.
2. Right-click in the Memory window list box to display the context menu.
3. Select **Fill Memory**.

The Fill Memory dialog box is displayed, as shown in Figure 101.

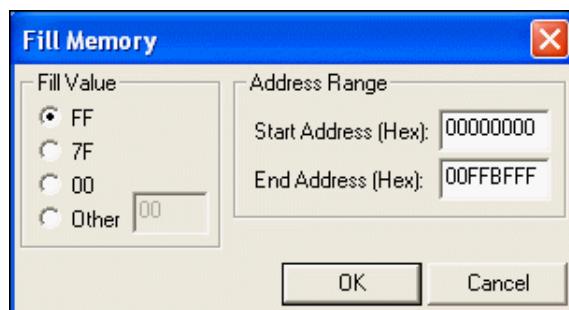


Figure 101. Fill Memory Dialog Box

4. In the Fill Value area, select the characters to fill memory with or select the Other button.

If you select the Other button, type the fill characters in the Other field.

5. Type the start address in hexadecimal format in the Start Address (Hex) field and type the end address in hexadecimal format in the End Address (Hex) field.

This address range is used to fill memory with the specified value.

6. Click **OK** to fill the selected memory.

Save Memory to a File

Use this procedure to save memory specified by an address range to a binary, hexadecimal, or text file.

Perform the following steps to save memory to a file:

1. Select the memory space in the Space drop-down list.
2. Right-click in the Memory window list box to display the context menu.
3. Select **Save to File**.

The Save to File dialog box is displayed, as shown in Figure 102.

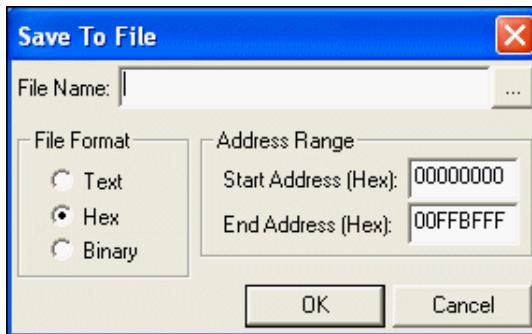


Figure 102. Save to File Dialog Box

4. In the File Name field, enter the path and name of the file you want to save the memory to or click the Browse button ([...]) to search for a file or directory.
5. Type the start address in hexadecimal format in the Start Address (Hex) field and type the end address in hexadecimal format in the End Address (Hex) field.
This specifies the address range of memory to save to the specified file.
6. Select whether to save the file as text, hex (hexadecimal), or binary.
7. Click **OK** to save the memory to the specified file.



Load a File into Memory

Use this procedure to load or to initialize memory from an existing binary, hexadecimal, or text file.

Perform the following steps to load a file into the code's memory:

1. Select the memory space in the Space drop-down list.
2. Right-click in the Memory window list box to display the context menu.
3. Select **Load from File**.

The Load from File dialog box is displayed, as shown in Figure 103.

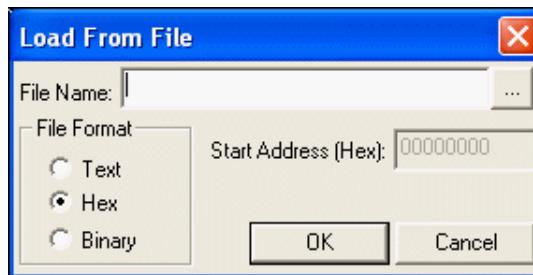


Figure 103. Load from File Dialog Box

4. In the File Name field, enter the path and name of the file to load or click the Browse button (...) to search for the file.
5. In the Start Address (Hex) field, enter the start address.
6. Select whether to load the file as text, hex (hexadecimal), or binary.
7. Click **OK** to load the file's contents into the selected memory.

Perform a Cyclic Redundancy Check

Use the following procedure to perform a cyclic redundancy check (CRC):

1. Select the Memory space in the Space drop-down list.
2. Right-click in the Memory window list box to display the context menu.
3. Select **Show CRC**.

The Show CRC dialog box (Figure 104) is displayed.

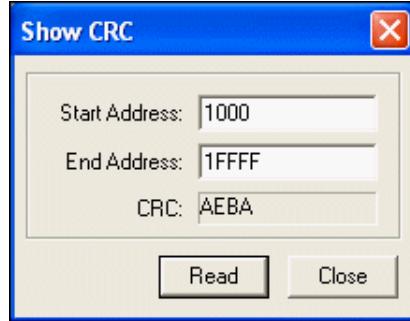


Figure 104. Show CRC Dialog Box

4. Enter the start address in the Start Address field.

The start address must be on a 4K boundary. If the address is not on a 4K boundary, ZDS II produces an error message.

5. Enter the end address in the End Address field.

If the end address is not a 4K increment, it is rounded up to a 4K increment.

6. Click **Read**.

The checksum is displayed in the CRC field.

Watch Window

Click the Watch Window button to show or hide the Watch window (Figure 105).

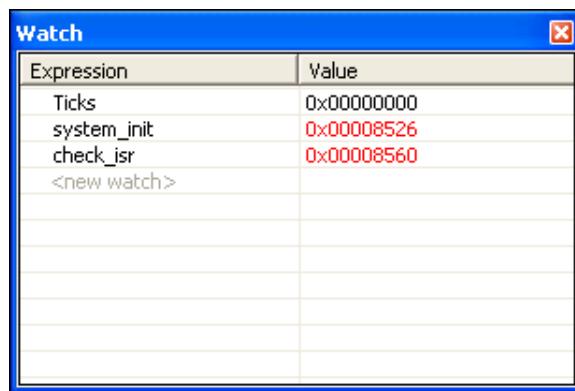


Figure 105. Watch Window

The Watch window displays all the variables and their values defined using the WATCH command. If the variable is not in scope, the variable is not displayed. The values in the Watch window change as the program executes. Updated values appear in red.



The `0x` prefix indicates that the values are displayed in hexadecimal format. If you want the values to be displayed in decimal format, select **Hexadecimal Display** from the context menu.

NOTE: If the Watch window displays unexpected values, deselect the Use Register Variables check box. See “Use Register Variables” on page 63.

Use the Watch window to do the following:

- “Add New Variables” on page 288
- “Change Values” on page 288
- “Remove an Expression” on page 288
- “View a Hexadecimal Value” on page 288
- “View a Decimal Value” on page 289
- “View an ASCII Value” on page 289
- “View a NULL-Terminated ASCII (ASCIZ) String” on page 289

Add New Variables

To add new variables in the Watch window, use one of the following procedures:

- Click once on `<new watch>` in the Expression column, type the expression, and press the Enter key.
- Select the variable in the source file, drag, and drop it into the Watch window.

Change Values

To change values in the Watch window, do the following:

1. In the window, highlight the value you want to change.
2. Type the new value and press the Enter key.

The changed value is displayed in red.

Remove an Expression

To remove an expression from the Watch window, do the following:

1. In the Expression column, click once on the expression you want to remove.
2. Press the Delete key to clear both columns.

View a Hexadecimal Value

To view the hexadecimal values of an expression, do the following:

1. Type `hex expression` in the Expression column

For example, type `hex tens`.

NOTE: You can also type just the expression (for example, type `tens`) to view the hexadecimal value of any expression. Hexadecimal format is the default.

2. Press the Enter key.

The hexadecimal value displays in the Value column.

To view the hexadecimal values for all expressions, select **Hexadecimal Display** from the context menu.

View a Decimal Value

To view the decimal values of an expression, do the following:

1. Type `dec expression` in the Expression column

For example, type `dec huns`.

2. Press the Enter key.

The decimal value displays in the Value column.

To view the decimal values for all expressions, select **Hexadecimal Display** from the context menu.

View an ASCII Value

To view the ASCII values of an expression, do the following:

1. Type `ascii expression` in the Expression column.

For example, type `ascii ones`.

2. Press the Enter key.

The ASCII value displays in the Value column.

View a NULL-Terminated ASCII (ASCIZ) String

To view the NULL-terminated ASCII (ASCIZ) values of an expression, do the following:

1. Type `asciz expression` in the Expression column

For example, type `asciz ones`.

2. Press the Enter key.

The ASCIZ value displays in the Value column.



Locals Window

Click the Locals Window button to show or hide the Locals window. The Locals window (Figure 106) displays all local variables that are currently in scope. Updated values appear in red.

The `0x` prefix indicates that the values are displayed in hexadecimal format. If you want the values to be displayed in decimal format, select **Hexadecimal Display** from the context menu.

NOTE: If the Locals window displays unexpected values, deselect the Use Register Variables check box. See “Use Register Variables” on page 63.

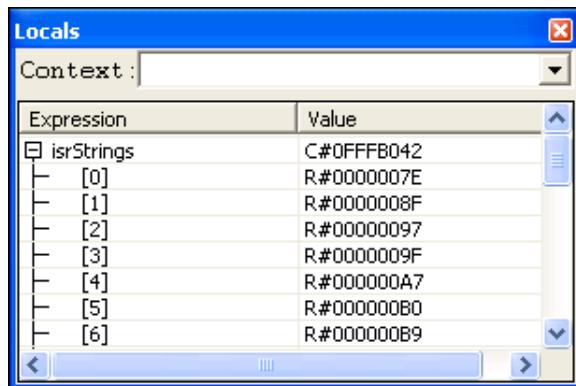


Figure 106. Locals Window

Call Stack Window

Click the Call Stack Window button to show or hide the Call Stack window (Figure 107). If you want to copy text from the Call Stack Window, select the text and then select **Copy** from the context menu.

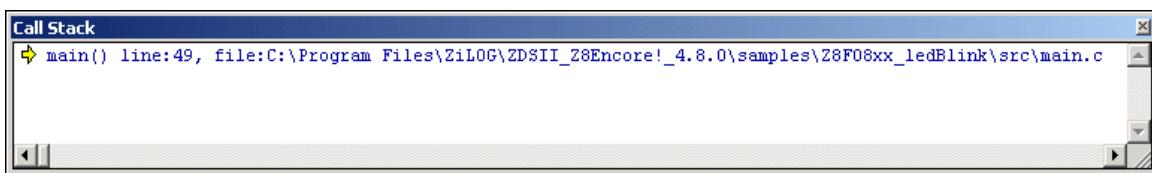


Figure 107. Call Stack Window

The Call Stack window allows you to view function frames that have been pushed onto the stack. Information in the Call Stack window is updated every time a debug operation is processed.

Symbols Window

Click the Symbols Window button to show or hide the Symbols window (Figure 108).

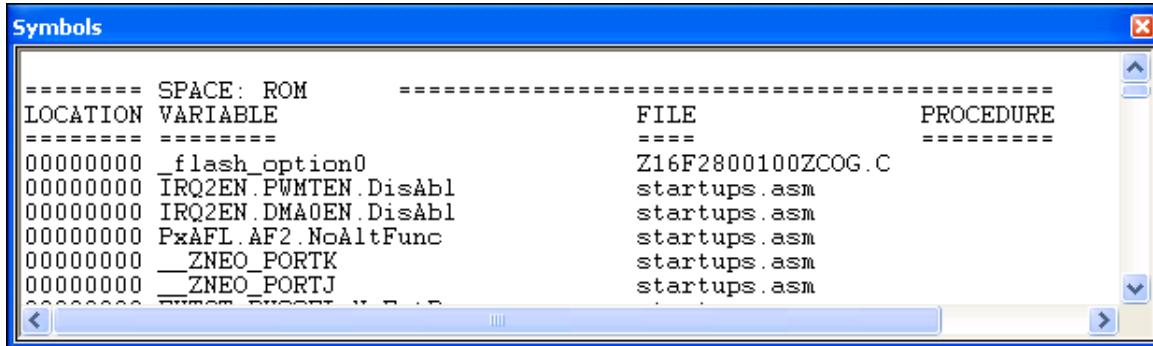


Figure 108. Symbols Window

NOTE: Close the Symbols window before running a command script.

The Symbols window displays the address for each symbol in the program.

Disassembly Window

Click the Disassembly Window button to show or hide the Disassembly window (Figure 110).

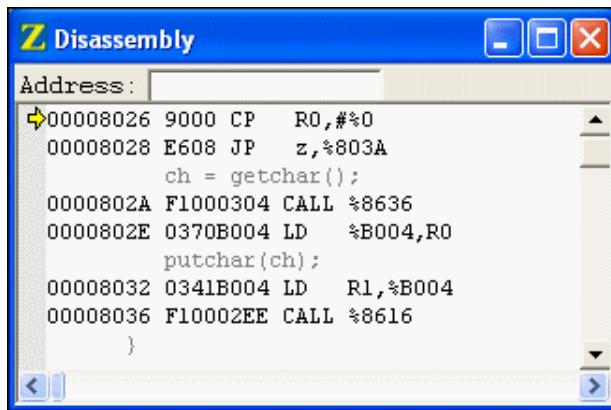


Figure 109. Disassembly Window

The Disassembly window displays the assembly code associated with the code shown in the Code window. For each line in this window, the address location, the machine code, the assembly instruction, and its operands are displayed.



When you right-click in the Disassembly window, the context menu allows you to do the following:

- Copy text
- Go to the source code
- Insert, edit, enable, disable, or remove breakpoints
For more information on breakpoints, see “Using Breakpoints” on page 293.
- Reset the debugger
- Stop debugging
- Start or continue running the program (Go)
- Run to the cursor
- Pause the debugging (Break)
- Step into, over, or out of program instructions
- Set the next instruction at the current line
- Enable and disable source annotation and source line numbers

Simulated UART Output Window

Click the Simulated UART Output Window button to show or hide the Simulated UART Output window (Figure 110).

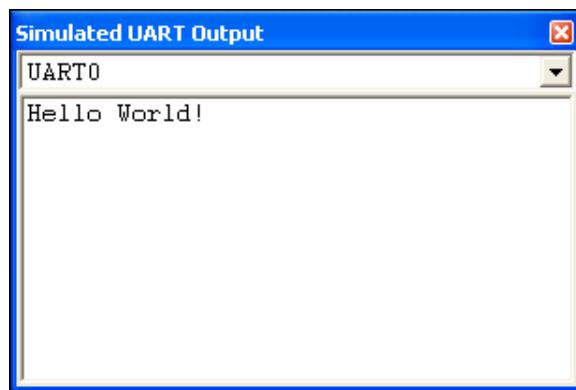


Figure 110. Simulated UART Output Window

The Simulated UART Output window displays the simulated output of the selected UART. Use the drop-down list to view the output for a particular UART.

Right-clicking in the Simulated UART Output window displays a context menu that provides access to the following features:

- Clear the buffered output for the selected UART.
- Copy selected text to the Windows clipboard.

NOTE: The Simulated UART Output window is available only when the Simulator is the active debug tool.

USING BREAKPOINTS

This section describes how to work with breakpoints while you are debugging. The following topics are covered:

- “Inserting Breakpoints” on page 293
- “Viewing Breakpoints” on page 294
- “Moving to a Breakpoint” on page 295
- “Enabling Breakpoints” on page 295
- “Disabling Breakpoints” on page 295
- “Removing Breakpoints” on page 296

Inserting Breakpoints

There are three ways to place a breakpoint in your file:

- Click on the line of code where you want to insert the breakpoint. You can set a breakpoint in any line with a blue dot displayed to the left of the line (shown in Debug mode only).

Click the Insert/Remove Breakpoint button () on the Build or Debug toolbar.

- Click on the line where you want to add a breakpoint and select **Insert Breakpoint** from the context menu. You can set a breakpoint in any line with a blue dot displayed to the left of the line (shown in Debug mode only).
- Double-click in the gutter to the left of the line where you want to add a breakpoint. You can set a breakpoint in any line with a blue dot displayed to the left of the line (shown in Debug mode only).

A red octagon shows that you have set a breakpoint at that location (see Figure 111).



```
Z main.c
{
    system_init();

    printf("Hello World!\n");

    while (1)
    {
        if (kbhit())
        {
            ch = getchar();
            putchar(ch);
        }
    }
}
```

Figure 111. Setting a Breakpoint

Viewing Breakpoints

There are two ways to view breakpoints in your project:

- Select **Manage Breakpoints** from the Edit menu to display the Breakpoints dialog box (Figure 112).
- Select **Edit Breakpoints** from the context menu to display the Breakpoints dialog box.

You can use the Breakpoints dialog box to view, go to, enable, disable, or remove breakpoints in an active project when in or out of Debug mode.

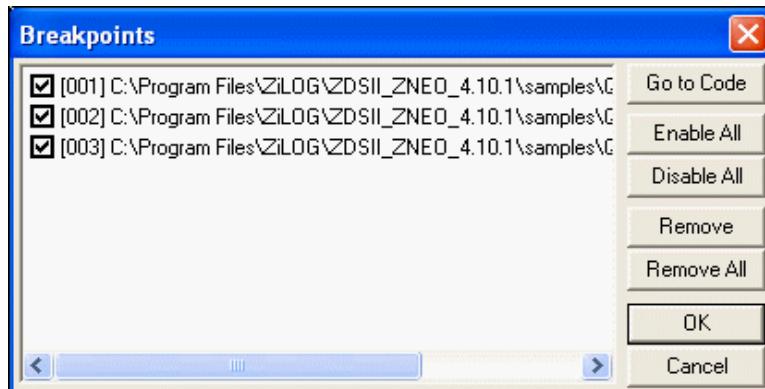


Figure 112. Viewing Breakpoints



Moving to a Breakpoint

To quickly move the cursor to a breakpoint you have previously set in your project, do the following:

1. Select **Manage Breakpoints** from the Edit menu.
The Breakpoints dialog box is displayed.
2. Highlight the breakpoint you want.
3. Click **Go to Code**.
Your cursor moves to the line where the breakpoint is set.

Enabling Breakpoints

To make all breakpoints in a project active, do the following:

1. Select **Manage Breakpoints** from the Edit menu.
The Breakpoints dialog box is displayed.
2. Click **Enable All**.
Check marks are displayed to the left of all enabled breakpoints.
3. Click **OK**.

There are three ways to enable one breakpoint:

- Double-click on the white octagon to remove the breakpoint and then double-click where the octagon was to enable the breakpoint.
- Place your cursor in the line in the file where you want to activate a disabled breakpoint and click the Enable/Disable Breakpoint button on the Build or Debug toolbar.
- Place your cursor in the line in the file where you want to activate a disabled breakpoint and select **Enable Breakpoint** from the context menu.

The white octagon becomes a red octagon to indicate that the breakpoint is enabled.

Disabling Breakpoints

There are two ways to make all breakpoints in a project inactive:

- Select **Manage Breakpoints** from the Edit menu to display the Breakpoints dialog box. Click **Disable All**. Disabled breakpoints are still listed in the Breakpoints dialog box. Click **OK**.
- Click the Disable All Breakpoints button on the Debug toolbar.



There are two ways to disable one breakpoint:

- Place your cursor in the line in the file where you want to deactivate an active breakpoint and click the Enable/Disable Breakpoint button on the Build or Debug toolbar.
- Place your cursor in the line in the file where you want to deactivate an active breakpoint and select **Disable Breakpoint** from the context menu.

The red octagon becomes a white octagon to indicate that the breakpoint is disabled.

Removing Breakpoints

There are two ways to delete all breakpoints in a project:

- Select **Manage Breakpoints** from the Edit menu to display the Breakpoints dialog box. Click **Remove All** and then click **OK**. All breakpoints are removed from the Breakpoints dialog box and all project files.
- Click the Remove All Breakpoints button on the Build or Debug toolbar.

There are four ways to delete a single breakpoint:

- Double-click on the red octagon to remove the breakpoint.
- Select **Manage Breakpoints** from the Edit menu to display the Breakpoints dialog box. Click **Remove** and then click **OK**. The breakpoint is removed from the Breakpoints dialog box and the file.
- Place your cursor in the line in the file where there is a breakpoint and click the Insert/Remove Breakpoint button on the Build or Debug toolbar.
- Place your cursor in the line in the file where there is a breakpoint and select **Remove Breakpoint** from the context menu.

Appendix A *Running ZDS II from the Command Line*

You can run ZDS II from the command line. ZDS II generates a make file (*project_Debug.mak* or *project_Release.mak*, depending on the project configuration) every time you build or rebuild a project. For a project named *test.zdsproj* set up in the Debug configuration, ZDS II generates a make file named *test_Debug.mak* in the project directory. You can use this make file to run your project from the command line.

This section covers the following topics:

- “Building a Project from the Command Line” on page 297
- “Running the Compiler from the Command Line” on page 298
- “Running the Assembler from the Command Line” on page 298
- “Running the Linker from the Command Line” on page 298
- “Assembler Command Line Options” on page 299
- “Compiler Command Line Options” on page 301
- “Librarian Command Line Options” on page 304
- “Linker Command Line Options” on page 304

BUILDING A PROJECT FROM THE COMMAND LINE

To build a project from the command line, use the following procedure:

1. Add the ZDS II bin directory (for example, *C:\Program Files\ZiLOG\ZDSII_Z8Encore!_4.11.0\bin*) to your path by setting the PATH environment variable.
The make utility is available in this directory.
2. Open the project using the IDE.
3. Export the make file for the project using the Export Makefile command in the Project menu.
4. Open a DOS window and change to the intermediate files directory.
5. Build the project using the make utility on the command line in a DOS window.

To build a project by compiling only the changed files, use the following command:

```
make -f sampleproject_Debug.mak
```

To rebuild the entire project, use the following command:

```
make rebuildall -f sampleproject_Debug.mak
```



RUNNING THE COMPILER FROM THE COMMAND LINE

To run the compiler from the command line:

1. Open the make file in a text editor.
2. Copy the options in the CFLAGS section.
3. In a Command Prompt window, type the path to the compiler, the options from the CFLAGS section (on a single line and without backslashes), and your C file. For example:

```
C:\PROGRA~1\ZiLOG\ZDSII_ZNEO_4.11.0\bin\ez8cc -alias -asm -const:RAM
-debug -define:_z8f64 -NOexpmac -NOplib -ints -intrinsic -NOkeepasm
-NOkeeplst -Nolist -Nolistinc -maxerrs:50 -NModsect -promote -quiet -NStrict
-NOWatch -optsize -localopt -localcse -localfold -localcopy -peephole
-globalopt -NOglobalcse -NOglobalfold -NOglobalcopy -Noloopopt -NOSdiopt
-NOjmpopt -stdinc:"..\include;C:\PROGRA~1\ZiLOG\ZDSII_ZNEO_4.11.0\include" -
usrinc:"..\include" -cpu:z8f64 -bitfieldsize:24 -charsize:8 -doublesize:32
-floatsize:32 -intsize:24 -longsize:32 -shortsize:16 -asmw:"-cpu:z8f64"
test.c
```

NOTE: If you use DOS, use double quotation marks for the `-stdinc` and `-usrinc` commands for the C-Compiler. For example:

```
-stdinc:"C:\ez8\include"
```

If you use cygwin, use single quotation marks on both sides of a pair of braces for the `-stdinc` and `-usrinc` commands for the C-Compiler. For example:

```
-stdinc:'{C:\ez8\include}'
```

RUNNING THE ASSEMBLER FROM THE COMMAND LINE

To run the assembler from the command line:

1. Open the make file in a text editor.
2. Copy the options in the AFLAGS section.
3. In a Command Prompt window, type the path to the assembler, the options from the AFLAGS section (on a single line and without backslashes), and your assembly file. For example:

```
C:\PROGRA~1\ZiLOG\ZDSII_ZNEO_4.11.0\bin\ez8asm -debug -genobj -NOigcase
-include:"..\include" -list -Nolistmac -name -pagelen:56 -pagewidth:80 -quiet
-warn -NOzmasm -cpu:z8f64 test.asm
```

RUNNING THE LINKER FROM THE COMMAND LINE

To run the linker from the command line:

1. Open the make file in a text editor.

2. In a Command Prompt window, type the path to the linker and your linker file. For example:

```
C:\PROGRA~1\ZiLOG\ZDSII_ZNEO_4.11.0\bin\ez8lnk @e:\ez8\rtl\testfiles\test\test.linkcmd
```

ASSEMBLER COMMAND LINE OPTIONS

Table 8 describes the assembler command line options.

NOTE: If you use DOS, use double quotation marks for the `-stdinc` and `-usrinc` commands for the C compiler. For example:

```
-stdinc:"C:\ez8\include"
```

If you use cygwin, use single quotation marks on both sides of a pair of braces for the `-stdinc` and `-usrinc` commands for the C compiler. For example:

```
-stdinc:'{C:\ez8\include}'
```

Table 8. Assembler Command Line Options

| Option Name | Description |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| <code>-cpu:name</code> | Sets the CPU. |
| <code>-debug</code> | Generates debug information for the symbolic debugger. The default setting is <code>-nodebug</code> . |
| <code>-define:name[=value]</code> | Defines a symbol and sets it to the constant value. For example: <code>-define:DEBUG=0</code> This option is equivalent to the C <code>#define</code> statement. The alternate syntax, <code>-define:myvar,</code> is the same as <code>-define:myvar=1.</code> |
| <code>-FP=Qn</code> | The ZNEO architecture allows you to specify which quad register is to be used as the frame pointer, which is implicitly used in the LINK and UNLINK instructions. The assembler accepts FP as a quad register, and the FP command line option and directive tell the assembler which quad register to use as the frame pointer. |
| <code>-genobj</code> | Generates an object file with the <code>.obj</code> extension. This is the default setting. |
| <code>-help</code> | Displays the assembler help screen. |
| <code>-igcase</code> | Suppresses case sensitivity of user-defined symbols. When this option is used, the assembler converts all symbols to uppercase. This is the default setting. |
| <code>-include:path</code> | Allows the insertion of source code from another file into the current source file during assembly. |
| <code>-list</code> | Generates an output listing with the <code>.lst</code> extension. This is the default setting. |
| <code>-listmac</code> | Expands macros in the output listing. This is the default setting. |
| <code>-listoff</code> | Does not generate any output in list file until a directive in assembly file sets the listing as on. |



Table 8. Assembler Command Line Options (Continued)

| Option Name | Description |
|--|---|
| <code>-MAXBRANCH=<expression></code> | The MAXBRANCH directive allows control over how large a branch the assembler generates in the jump translation phase, especially when the label branched to is in a separate assembly unit, so the assembler must assume the largest possible branch. A possible use of the command line option is in an application expected to fit in 64K of code space so that no branches of more than a 16-bit offset are required. Use the directive to override the command line option to impose either a stricter or more lenient requirement. |
| <code>-metrics</code> | Keeps track of how often an instruction is used. This is a static rather than a dynamic measure of instruction frequency. |
| <code>-name</code> | Displays the name of the source file being assembled. |
| <code>-nodebug</code> | Does not create a debug information file for the symbolic debugger. This is the default setting. |
| <code>-nogenobj</code> | Does not generate an object file with the <code>.obj</code> extension. The default setting is <code>genobj</code> . |
| <code>-noigcase</code> | Enables case sensitivity of user-defined symbols. The default setting is <code>igcase</code> . |
| <code>-nolist</code> | Does not create a list file. The default setting is <code>list</code> . |
| <code>-nolistmac</code> | Does not expand macros in the output listing. The default setting is <code>listmac</code> . |
| <code>-noquiet</code> | Displays title and other information. This is the default. |
| <code>-nosdiopt</code> | Does not perform span-dependent optimizations. All size optimizable instructions use the largest instruction size. The default is <code>sdiopt</code> . |
| <code>-nowarns</code> | Suppresses the generation of warning messages to the screen and listing file. A warning count is still maintained. The default is to generate warning messages. |
| <code>-pagelength:n</code> | Sets the new page length for the list file. The page length must immediately follow the <code>=</code> (with no space between). The default is 56. For example: <code>-pagelength=60</code> |
| <code>-pagewidth:n</code> | Sets the new page width for the list file. The page width must immediately follow the <code>=</code> (with no space between). The default and minimum page width is 80. The maximum page width is 132. For example: <code>-pagewidth=132</code> |
| <code>-quiet</code> | Suppresses title information that is normally displayed to the screen. Errors and warnings are still displayed. The default setting is to display title information. |
| <code>-relist:mapfile</code> | Generates an absolute listing by making use of information contained in a linker map file. This results in a listing that matches linker-generated output. <code>mapfile</code> is the name of the map file created by the linker. For example: <code>-relist:product.map</code> |
| <code>-sdiopt</code> | Performs span-dependent optimizations. The smallest instruction size allowed is selected for all size optimizable instructions. This is the default setting. |

Table 8. Assembler Command Line Options (Continued)

| Option Name | Description |
|-------------|---|
| -trace | Debug information for internal use. |
| -version | Prints the version number of the assembler. |
| -warns | Toggles display warnings. |

COMPILER COMMAND LINE OPTIONS

Table 9 describes the compiler command line options.

NOTE: If you use DOS, use double quotation marks for the `-stdinc` and `-usrinc` commands for the C compiler. For example:

`-stdinc:"C:\ez8\include"`

If you use cygwin, use single quotation marks on both sides of a pair of braces for the `-stdinc` and `-usrinc` commands for the C compiler. For example:

`-stdinc:'{C:\ez8\include}'`

Table 9. Compiler Command Line Options

| Option Name | Description |
|------------------------------|--|
| <code>-asm</code> | Assembles compiler-generated assembly file. This switch results in the generation of an object module. The assembly file is deleted if no assemble errors are detected and the <code>keepasm</code> switch is not given. The default is <code>asm</code> . |
| <code>-asmsw:"sw"</code> | Passes <i>sw</i> to the assembler when assembling the compiler-generated assembly file. |
| <code>-chartype:[s u]</code> | Selects whether plain char is implemented as signed or unsigned. The default is unsigned. |
| <code>-cpu:cpu</code> | Sets the CPU. |
| <code>-debug</code> | Generates debug information for the symbolic debugger. |
| <code>-define:def</code> | Defines a symbol and sets it to a constant value. For example: <code style="padding-left: 40px;">-define:myvar= 0</code> The alternate syntax, <code>-define:myvar</code> , is the same as <code>-define:myvar=1</code> . |
| <code>-genprintf</code> | The format string is parsed at compile time, and direct inline calls to the lower level helper functions are generated. The default is <code>genprintf</code> . |
| <code>-help</code> | Displays the compiler help screen. |
| <code>-keepasm</code> | Keeps the compiler-generated assembly file. |
| <code>-keeplst</code> | Keeps the assembly listing file (.lst). |
| <code>-list</code> | Generates a .lis source listing file. |
| <code>-listinc</code> | Displays included files in the compiler listing file. |



Table 9. Compiler Command Line Options (Continued)

| Option Name | Description |
|------------------------------|---|
| <code>-model :model</code> | Selects the memory model. Select <code>S</code> for a small memory model or <code>L</code> for a large memory model. The default is <code>S</code> . |
| <code>-modsect</code> | Generate distinct code segment name for each module. |
| <code>-noasm</code> | Does not assemble the compiler-generated assembly file. |
| <code>-nodebug</code> | Does not generate symbol debug information. This is the default. |
| <code>-nogenprint</code> | A call to <code>printf()</code> or <code>sprintf()</code> parses the format string at run time to generate the required output. |
| <code>-nokeepasm</code> | Deletes the compiler-generated assembly file. This is the default. |
| <code>-nokeplst</code> | Does not keep the assembly listing file (<code>.lst</code>). This is the default. |
| <code>-nolist</code> | Does not produce a source listing. All errors are identified on the console. This is the default. |
| <code>-nolistinc</code> | Does not show include files in the compiler listing file. This is the default. |
| <code>-nomodsect</code> | Does not generate distinct code segment name for each module. The code segment is named as “code” for every module. This is the default. |
| <code>-noquiet</code> | Displays the title information. This is the default. |
| <code>-noregvar</code> | Turns off the use of register variables. |
| <code>-quiet</code> | Suppresses title information that is normally displayed to the screen. Errors and warnings are still displayed. |
| <code>-regvar</code> | Turns on the use of register variables. This is the default. |
| <code>-stdinc :"path"</code> | <p>Sets the path for the standard include files. This defines the location of include files using the <code>#include file.h</code> syntax. Multiple paths are separated by semicolons. For example:</p> <pre><code>-stdinc :"c:\rtl;c:\myinc"</code></pre> <p>In this example, the compiler looks for the include file in</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the current directory 2. the <code>c:\rtl</code> directory 3. the <code>c:\myinc</code> directory <p>If the file is not found after searching the entire path, the compiler flags an error.</p> <p>Omitting this switch tells the compiler to search only the current and default directory.</p> |

Table 9. Compiler Command Line Options (Continued)

| Option Name | Description |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <code>-usrinc:"path"</code> | <p>Sets the search path for user include files. This defines the location of include files using the <code>#include "file.h"</code> syntax. Multiple paths are separated by semicolons. For example:</p> <pre>-usrinc:"c:\rtl;c:\myinc"</pre> <p>In this example, the compiler looks for the include file in</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. the current directory2. the <code>c:\rtl</code> directory3. the <code>c:\myinc</code> directory <p>If the file is not found after searching the entire path, the compiler flags an error.</p> <p>Omitting this switch tells the compiler to search only the current directory.</p> |
| <code>-version</code> | Prints the version number of the compiler. |



LIBRARIAN COMMAND LINE OPTIONS

Table 10 describes the librarian command line options.

NOTE: If you use DOS, use double quotation marks for the `-stdinc` and `-usrinc` commands for the C compiler. For example:

`-stdinc:"C:\ez8\include"`

If you use cygwin, use single quotation marks on both sides of a pair of braces for the `-stdinc` and `-usrinc` commands for the C compiler. For example:

`-stdinc:'{C:\ez8\include}'`

Table 10. Librarian Command Line Options

| Option Name | Description |
|-----------------------|--|
| <code>-help</code> | Displays the librarian help screen. |
| <code>-list</code> | Generates an output listing with the <code>.lst</code> extension. This is the default setting. |
| <code>-noquiet</code> | Displays the title information. |
| <code>-nowarn</code> | Suppresses warning messages. |
| <code>-quiet</code> | Suppresses title information that is normally displayed to the screen. Errors and warnings are still displayed. The default setting is to display title information. |
| <code>-version</code> | Displays the version number of the librarian. |
| <code>-warn</code> | Displays warnings. |

LINKER COMMAND LINE OPTIONS

Table 11 describes the linker command line options.

NOTE: If you use DOS, use double quotation marks for the `-stdinc` and `-usrinc` commands for the C compiler. For example:

`-stdinc:"C:\ez8\include"`

If you use cygwin, use single quotation marks on both sides of a pair of braces for the `-stdinc` and `-usrinc` commands for the C compiler. For example:

`-stdinc:'{C:\ez8\include}'`

Table 11. Linker Command Line Options

| Option Name | Description |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| <code>copy segment = space</code> | Makes a copy of a segment into a specified address space. |
| <code>-debug</code> | Turns on debug information generation. |

Table 11. Linker Command Line Options (Continued)

| Option Name | Description |
|--|--|
| <code>define symbol = expr</code> | Defines a symbol and sets it to the constant value. For example: <code>-define:DEBUG=0</code> This option is equivalent to the C <code>#define</code> statement. The alternate syntax, <code>-define:myvar</code> , is the same as <code>-define:myvar=1</code> . |
| <code>-format:[intel intel32 omf695]</code> | Sets the format of the hex file output of the linker to <code>intel</code> or <code>intel32</code> (Intel Hex records) or <code>omf695</code> (IEEE695 format). |
| <code>-igcase</code> | Suppresses case sensitivity of user-defined symbols. When this option is used, the linker converts all symbols to uppercase. This is the default setting. |
| <code>locate segment at expr</code> | Specifies the address where a group, address space, or segment is to be located. |
| <code>-nodebug</code> | Turns off debug information generation. |
| <code>-noigcase</code> | Enables case sensitivity of user-defined symbols. The default setting is <code>igcase</code> . |
| <code>order segment_list or space_list</code> | Establishes a linking sequence and sets up a dynamic range for contiguously mapped address spaces. |
| <code>range space = address_range</code> | Sets the lower and upper bounds of a group, address space, or segment. |
| <code>sequence segment_list or space_list</code> | Allocates a group, address space, or segment in the order specified. |



Appendix B Using the Command Processor

The Command Processor allows you to use commands or script files to automate the execution of a significant portion of the functionality of the integrated development environment (IDE). This section covers the following topics:

- “Sample Command Script File” on page 311
- “Supported Script File Commands” on page 312
- “Running the Flash Loader from the Command Processor” on page 333

You can run commands in one of the following ways:

- Using the Command Processor toolbar in the IDE to run a single command.

Commands entered into the Command Processor toolbar are executed after you press the Enter (or Return) key or click the Run Command button. The toolbar is described in “Command Processor Toolbar” on page 21.

- Using the `batch` command to run a command script file from the Command Processor toolbar in the IDE.

For example:

```
batch "c:\path\to\command\file\runall.cmd"
batch "commands.txt"
```

- Passing a command script file to the IDE when it is started.

You must precede the script file with an at symbol (@) when passing the path and name of the command script file to the IDE on the command line. For example:

```
zds2ide @c:\path\to\command\file\runall.cmd
zds2ide @commands.txt
```

Processed commands are echoed, and associated results are displayed in the Command Output window in the IDE and, if logging is enabled (see “log” on page 321), in the log file as well.

Commands are not case sensitive.

In directory or path-based parameters, you can use \, \\, or / as separators as long as you use the same separator throughout a single parameter. For example, the following examples are legal:

```
cd "...\\path\\to\\change\\to"
cd "...\\path\\\\to\\\\change\\to"
cd ".../path/to/change/to"
```

The following examples are illegal:

```
cd "...\\path/to\\change/to"
cd "...\\path\\to\\change\\to"
```



Table 12 lists ZDS II menu commands and dialog box options that have corresponding script file commands.

Table 12. Script File Commands

| ZDS II Menus | ZDS II Commands | Dialog Box Options | Script File Commands | Page |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|--|--|--------------------------------------|
| File | New Project | | new project | page 322 |
| | Open Project | | open project | page 322 |
| | Exit | | exit | page 320 |
| Edit | Manage Breakpoints | Go to Code Enable All Disable All Remove Remove All | list bp cancel bp cancel all | page 320 page 314 page 314 |
| Project | Add Files | | add file | page 312 |
| | Settings (General page) | CPU Family CPU Show Warnings Generate Debug Information Ignore Case of Symbols Intermediate Files Directory | option general cpu option general warn option general debug option general igcase option general outputdir | Table 16 on page 325 |
| | Settings (Assembler page) | Includes Defines Generate Assembly Listing Files (.lst) Expand Macros Page Width Page Length | option assembler include option assembler define option assembler list option assembler listmac option assembler pagewidth option assembler pagelen | Table 14 on page 324 |
| | Settings (Code Generation page) | Limit Optimizations for Easier Debugging Memory Model | option compiler reduceopt option compiler model | Table 15 on page 324 |
| | Settings (Listing Files page) | Generate C Listing Files (.lis) With Include Files Generate Assembly Source Code Generate Assembly Listing Files (.lst) | option compiler list option compiler listinc option compiler keepasm option compiler keeplst | Table 15 on page 324 |
| | Settings (Preprocessor page) | Preprocessor Definitions Standard Include Path User Include Path | option compiler define option compiler stdinc option compiler usrinc | Table 15 on page 324 |

Table 12. Script File Commands (Continued)

| ZDS II Menus | ZDS II Commands | Dialog Box Options | Script File Commands | Page |
|--------------|---------------------------------------|---|---|----------------------|
| | Settings (Advanced page) | Use Register Variables Generate Prints Inline Distinct Code Segment for Each Module Default Type of Char | option compiler regvar option compiler genprintf option compiler modsect option compiler chartype | Table 15 on page 324 |
| | Settings (Librarian page) | Output File Name | option librarian outfile | Table 17 on page 325 |
| | Settings (Commands page) | Always Generate from Settings Additional Directives Edit (Additional Linker Directives dialog box) Use Existing | option linker createnew option linker useadddirective option linker directives option linker linkctlfile | Table 18 on page 326 |
| | Settings (Objects and Libraries page) | Additional Object/Library Modules Standard Included in Project Use Standard Startup Linker Commands C Runtime Library Floating Point Library | option linker objlibmods option linker startuptype option linker startuptype option linker startuplnkcmds option linker usecrun option linker fpplib | Table 18 on page 326 |
| | Settings (Address Spaces page) | Constant Data (ROM) Internal Ram (RAM) SFRs and IO (IOData) Program Space (EROM) Extended RAM (ERAM) | option linker rom option linker ram option linker iodata option linker erom option linker eram | Table 18 on page 326 |
| | Settings (Warnings page) | Treat All Warnings as Fatal Treat Undefined Symbols as Fatal Warn on Segment Overlap | option linker warnisfatal option linker undefisfatal option linker warnoverlap | Table 18 on page 326 |
| | Settings (Output page) | Output File Name Generate Map File Sort Symbols By Show Absolute Addresses in Assembly Listings Executable Formats Fill Unused Hex File Bytes with 0xFF Maximum Bytes per Hex File Line | option linker of option linker map option linker sort option linker relist option linker exeform option linker padhex option linker maxhexlen | Table 18 on page 326 |



Table 12. Script File Commands (Continued)

| ZDS II Menus | ZDS II Commands | Dialog Box Options | Script File Commands | Page |
|---------------------|--------------------------|---|--|--|
| | Settings (Debugger page) | Use Page Erase Before Flashing Target Setup Add Copy Delete Debug Tool Setup | target set target options target create target copy debugtool set debugtool set | page 331 page 331 page 330 page 330 page 317 page 317 |
| | Export Makefile | | makfile makefile | page 321 |
| Build | Build | | build | page 314 |
| | Rebuild All | | rebuild | page 328 |
| | Stop Build | | stop | page 329 |
| | Set Active Configuration | | set config | page 329 |
| | Manage Configurations | | set config delete config | page 329 page 318 |
| Debug | Stop Debugging | | quit | page 328 |
| | Reset | | reset | page 328 |
| | Go | | go | page 320 |
| | Break | | stop | page 329 |
| | Step Into | | stepin | page 329 |
| | Step Over | | step | page 329 |
| | Step Out | | stepout | page 329 |
| Tools | Flash Loader | | | page 333 |
| | Calculate File Checksum | | checksum | page 315 |
| | Show CRC | | crc | page 315 |

SAMPLE COMMAND SCRIPT FILE

A script file is a text-based file that contains a collection of commands. The file can be created with any editor that can save or export files in a text-based format. Each command must be listed on its own line. Anything following a semicolon (;) is considered a comment.

The following is a sample command script file:

```
; change to correct default directory
cd "m:\ZNEO\test\focustests"
open project "focus1.zdsproj"
log "focus1.log" ; Create log file
log on ; Enable logging
rebuild
reset
bp done
go
wait 2000 ; Wait 2 seconds
print "pc = %x" reg PC
log off ; Disable logging
quit ; Exit debug mode
close project
wait 2000
open project "focus2.zdsproj"
reset
bp done
go
wait 2000 ; Wait 2 seconds
log "focus2.log" ; Open log file
log on ; Enable logging
print "pc = %x" reg PC
log off ; Disable logging
quit
exit; Exit debug mode
```

This script consecutively opens two projects, sets a breakpoint at label `done`, runs to the breakpoint, and logs the value of the PC register. After the second project is complete, the script exits the IDE. The first project is also rebuilt.



SUPPORTED SCRIPT FILE COMMANDS

The Command Processor supports the following script file commands:

| | | |
|------------------|-----------------------------|----------------|
| add file | delete config | savemem |
| batch | examine (?) for Expressions | set config |
| bp | examine (?) for Variables | step |
| build | exit | stepin |
| cancel all | fillmem | stepout |
| cancel bp | go | stop |
| cd | list bp | target copy |
| checksum | loadmem | target create |
| crc | log | target get |
| debugtool copy | makfile or makefile | target help |
| debugtool create | new project | target list |
| debugtool get | open project | target options |
| debugtool help | option | target save |
| debugtool list | print | target set |
| debugtool save | pwd | target setup |
| debugtool set | quit | wait |
| debugtool setup | rebuild | wait bp |
| defines | reset | |

In the following syntax descriptions, items enclosed in angle brackets (<>) need to be replaced with actual values, items enclosed in square brackets ([]) are optional, double quotes ("") indicate where double quotes must exist, and all other text needs to be included as is.

add file

The `add file` command adds the given file to the currently open project. If the full path is not supplied, the current working directory is used. The following is the syntax of the `add file` command:

```
add file "<[path\]<filename>"
```

For example:

```
add file "c:\project1\main.c"
```

batch

The `batch` command runs a script file through the Command Processor. If the full path is not supplied, the current working directory is used. The following is the syntax of the `batch` command:

```
batch [wait] "<[path\]<filename>"
```

`wait` blocks processing of the current script until the invoked batch file completes—useful when nesting script files

For example:

```
BATCH "commands.txt"
batch wait "d:\batch\do_it.cmd"
```

bp

The `bp` command sets a breakpoint at a given label or line in a file. The syntax can take one of the following forms:

```
bp line <line number>
```

sets/removes a breakpoint on the given line of the active file.

```
bp <symbol>
```

sets a breakpoint at the given symbol. This version of the `bp` command can only be used during a debug session.

For example:

```
bp main
bp line 20
```

Starting in version 4.11.0, you can also use the `bp when` command to set access breakpoints. You can have up to three access breakpoints set at one time. Access breakpoints can be set and cleared while the target is running. The following is the syntax of the `bp when` command:

```
bp when [READ|WRITE] <address> [MASK <mask>]
```

If not specified, MASK defaults to 0xFFFFFE (1 bit masked).

The valid MASK range is 0xFF8000 (15 bits masked) to 0xFFFFFFF (0 bits masked).

For example:

| | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| BP WHEN READ 0xFFBFF0 MASK 0xFFFFF0 | break when read address in range 0xFFBFF0–0xFFBFFF |
| BP WHEN WRITE 0x1234 | break when write to address 0x1234 |
| BP WHEN 0xFFE030 | break when read or write address 0xFFE030 (SFR IRQ0) |
| BP WHEN READ &my_var | break when read variable my_var |

You can use the `cancel bp` or `cancel all` commands to clear access breakpoints. See “cancel all” on page 314 and “cancel bp” on page 314.



build

The `build` command builds the currently open project. This command blocks the execution of other commands until the build process is complete. The following is the syntax of the `build` command:

```
build
```

cancel all

The `cancel all` command clears all breakpoints in the currently loaded project. The following is the syntax of the `cancel all` command:

```
cancel all
```

Starting in version 4.11.0, you can also use the `cancel all` command to clear all breakpoints, including access breakpoints. For example:

```
cancel all
```

To clear a specified breakpoint, see “cancel bp” on page 314. To set access breakpoints, see “bp” on page 313.

cancel bp

The `cancel bp` command clears the breakpoint at the `bp` list index. Use the `list bp` command to retrieve the index of a particular breakpoint. The following is the syntax of the `cancel bp` command:

```
cancel bp <index>
```

For example:

```
cancel bp 3
```

Starting in version 4.11.0, you can also use the `cancel bp when` command to clear an access breakpoint set at a specified address. The following is the syntax of the `cancel bp when` command:

```
cancel bp when <address>
```

To clear all access breakpoints, see “cancel all” on page 314. To set access breakpoints, see “bp” on page 313.

cd

The `cd` command changes the working directory to `dir`. The following is the syntax of the `cd` command:

```
cd "<dir>"
```

For example:

```
cd "c:\temp"  
cd ".../another_dir"
```

checksum

The `checksum` command calculates the checksum of a hex file. The following is the syntax of the `checksum` command:

```
checksum "<filename>"
```

For example, if you use the following command:

```
checksum "ledblink.hex"
```

The file checksum for the example is:

```
0xCEA3
```

crc

The `CRC` command performs a cyclic redundancy check (CRC). The syntax can take one of two forms:

- `crc`
calculates the CRC for the whole Flash memory.
- `crc STARTADDRESS="<address>" ENDADDRESS="<endaddress>"`
calculates the CRC for 4K-increment blocks. `STARTADDRESS` must be on a 4K boundary; if the address is not on a 4K boundary, ZDS II produces an error message. `ENDADDRESS` must be a 4K increment; if the end address is not a 4K increment, it is rounded up to a 4K increment.

For example:

```
crc STARTADDRESS="1000" ENDADDRESS="1FFF"
```

debugtool copy

The `debugtool copy` command creates a copy of an existing debug tool with the given new name. The syntax can take one of two forms:

- `debugtool copy NAME="<new debug tool name>"`
creates a copy of the active debug tool named the value given for `NAME`.
- `debugtool copy NAME="<new debug tool name>" SOURCE="<existing debug tool name>"`
creates a copy of the `SOURCE` debug tool named the value given for `NAME`.

For example:

```
debugtool copy NAME="Sim3" SOURCE="Z16F2811AL"
```



debugtool create

The `debugtool create` command creates a new debug tool with the given name and using the given communication type: `usb`, `tcpip`, `ethernet`, or `simulator`. The following is the syntax of the `debugtool create` command:

```
debugtool create NAME="debug tool name" COMMTYPE="comm type"
```

For example:

```
debugtool create NAME="emulator2" COMMTYPE="ethernet"
```

debugtool get

The `debugtool get` command displays the current value for the given data item for the active debug tool. Use the `debugtool setup` command to view available data items and current values. The following is the syntax of the `debugtool get` command:

```
debugtool get "<data item>"
```

For example:

```
debugtool get "ipAddress"
```

debugtool help

The `debugtool help` command displays all `debugtool` commands. The following is the syntax of the `debugtool help` command:

```
debugtool help
```

debugtool list

The `debugtool list` command lists all available debug tools. The syntax can take one of two forms:

- `debugtool list`
displays the names of all available debug tools.
- `debugtool list COMMTYPE="<type>"`
displays the names of all available debug tools using the given communications type: `usb`, `tcpip`, `ethernet`, or `simulator`.

For example:

```
debugtool list COMMTYPE="ethernet"
```

debugtool save

The `debugtool save` command saves a debug tool configuration to disk. The syntax can take one of two forms:

- `debugtool save`
saves the active debug tool.

- `debugtool save NAME ="<Debug Tool Name>"`
saves the given debug tool.

For example:

```
debugtool save NAME="USBSmartCable"
```

debugtool set

The `debugtool set` command sets the given data item to the given data value for the active debug tool or activates a particular debug tool. The syntax can take one of two forms:

- `debugtool set "<data item>" "<new value>"`
sets *data item* to *new value* for the active debug tool. Use `debugtool setup` to view available data items and current values.

For example:

```
debugtool set "ipAddress" "123.456.7.89"
```

- `debugtool set "<debug tool name>"`
activates the debug tool with the given name. Use `debugtool list` to view available debug tools.

debugtool setup

The `debugtool setup` command displays the current configuration of the active debug tool. The following is the syntax of the `debugtool setup` command:

```
debugtool setup
```

defines

The `defines` command provides a mechanism to add to, remove from, or replace define strings in the compiler preprocessor defines and assembler defines options. This command provides a more flexible method to modify the `defines` options than the `option` command, which requires that the entire `defines` string be set with each use. Each `defines` parameter is a string containing a *single* define symbol, such as "TRACE" or "_SIMULATE=1". The `defines` command can take one of three forms:

- `defines <compiler|assembler> add "<new define>"`
adds the given define to the compiler or assembler defines, as indicated by the first parameter.
- `defines <compiler|assembler> replace "<new define>" "<old define>"`
replaces *old define* with *new define* for the compiler or assembler defines, as indicated by the first parameter. If *old define* is not found, no change is made.



- `defines <compiler|assembler> remove "<define to be removed>"`
removes the given define from the compiler or assembler defines, as indicated by the first parameter.

For example:

```
defines compiler add "__TRACE"
defines assembler add "__TRACE=1"
defines assembler replace "__TRACE" "__NOTRACE"
defines assembler replace "__TRACE=1" "__TRACE=0"
defines compiler remove "__NOTRACE"
```

delete config

The `delete config` command deletes the given existing project build configuration. The following is the syntax of the `delete config` command:

```
delete config "<config_name>"
```

If `<config_name>` is active, the first remaining build configuration, if any, is made active. If `<config_name>` does not exist, no action is taken.

For example:

```
delete config "MyDebug"
```

examine (?) for Expressions

The `examine` command evaluates the given expression and displays the result. It accepts any legal expression made up of constants, program variables, and C operators. The syntax takes the following form:

```
? [<data_type>] [<radix>] <expr> [:<count>]
```

`<data_type>` can consist of one of the following types:

```
short
int[eger]
long
ascii
asciz
```

`<radix>` can consist of one of the following types:

```
dec[imal]
hex[a]decimal
oct[al]
bin[ary]
```

Omitting a `<data_type>` or `<radix>` results in using the `$data_type` or `$radix` pseudo-variable, respectively.

`[:<count>]` represents the number of items to display.

The following are examples:

? x

shows the value of x using \$data_type and \$radix.

? ascii STR

shows the ASCII string representation of STR.

? 0x1000

shows the value of 0x1000 in the \$data_type and \$radix.

? *0x1000

shows the byte at address 0x1000.

? *0x1000 :25

shows 25 bytes at address 0x1000.

? L0

shows the value of register D0:0 using \$data_type and \$radix.

? asciz D0:0

shows the null-terminated string pointed to by the contents of register D0:0.

examine (?) for Variables

The examine command displays the values of variables. This command works for values of any type, including arrays and structures. The following is the syntax:

? <expression>

The following are examples:

To see the value of z, enter

?z

To see the nth value of array x, enter

? x [n]

To see all values of array x, enter

?x

To see the nth through the n+5th values of array x, enter

?x [n] :5

If x is an array of pointers to strings, enter

? asciz *x[n]

NOTE: When displaying a structure's value, the examine command also displays the names of each of the structure's elements.



exit

The `exit` command exits the IDE. The following is the syntax of the `exit` command:

```
exit
```

fillmem

The `fillmem` command fills a block of a specified memory space with the specified value. The functionality is similar to the Fill Memory command available from the context menu in the Memory window (see “Fill Memory” on page 286). The following is the syntax of the `fillmem` command:

```
fillmem SPACE="<displayed spacename>" FILLVALUE="<hexadecimal value>"  
[STARTADDRESS="<hexadecimal address>"] [ENDADDRESS="<hexadecimal address>"]
```

If `STARTADDRESS` and `ENDADDRESS` are not specified, all the memory contents of a specified space are filled.

For example:

```
fillmem SPACE="ROM" VALUE="AA"  
fillmem SPACE="ROM" VALUE="AA" STARTADDRESS="1000" ENDADDRESS="2FFF"
```

go

The `go` command executes the program code from the current program counter until a breakpoint or, optionally, a symbol is encountered. This command starts a debug session if one has not been started. The `go` command can take one of the following forms:

- `go`
resumes execution from the current location.
- `go <symbol>`
resumes execution at the function identified by `<symbol>`. This version of the `go` command can only be used during a debug session.

The following are examples:

```
go  
go myfunc
```

list bp

The `list bp` command displays a list of all of the current breakpoints of the active file. The following is the syntax of the `list bp` command:

```
list bp
```

loadmem

The `loadmem` command loads the data of an Intel hex file, a binary file, or a text file to a specified memory space at a specified address. The functionality is similar to the Load

from File command available from the context menu in the Memory window (see “Load a File into Memory” on page 288). The following is the syntax of the `loadmem` command:

```
loadmem SPACE=<displayed spacename> FORMAT=<HEX | BIN | TEXT> "<[ PATH\ ] name>"  
[STARTADDRESS=<hexadecimal address>]
```

If `STARTADDRESS` is not specified, the data is loaded at the memory lower address.

For example:

```
loadmem SPACE="RDATA" FORMAT=BIN "c:\temp\file.bin" STARTADDRESS="20"  
loadmem SPACE="ROM" FORMAT=HEX "c:\temp\file.hex"  
loadmem SPACE="ROM" FORMAT=TEXT "c:\temp\file.txt" STARTADDRESS="1000"
```

log

The `log` command manages the IDE’s logging feature. The `log` command can take one of three forms:

- `log "<[path\] filename>" [APPEND]`
sets the path and file name for the log file. If `APPEND` is not provided, an existing log file with the same name is truncated when the log is next activated.
- `log on`
activates the logging of data.
- `log off`
deactivates the logging of data.

For example:

```
log "buildall.log"  
log on  
log off
```

makfile or makefile

The `makfile` and `makefile` commands export a make file for the current project. The syntax can take one of two forms:

- `makfile "<[path\] file name>"`
- `makefile "<[path\] file name>"`

If `path` is not provided, the current working directory is used.

For example:

```
makfile "myproject.mak"  
makefile "c:\projects\test.mak"
```



new project

The `new project` command creates a new project designated by *project_name*, *target*, and the type supplied. If the full path is not supplied, the current working directory is used. By default, existing projects with the same name are replaced. Use `NOREPLACE` to prevent the overwriting of existing projects. The syntax can take one of the following forms:

- `new project "<[path\]name>" "<target>" "<exe|lib>" ["<cpu>"] [NOREPLACE]`
- `new project "<[path\]name>" "<target>" "<project type>" "<exe|lib>" "<cpu>" [NOREPLACE]`

where

- *<name>* is the path and name of the new project. If the path is not provided, the current working directory is assumed. Any file extension can be used, but none is required. If not provided, the default extension of `.zdsproj` is used.
- *<target>* *must* match that of the IDE (that is, the ZNEO IDE can only create ZNEO-based projects).
- *<exe|lib>* must be either `exe` (Executable) or `lib` (Static Library).
- `["<cpu>"]` is the name of the CPU to configure for the new project.
- `"<project type>"` can be "Standard" or "Assembly Only". Standard is the default.
- `NOREPLACE` is an optional parameter to use to prevent the overwriting of existing projects.

For example:

```
new project "test1.zdsproj" "ZNEO" "exe"  
new project "test1.zdsproj" "ZNEO" "exe" NOREPLACE
```

open project

The `open project` command opens the project designated by *project_name*. If the full path is not supplied, the current working directory is used. The command fails if the specified project does not exist. The following is the syntax of the `open project` command:

```
open project "<project_name>"
```

For example:

```
open project "test1.zdsproj"  
open project "c:\projects\test1.zdsproj"
```



option

The `option` command manipulates project settings for the active build configuration of the currently open project. Each call to `option` applies to a single tool but can set multiple options for the given tool. The following is the syntax for the `option` command:

```
option <tool_name> expr1 expr2 . . . exprN,
```

where

expr is (*<option name>* = *<option value>*)

For example:

```
option assembler debug = TRUE
option compiler debug = TRUE keeplst = TRUE
option debugger readmem = TRUE
option linker igcase = "FALSE"
option linker code = 0000-FFFF
option general cpu=z8f64
```

NOTE: Many of these script file options are also available from the command line. For more details, see the “Running ZDS II from the Command Line” appendix on page 297.

Table 13 lists some command line examples and the corresponding script file commands.

Table 13. Command Line Examples

| Script File Command Examples | Corresponding Command Line Examples |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| option compiler keepasm = TRUE | eZ8cc -keepasm |
| option compiler keepasm = FALSE | eZ8cc -nokeepasm |
| option compiler const = RAM | eZ8cc -const:RAM |
| option assembler debug = TRUE | eZ8asm -debug |
| option linker igcase = "FALSE" | eZ8link -NOigcase |
| option librarian warn = FALSE | eZ8lib -nowarn |

The following script file options are available:

- “Assembler Options” on page 324
- “Compiler Options” on page 324
- “Debugger Options” on page 325
- “General Options” on page 325
- “Librarian Options” on page 325
- “Linker Options” on page 326



Assembler Options

Table 14. Assembler Options

| Option Name | Description or Corresponding Option in Project Settings Dialog Box | Acceptable Values |
|-------------|--|--|
| define | Assembler page, Defines field | string (separate multiple defines with semicolons) |
| include | Assembler page, Includes field | string (separate multiple paths with semicolons) |
| list | Assembler page, Generate Assembler Listing Files (.lst) check box | TRUE, FALSE |
| listmac | Assembler page, Expand Macros check box | TRUE, FALSE |
| pagelen | Assembler page, Page Length field | integer |
| pagewidth | Assembler page, Page Width field | integer |
| quiet | Toggles quiet assemble. | TRUE, FALSE |
| sdiopt | Toggles Jump Optimization. | TRUE, FALSE |

Compiler Options

Table 15. Compiler Options

| Option Name | Description or Corresponding Option in Project Settings Dialog Box | Acceptable Values |
|-------------|--|--|
| chartype | Advanced page, Default Type of Char drop-down list box | string (“unsigned” or “signed”) |
| define | Preprocessor page, Preprocessor Definitions field | string (separate multiple defines with semicolons) |
| genprintf | Advanced page, Generate Assembly Source Code check box | TRUE, FALSE |
| keepasm | Listing Files page, Preprocessor Definitions field | |
| keeplst | Listing Files page, Generate Assembly Listing Files (.lst) check box | TRUE, FALSE |
| list | Listing Files page, Generate C Listing Files (.lis) check box | TRUE, FALSE |
| listinc | Listing Files page, With Include Files check box Only applies if list option is currently true. | TRUE, FALSE |
| model | Code Generation page, Memory Model drop-down list box | string (“large” or “small”) |

Table 15. Compiler Options (Continued)

| Option Name | Description or Corresponding Option in Project Settings Dialog Box | Acceptable Values |
|-------------|--|--|
| modsect | Advanced page, Distinct Code Segment for Each Module check box | TRUE, FALSE |
| optspeed | Toggles optimizing for speed. | TRUE (optimize for speed), FALSE (optimize for size) |
| reduceopt | Code Generation page, Limit Optimizations for Easier Debugging check box | TRUE, FALSE |
| regvar | Advanced page, Use Register Variables check box | TRUE, FALSE |
| stdinc | Preprocessor page, Standard Include Path field | string (separate multiple paths with semicolons) |
| usrinc | Preprocessor page, User Include Path field | string (separate multiple paths with semicolons) |

Debugger Options

For debugger options, use the `target help` and `debugtool help` commands.

General Options

Table 16. General Options

| Option Name | Corresponding Option in Project Settings Dialog Box | Acceptable Values |
|-------------|---|-------------------------|
| cpu | General page, CPU drop-down field | string (valid CPU name) |
| debug | General page, Generate Debug Information check box | TRUE, FALSE |
| igcase | General page, Ignore Case of Symbols check box | TRUE, FALSE |
| outputdir | General page, Intermediate Files Directory field | string (path) |
| warn | General page, Show Warnings check box | TRUE, FALSE |

Librarian Options

Table 17. Librarian Options

| Option Name | Corresponding Option in Project Settings Dialog Box | Acceptable Values |
|-------------|---|---|
| outfile | Librarian page, Output File Name field | string (library file name with option path) |



Linker Options

Table 18. Linker Options

| Option Name | Description or Corresponding Option in Project Settings Dialog Box | Acceptable Values |
|-------------|---|---|
| createnew | Commands page, Always Generate from Settings button | TRUE, FALSE |
| directives | Commands page, Edit button, Additional Linker Directives dialog box Contains the text for additional directives. | string |
| eram | Address Spaces page, Extended RAM (ERAM) field | string (address range in the format “<low>-<high>”) |
| erom | Address Spaces page, Program Space (EROM) | string (address range in the format “<low>-<high>”) |
| exeform | Output page, Executable Formats area | string (one or more of “IEEE 695” or “Intel Hex32”) |
| fplib | Objects and Libraries page, Floating Point Library drop-down list box | string (“real”, “dummy”, or “none”) |
| iodata | Address Spaces page, SFRs and IO (IOData) field | string (address range in the format “<low>-<high>”) |
| linkconfig | Commands page, Use Existing button, Select Linker Command File dialog box | string (“All Internal” or “External Included”) |
| linkctlfile | Sets the linker command file (path and) name. The value is only used when <code>createnew</code> is set to 1. | string |
| map | Output page, Generate Map File check box | TRUE, FALSE |
| maxhexlen | Output page, Maximum Bytes per Hex File Line drop-down list box | integer (16, 32, 64, or 128) |
| objlibmods | Objects and Libraries page, Additional Object/Library Modules field | string (separate multiple modules names with commas) |
| of | Output page, Output File Name field | string (path and file name, excluding file extension) |
| padhex | Output page, Fill Unused Hex File Bytes with 0xFF check box | TRUE, FALSE |

Table 18. Linker Options (Continued)

| Option Name | Description or Corresponding Option in Project Settings Dialog Box | Acceptable Values |
|--------------|---|---|
| ram | Address Spaces page, Internal RAM (RAM) field | string (address range in the format “<low>-<high>”) |
| relist | Output page, Show Absolute Addresses in Assembly check box | TRUE, FALSE |
| rom | Address Spaces page, Constant Data (ROM) field | string (address range in the format “<low>-<high>”) |
| sort | Output page, Sort Symbols By buttons | string |
| startuptype | Objects and Libraries page, C Startup Module area | string (“standard” or “included”) |
| undefisfatal | Warnings page, Treat Undefined Symbols as Fatal check box | TRUE, FALSE |
| usecrun | Objects and Libraries page, Use C Runtime Library check box | TRUE, FALSE |
| warnisfatal | Warnings page, Treat All Warnings as Fatal check box | TRUE, FALSE |
| warnoverlap | Warnings page, Warn on Segment Overlap check box | TRUE, FALSE |

print

The `print` command writes formatted data to the Command Output window and the log (if the log is enabled). Each expression is evaluated, and the value is inserted into the `format_string`, which is equivalent to that supported by a C language `printf`. The following is the syntax of the `print` command:

```
print "<format_string>" expression1 expression2 ... expressionN
```

For example:

```
PRINT "the pc is %x" REG PC
print "pc: %x, sp: %x" REG PC REG SP
```

pwd

The `pwd` command retrieves the current working directory. The following is the syntax of the `pwd` command:

```
pwd
```



quit

The `quit` command ends the current debug session. The following is the syntax of the `quit` command:

```
quit
```

rebuild

The `rebuild` command rebuilds the currently open project. This command blocks the execution of other commands until the build process is complete. The following is the syntax of the `rebuild` command:

```
rebuild
```

reset

The `reset` command resets execution of program code to the beginning of the program. This command starts a debug session if one has not been started. The following is the syntax of the `reset` command:

```
reset
```

By default, the `reset` command resets the PC to symbol 'main'. If you deselect the Reset to Symbol 'main' (Where Applicable) check box on the Debugger tab of the Options dialog box (see “Options—Debugger Tab” on page 107), the PC resets to the first line of the program.

savemem

The `savemem` command saves the memory content of the specified range into an Intel hex file, a binary file, or a text file. The functionality is similar to the Save to File command available from the context menu in the Memory window (see “Save Memory to a File” on page 287). The following is the syntax of the `savemem` command:

```
savemem SPACE="<displayed spacename>" FORMAT=<HEX | BIN | TEXT> "<[PATH\] name>"  
[STARTADDRESS="<hexadecimal address>"] [ENDADDRESS="<hexadecimal address>"]
```

If `STARTADDRESS` and `ENDADDRESS` are not specified, all the memory contents of a specified space are saved.

For example:

```
savemem SPACE="RDATA" FORMAT=BIN "c:\temp\file.bin" STARTADDRESS="20" ENDADDRESS="100"  
savemem SPACE="ROM" FORMAT=HEX "c:\temp\file.hex"  
savemem SPACE="ROM" FORMAT=TEXT "c:\temp\file.txt" STARTADDRESS="1000" ENDADDRESS="2FFF"
```

set config

The `set config` command activates an existing build configuration for or creates a new build configuration in the currently loaded project. The following is the syntax of the `set config` command:

```
set config "config_name" ["copy_from_config_name"]
```

The `set config` command does the following:

- Activates `config_name` if it exists.
- Creates a new configuration named `config_name` if it does not yet exist. When complete, the new configuration is made active. When creating a new configuration, the Command Processor copies the initial settings from the `copy_from_config_name` parameter, if provided. If not provided, the active build configuration is used as the copy source. If `config_name` exists, the `copy_from_config_name` parameter is ignored.

NOTE: The active/selected configuration is used with commands like `option tool name="value"` and `build`.

step

The `step` command performs a single step (stepover) from the current location of the program counter. If the count is not provided, a single step is performed. This command starts a debug session if one has not been started. The following is the syntax of the `step` command:

```
step
```

stepin

The `stepin` command steps into the function at the PC. If there is no function at the current PC, this command is equivalent to `step`. This command starts a debug session if one has not been started. The following is the syntax of the `stepin` command:

```
stepin
```

stepout

The `stepout` command steps out of the function. This command starts a debug session if one has not been started. The following is the syntax of the `stepout` command:

```
stepout
```

stop

The `stop` command stops the execution of program code. The following is the syntax of the `stop` command:

```
stop
```



target copy

The `target copy` command creates a copy of the existing target with a given name with the given new name. The syntax can take one of two forms:

- `target copy NAME=<new target name>`
creates a copy of the active target named the value given for NAME.
- `target copy NAME=<new target name> SOURCE=<existing target name>`
creates a copy of the SOURCE target named the value given for NAME.

For example:

```
target copy NAME="mytarget" SOURCE="Sim3"
```

target create

The `target create` command creates a new target with the given name and using the given CPU. The following is the syntax of the `target create` command:

```
target create NAME=<target name> CPU=<cpu name>"
```

For example:

```
target create NAME="mytarget" CPU="Z16F2811AL"
```

target get

The `target get` command displays the current value for the given data item for the active target. The following is the syntax of the `target get` command:

```
target get "<data item>"
```

Use the `target setup` command to view available data items and current values.

For example:

```
target get "cpu"
```

target help

The `target help` command displays all target commands. The following is the syntax of the `target help` command:

```
target help
```

target list

The `target list` command lists all available targets. The syntax can take one of three forms:

- `target list`

displays the names of all available targets (restricted to the currently configured CPU family).

- `target list CPU=<cpu name>"`
displays the names of all available targets associated with the given CPU name.
- `target list FAMILY=<family name>"`
displays the names of all available targets associated with the given CPU family name.

For example:

```
target list FAMILY="ZNEO"
```

target options

NOTE: See a target in the following directory for a list of categories and options:

`<ZDS Installation Directory>\targets`

where `<ZDS Installation Directory>` is the directory in which ZiLOG Developer Studio was installed. By default, this would be `C:\Program Files\ZiLOG\ZDSII_ZNEO_<version>`, where `<version>` might be 4.11.0 or 5.0.0.

To set a target value, use one of the following syntaxes:

```
target options CATEGORY=<Category> OPTION=<Option> "<token name>=<value to set>"  
target options CATEGORY=<Category> "<token name>=<value to set>"  
target options "<token name>=<value to set>"
```

To select a target, use the following syntax:

```
target options NAME=<Target Name>"
```

target save

The `target save` command saves a target. To save the selected target, use the following syntax:

```
target save
```

To save a specified target, use the following syntax:

```
target save NAME=<Target Name>"
```

For example:

```
target save Name="Sim3"
```

target set

The `target set` command sets the given data item to the given data value for the active target or activates a particular target. The syntax can take one of two forms:

- `target set "<data item>" "<new value>"`



Sets data item to new value for the active debug tool. Use `target setup` to view available data items and current values.

For example:

```
target set "frequency" "20000000"
• target set "<target name>"
```

Activates the target with the given name. Use `target list` to view available targets.

target setup

The `target setup` command displays the current configuration. The following is the syntax of the `target setup` command:

```
target setup
```

wait

The `wait` command instructs the Command Processor to wait the specified milliseconds before executing the next command. The following is the syntax of the `wait` command:

```
wait <milliseconds>
```

For example:

```
wait 5000
```

wait bp

The `wait bp` command instructs the Command Processor to wait until the debugger stops executing. The optional `max(milliseconds)` parameter provides a method to limit the amount of time a wait takes (that is, wait until the debugger stops or `max(milliseconds)` passes). The following is the syntax of the `wait bp` command:

```
wait bp [max(milliseconds)]
```

For example:

```
wait bp
wait bp 2000
```

RUNNING THE FLASH LOADER FROM THE COMMAND PROCESSOR

You can run the Flash Loader from the Command field. Command Processor keywords have been added to allow for easy scripting of the Flash loading process. Each of the parameters is persistent, which allows for the repetition of the Flash and verification processes with a minimum amount of repeated key strokes.

Use the following procedure to run the Flash Loader:

1. Create a project or open a project with a ZNEO microcontroller selected in the CPU Family and CPU fields of the General page of the Project Settings dialog box (see “Project Settings—General Page” on page 54).
2. Set up the USB communication in the Configure Target dialog box (see Figure 61 on page 82).
3. In the Command field (in the Command Processor toolbar), type in one of the following command sequence to use the Flash Loader.

Displaying Flash Help

| | |
|-------------|--|
| Flash Setup | Displays the Flash setup in the Command Output window |
| Flash Help | Displays the Flash command format in the Command Output window |

Setting Up Flash Options

| | |
|--|---|
| Flash Options "<File Name>" | File to be flashed |
| Flash Options OFFSET = "<address>" | Offset address in hex file |
| Flash Options NAUTO | Do not automatically select external Flash device |
| Flash Options AUTO | Automatically select external Flash device |
| Flash Options INTMEM | Set to internal memory |
| Flash Options EXTMEM | Set to external memory |
| Flash Options BOTHMEM | Set to both internal and external memory |
| Flash Options NEBF | Do not erase before flash |
| Flash Options EBF | Erase before flash |
| Flash Options NISN | Do not include serial number |
| Flash Options ISN | Include a serial number |
| Flash Options NPBF | Do not page-erase Flash memory; use mass erase |
| Flash Options PBF | Page-erase Flash memory |
| Flash Options SERIALADDRESS = "<address>" | Serial number address |
| Flash Options SERIALNUMBER = "<Number in Hex>" | Initial serial number value |
| Flash Options SERIALSIZE = <1-8> | Number of bytes in serial number |
| Flash Options INCREMENT = "<Decimal value>" | Increment value for serial number |



Executing Flash Commands

| | |
|-------------------------|--|
| Flash READSERIAL | Read the serial number |
| Flash READSERIAL REPEAT | Read the serial number and repeat |
| Flash BURNSERIAL | Program the serial number |
| Flash BURNSERIAL REPEAT | Program the serial number and repeat |
| Flash ERASE | Erase Flash memory |
| Flash ERASE REPEAT | Erase Flash memory and repeat |
| Flash BURN | Program Flash memory |
| Flash BURN REPEAT | Program Flash memory and repeat |
| Flash BURNVERIFY | Program and verify Flash memory |
| Flash BURNVERIFY REPEAT | Program and verify Flash memory and repeat |
| Flash VERIFY | Verify Flash memory |
| Flash VERIFY REPEAT | Verify Flash memory and repeat |



Caution: The Flash Loader dialog box and the Command Processor interface use the same parameters. If an option is not specified with the Command Processor interface, the current setting in the Flash Loader dialog box is used. If a setting is changed in the Command Processor interface, the Flash Loader dialog box settings are changed.

Examples

The following are valid examples:

```
FLASH Options INTMEM
FLASH Options "c:\testing\test.hex"
FLASH BURN REPEAT
```

or

```
flash options intmem
flash options "c:\testing\test.hex"
flash burn repeat
```

The file `test.hex` is loaded into internal Flash memory. After the Flashing is completed, you are prompted to program an additional unit.

```
FLASH VERIFY
```

The file `test.hex` is verified against internal Flash memory.

```
FLASH SETUP
```

The current Flash Loader parameters settings are displayed in the Command Output window.

FLASH HELP

The current Flash Loader command options are displayed in the Command Output window.

Flash Options NAUTO

The Flash Loader does not automatically select the external Flash device.

Flash Options PBF

Page erase is enabled instead of mass erase for internal and external Flash programming.



Appendix C C Standard Library

As described in “Run-Time Library” on page 133, the ZNEO C-Compiler provides a collection of run-time libraries. The largest section of these libraries consists of an implementation of much of the C Standard Library.

The ZNEO C-Compiler is a conforming freestanding 1989 ANSI C implementation with some exceptions. In accordance with the definition of a freestanding implementation, the compiler supports the required standard header files `<float.h>`, `<limits.h>`, `<stdarg.h>`, and `<stddef.h>`. It also supports additional standard header files and ZiLOG-specific nonstandard header files. The latter are described in “Run-Time Library” on page 133.

The standard header files and functions are, with minor exceptions, fully compliant with the ANSI C Standard. The deviations from the ANSI Standard in these files are summarized in “Library Files Not Required for Freestanding Implementation” on page 151. The standard header files provided with the compiler are listed in Table 19 and described in detail in “Standard Header Files” on page 338. The following sections describe the use and format of the standard portions of the run-time libraries:

- “Standard Header Files” on page 338
- “Standard Functions” on page 351

Table 19. Standard Headers

| Header | Description | Page |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------|
| <code><assert.h></code> | Diagnostics | page 340 |
| <code><ctype.h></code> | Character-handling functions | page 340 |
| <code><errno.h></code> | Error numbers | page 339 |
| <code><float.h></code> | Floating-point limits | page 342 |
| <code><limits.h></code> | Integer limits | page 341 |
| <code><math.h></code> | Math functions | page 343 |
| <code><setjmp.h></code> | Nonlocal jump functions | page 346 |
| <code><stdarg.h></code> | Variable arguments functions | page 346 |
| <code><stddef.h></code> | Standard defines | page 339 |
| <code><stdio.h></code> | Standard input/output functions | page 347 |
| <code><stdlib.h></code> | General utilities functions | page 348 |
| <code><string.h></code> | String-handling functions | page 350 |



NOTE: The standard include header files are located in the following directory:

`<ZDS Installation Directory>\include\std`

where `<ZDS Installation Directory>` is the directory in which ZiLOG Developer Studio was installed. By default, this would be `C:\Program Files\ZiLOG\ZDSII_ZNEO_<version>`, where `<version>` might be `4.11.0` or `5.0.0`.

STANDARD HEADER FILES

Each library function is declared in a header file. The header files can be included in the source files using the `#include` preprocessor directive. The header file declares a set of related functions, any necessary types, and additional macros needed to facilitate their use.

Header files can be included in any order; each can be included more than once in a given scope with no adverse effect. Header files need to be included in the code before the first reference to any of the functions they declare or types and macros they define.

The following sections describe the standard header files:

- “Errors `<errno.h>`” on page 339
- “Standard Definitions `<stddef.h>`” on page 339
- “Diagnostics `<assert.h>`” on page 340
- “Character Handling `<ctype.h>`” on page 340
- “Limits `<limits.h>`” on page 341
- “Floating Point `<float.h>`” on page 342
- “Mathematics `<math.h>`” on page 343
- “Nonlocal Jumps `<setjmp.h>`” on page 346
- “Variable Arguments `<stdarg.h>`” on page 346
- “Input/Output `<stdio.h>`” on page 347
- “General Utilities `<stdlib.h>`” on page 348
- “String Handling `<string.h>`” on page 350

Errors <errno.h>

The <errno.h> header defines macros relating to the reporting of error conditions.

Macros

| | |
|--------|--|
| EDOM | Expands to a distinct nonzero integral constant expression. |
| ERANGE | Expands to a distinct nonzero integral constant expression. |
| errno | A modifiable value that has type int. Several libraries set errno to a positive value to indicate an error. errno is initialized to zero at program startup, but it is never set to zero by any library function. The value of errno can be set to nonzero by a library function even if there is no error, depending on the behavior specified for the library function in the ANSI Standard. |

Additional macro definitions, beginning with E and an uppercase letter, can also be specified by the implementation.

Standard Definitions <stddef.h>

The following types and macros are defined in several headers referred to in the descriptions of the functions declared in that header, as well as the common <stddef.h> standard header.

Macros

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| NULL | Expands to a null pointer constant. |
| offsetof (type, identifier) | Expands to an integral constant expression that has type size_t and provides the offset in bytes, from the beginning of a structure designated by type to the member designated by identifier. |

Types

| | |
|-----------|---|
| ptrdiff_t | Signed integral type of the result of subtracting two pointers. |
| size_t | Unsigned integral type of the result of the sizeof operator. |
| wchar_t | Integral type whose range of values can represent distinct codes for all members of the largest extended character set specified among the supported locales. |



Diagnostics <assert.h>

The <assert.h> header declares two macros.

Macros

`NDEBUG` The <assert.h> header defines the `assert()` macro. It refers to the `NDEBUG` macro that is not defined in the header. If `NDEBUG` is defined as a macro name before the inclusion of this header, the `assert()` macro is defined simply as:

```
#define assert(ignore)((void) 0)  
assert(expression);
```

Tests the expression and, if false, prints the diagnostics including the expression, file name, and line number. Also calls `exit` with nonzero exit code if the expression is false.

Character Handling <ctype.h>

The <ctype.h> header declares several macros and functions useful for testing and mapping characters. In all cases, the argument is an `int`, the value of which is represented as an `unsigned char` or equals the value of the `EOF` macro. If the argument has any other value, the behavior is undefined.

Macros

| | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|
| <code>TRUE</code> | Expands to a constant 1. |
| <code>FALSE</code> | Expands to a constant 0. |

NOTE: These are nonstandard macros.

Functions

The functions in this section return nonzero (true) if, and only if, the value of the argument `c` conforms to that in the description of the function. The term *printing character* refers to a member of a set of characters, each of which occupies one printing position on a display device. The term *control character* refers to a member of a set of characters that are not printing characters.

Character Testing

| | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <code>int isalnum(int c);</code> | Tests for alphanumeric character. |
| <code>int isalpha(int c);</code> | Tests for alphabetic character. |
| <code>int iscntrl(int c);</code> | Tests for control character. |
| <code>int isdigit(int c);</code> | Tests for decimal digit. |

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| int isgraph(int c); | Tests for printable character except space. |
| int islower(int c); | Tests for lowercase character. |
| int isprint(int c); | Tests for printable character. |
| int ispunct(int c); | Tests for punctuation character. |
| int isspace(int c); | Tests for white-space character. |
| int isupper(int c); | Tests for uppercase character. |
| int isxdigit(int c); | Tests for hexadecimal digit. |

Character Case Mapping

| | |
|---------------------|---|
| int tolower(int c); | Tests character and converts to lowercase if uppercase. |
| int toupper(int c); | Tests character and converts to uppercase if lowercase. |

Limits <limits.h>

The <limits.h> header defines macros that expand to various limits and parameters.

Macros

| | |
|------------|--|
| CHAR_BIT | Maximum number of bits for smallest object that is not a bit-field (byte). |
| CHAR_MAX | Maximum value for an object of type <code>char</code> . |
| CHAR_MIN | Minimum value for an object of type <code>char</code> . |
| INT_MAX | Maximum value for an object of type <code>int</code> . |
| INT_MIN | Minimum value for an object of type <code>int</code> . |
| LONG_MAX | Maximum value for an object of type <code>long int</code> . |
| LONG_MIN | Minimum value for an object of type <code>long int</code> . |
| SCHAR_MAX | Maximum value for an object of type <code>signed char</code> . |
| SCHAR_MIN | Minimum value for an object of type <code>signed char</code> . |
| SHRT_MAX | Maximum value for an object of type <code>short int</code> . |
| SHRT_MIN | Minimum value for an object of type <code>short int</code> . |
| UCHAR_MAX | Maximum value for an object of type <code>unsigned char</code> . |
| UINT_MAX | Maximum value for an object of type <code>unsigned int</code> . |
| ULONG_MAX | Maximum value for an object of type <code>unsigned long int</code> . |
| USHRT_MAX | Maximum value for an object of type <code>unsigned short int</code> . |
| MB_LEN_MAX | Maximum number of bytes in a multibyte character. |

If the value of an object of type `char` sign-extends when used in an expression, the value of `CHAR_MIN` is the same as that of `SCHAR_MIN`, and the value of `CHAR_MAX` is the same as that of `SCHAR_MAX`. If the value of an object of type `char` does not sign-extend



when used in an expression, the value of CHAR_MIN is 0, and the value of CHAR_MAX is the same as that of UCHAR_MAX.

Floating Point <float.h>

The <float.h> header defines macros that expand to various limits and parameters.

Macros

| | |
|----------------|---|
| DBL_DIG | Number of decimal digits of precision. |
| DBL_MANT_DIG | Number of base-FLT_RADIX digits in the floating-point mantissa. |
| DBL_MAX | Maximum represented floating-point numbers. |
| DBL_MAX_EXP | Maximum integer such that FLT_RADIX raised to that power approximates a floating-point number in the range of represented numbers. |
| DBL_MAX_10_EXP | Maximum integer such that 10 raised to that power approximates a floating-point number in the range of represented value ((int)log10(DBL_MAX), and so on). |
| DBL_MIN | Minimum represented positive floating-point numbers. |
| DBL_MIN_EXP | Minimum negative integer such that FLT_RADIX raised to that power approximates a positive floating-point number in the range of represented numbers. |
| DBL_MIN_10_EXP | Minimum negative integer such that 10 raised to that power approximates a positive floating-point number in the range of represented values ((int)log10(DBL_MIN), and so on). |
| FLT_DIG | Number of decimal digits of precision. |
| FLT_MANT_DIG | Number of base-FLT_RADIX digits in the floating-point mantissa. |
| FLT_MAX | Maximum represented floating-point numbers. |
| FLT_MAX_EXP | Maximum integer such that FLT_RADIX raised to that power approximates a floating-point number in the range of represented numbers. |
| FLT_MAX_10_EXP | Maximum integer such that 10 raised to that power approximates a floating-point number in the range of represented value ((int)log10(FLT_MAX), and so on). |
| FLT_MIN | Minimum represented positive floating-point numbers. |
| FLT_MIN_EXP | Minimum negative integer such that FLT_RADIX raised to that power approximates a positive floating-point number in the range of represented numbers |
| FLT_MIN_10_EXP | Minimum negative integer such that 10 raised to that power approximates a positive floating-point number in the range of represented values ((int)log10(FLT_MIN), and so on). |
| FLT_RADIX | Radix of exponent representation. |

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| FLT_ROUND | Rounding mode for floating-point addition. -1 indeterminable 0 toward zero 1 to nearest 2 toward positive infinity 3 toward negative infinity |
| LDBL_DIG | Number of decimal digits of precision. |
| LDBL_MANT_DIG | Number of base-FLT_RADIX digits in the floating-point mantissa. |
| LDBL_MAX | Maximum represented floating-point numbers. |
| LDBL_MAX_EXP | Maximum integer such that FLT_RADIX raised to that power approximates a floating-point number in the range of represented numbers. |
| LDBL_MAX_10_EXP | Maximum integer such that 10 raised to that power approximates a floating-point number in the range of represented value (<code>(int) log10 (LDBL_MAX)</code> , and so on). |
| LDBL_MIN | Minimum represented positive floating-point numbers. |
| LDBL_MIN_EXP | Minimum negative integer such that FLT_RADIX raised to that power approximates a positive floating-point number in the range of represented numbers. |
| LDBL_MIN_10_EXP | Minimum negative integer such that 10 raised to that power approximates a positive floating-point number in the range of represented values (<code>(int) log10 (LDBL_MIN)</code> , and so on). |

NOTE: The limits for the double and long double data types are the same as that for the float data type for the ZNEO C-Compiler.

Mathematics <math.h>

The <math.h> header declares several mathematical functions and defines one macro. The functions take double-precision arguments and return double-precision values. Integer arithmetic functions and conversion functions are discussed later.

NOTE: The double data type is implemented as float in the ZNEO C-Compiler.

Macro

HUGE_VAL Expands to a positive double expression, not necessarily represented as a float.

Treatment of Error Conditions

The behavior of each of these functions is defined for all values of its arguments. Each function must return as if it were a single operation, without generating any externally visible exceptions.



For all functions, a domain error occurs if an input argument to the function is outside the domain over which the function is defined. On a domain error, the function returns a specified value; the integer expression `errno` acquires the value of the `EDOM` macro.

Similarly, a range error occurs if the result of the function cannot be represented as a double value. If the result overflows (the magnitude of the result is so large that it cannot be represented in an object of the specified type), the function returns the value of the `HUGE_VAL` macro, with the same sign as the correct value of the function; the integer expression `errno` acquires the value of the `ERANGE` macro. If the result underflows (the magnitude of the result is so small that it cannot be represented in an object of the specified type), the function returns zero.

Functions

Trigonometric

| | |
|--|--------------------------------|
| <code>double acos(double x);</code> | Calculates arc cosine of x. |
| <code>double asin(double x)</code> | Calculates arc sine of x. |
| <code>double atan(double x);</code> | Calculates arc tangent of x. |
| <code>double atan2(double y, double x);</code> | Calculates arc tangent of y/x. |
| <code>double cos(double x);</code> | Calculates cosine of x. |
| <code>double sin(double x);</code> | Calculates sine of x. |
| <code>double tan(double x);</code> | Calculates tangent of x. |

The following additional trigonometric functions are provided:

| | |
|--|--------------------------------|
| <code>float acosf(float x);</code> | Calculates arc cosine of x. |
| <code>float asinf(float x);</code> | Calculates arc sine of x. |
| <code>float atanf(float x);</code> | Calculates arc tangent of x. |
| <code>float atan2f(float y, float x);</code> | Calculates arc tangent of y/x. |
| <code>float cosf(float x);</code> | Calculates cosine of x. |
| <code>float sinf(float x);</code> | Calculates sine of x. |
| <code>float tanf(float x);</code> | Calculates tangent of x. |

Hyperbolic

| | |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| double cosh(double x); | Calculates hyperbolic cosine of x. |
| double sinh(double x); | Calculates hyperbolic sine of x. |
| double tanh(double x); | Calculates hyperbolic tangent of x. |

The following additional hyperbolic functions are provided:

| | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| float coshf(float x); | Calculates hyperbolic cosine of x. |
| float sinhf(float x); | Calculates hyperbolic sine of x. |
| float tanhf(float x); | Calculates hyperbolic tangent of x. |

Exponential

| | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| double exp(double x); | Calculates exponential function of x. |
| double frexp(double value, int *exp); | Shows x as product of mantissa (the value returned by frexp) and 2 to the n. |
| double ldexp(double x, int exp); | Calculates x times 2 to the exp. |

The following additional exponential functions are provided:

| | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| float expf(float x); | Calculates exponential function of x. |
| float frexpf(float value, int *exp); | Shows x as product of mantissa (the value returned by frexp) and 2 to the n. |
| float ldexpf(float x, int exp); | Calculates x times 2 to the exp. |

Logarithmic

| | |
|--|---|
| double log(double x); | Calculates natural logarithm of x. |
| double log10(double x); | Calculates base 10 logarithm of x. |
| double modf(double value, double *iptr); | Breaks down x into integer (the value returned by modf) and fractional (n) parts. |

The following additional logarithmic functions are provided:

| | |
|--|---|
| float logf(float x); | Calculates natural logarithm of x. |
| float log10f(float x); | Calculates base 10 logarithm of x. |
| float modff(float value, float *iptr); | Breaks down x into integer (the value returned by modf) and fractional (n) parts. |



Power

| | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------|
| double pow(double x, double y); | Calculates x to the y. |
| double sqrt(double x); | Finds square root of x. |

The following additional power functions are provided:

| | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| float powf(float x, float y); | Calculates x to the y. |
| float sqrtf(float x); | Finds square root of x. |

Nearest Integer

| | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| double ceil(double x); | Finds integer ceiling of x. |
| double fabs(double x); | Finds absolute value of x. |
| double floor(double x); | Finds largest integer less than or equal to x. |
| double fmod(double x, double y); | Finds floating-point remainder of x/y. |

The following additional nearest integer functions are provided:

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| float ceilf(float x); | Finds integer ceiling of x. |
| float fabsf(float x); | Finds absolute value of x. |
| float floorf(float x); | Finds largest integer less than or equal to x. |
| float fmodf(float x, float y); | Finds floating-point remainder of x/y. |

Nonlocal Jumps <setjmp.h>

The <setjmp.h> header declares two functions and one type for bypassing the normal function call and return discipline.

Type

`jmp_buf` An array type suitable for holding the information needed to restore a calling environment.

Functions

| | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| int setjmp(jmp_buf env); | Saves a stack environment. |
| void longjmp(jmp_buf env, int val); | Restores a saved stack environment. |

Variable Arguments <stdarg.h>

The <stdarg.h> header declares a type and a function and defines two macros for advancing through a list of arguments whose number and types are not known to the called function when it is translated.

A function can be called with a variable number of arguments of varying types. “Function Definitions” parameter list contains one or more parameters. The rightmost parameter plays a special role in the access mechanism and is designated `parmN` in this description.

Type

`va_list` An array type suitable for holding information needed by the macro `va_arg` and the function `va_end`. The called function declares a variable (referred to as `ap` in this section) having type `va_list`. The variable `ap` can be passed as an argument to another function.

Variable Argument List Access Macros and Function

The `va_start` and `va_arg` macros described in this section are implemented as macros, not as real functions. If `#undef` is used to remove a macro definition and obtain access to a real function, the behavior is undefined.

Functions

| | |
|--|---|
| <code>void va_start(va_list ap, parmN);</code> | Sets pointer to beginning of argument list. |
| <code>type va_arg (va_list ap, type);</code> | Retrieves argument from list. |
| <code>void va_end(va_list ap);</code> | Resets pointer. |

Input/Output <stdio.h>

The <stdio.h> header declares input and output functions.

Macro

`EOF` Expands to a negative integral constant. Returned by functions to indicate end of file.

Functions

Formatted Input/Output

| | |
|--|------------------------------------|
| <code>int printf(const char *format, ...);</code> | Writes formatted data to stdout. |
| <code>int scanf(const char *format, ...);</code> | Reads formatted data from stdin. |
| <code>int sprintf(char *s, const char *format, ...);</code> | Writes formatted data to string. |
| <code>int sscanf(const char *s, const char *format, ...);</code> | Reads formatted data from string. |
| <code>int vprintf(const char *format, va_list arg);</code> | Writes formatted data to a stdout. |
| <code>int vsprintf(char *s, const char *format, va_list arg);</code> | Writes formatted data to a string. |



Character Input/Output

| | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|
| int getchar(void); | Reads a character from stdin. |
| char *gets(char *s); | Reads a line from stdin. |
| int putchar(int c); | Writes a character to stdout. |
| int puts(const char *s); | Writes a line to stdout. |

General Utilities <stdlib.h>

The <stdlib.h> header declares several types, functions of general utility, and macros.

Types

| | |
|---------|---|
| div_t | Structure type that is the type of the value returned by the div function. |
| ldiv_t | Structure type that is the type of the value returned by the ldiv function. |
| size_t | Unsigned integral type of the result of the sizeof operator. |
| wchar_t | Integral type whose range of values can represent distinct codes for all members of the largest extended character set specified among the supported locales. |

Macros

| | |
|--------------|--|
| EDOM | Expands to distinct nonzero integral constant expressions. |
| ERANGE | Expands to distinct nonzero integral constant expressions. |
| EXIT_SUCCESS | Expands to integral expression which indicates successful termination status. |
| EXIT_FAILURE | Expands to integral expression which indicates unsuccessful termination status. |
| HUGE_VAL | Expands to a positive double expression, not necessarily represented as a float. |
| NULL | Expands to a null pointer constant. |
| RAND_MAX | Expands to an integral constant expression, the value of which is the maximum value returned by the rand function. |

Functions

String Conversion

The `atof`, `atoi`, and `atol` functions do not affect the value of the `errno` macro on an error. If the result cannot be represented, the behavior is undefined.

| | |
|---|---|
| double atof(const char *nptr); | Converts string to double. |
| int atoi(const char *nptr); | Converts string to int. |
| long int atol(const char *nptr); | Converts string to long. |
| double strtod(const char *nptr, char **endptr); | Converts string pointed to by nptr to a double. |
| long int strtol(const char *nptr, char **endptr, int base); | Converts string to a long decimal integer that is equal to a number with the specified radix. |

The following additional string conversion functions are provided:

| | |
|---|---|
| float atoff(const char *nptr); | Converts string to float. |
| float strtodf(const char *nptr, char **endptr); | Converts string pointed to by nptr to a double. |

Pseudorandom Sequence Generation

| | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| int rand(void) | Gets a pseudorandom number. |
| void srand(unsigned int seed); | Initializes pseudorandom series. |

Memory Management

The order and contiguity of storage allocated by successive calls to the `calloc`, `malloc`, and `realloc` functions are unspecified. The pointer returned if the allocation succeeds is suitably aligned so that it can be assigned to a pointer to any type of object and then used to access such an object in the space allocated (until the space is explicitly freed or reallocated).

| | |
|--|--|
| void *calloc(size_t nmemb, size_t size); | Allocates storage for array. |
| void free(void *ptr); | Frees a block allocated with <code>calloc</code> , <code>malloc</code> , or <code>realloc</code> . |
| void *malloc(size_t size); | Allocates a block. |
| void *realloc(void *ptr, size_t size); | Reallocates a block. |

Searching and Sorting Utilities

| | |
|---|-------------------------|
| void *bsearch(void *key, void *base, size_t nmemb, size_t size, int (*compar)(void *, void *)); | Performs binary search. |
| void qsort(void *base, size_t nmemb, size_t size, int (*compar)(void *, void *)); | Performs a quick sort. |



Integer Arithmetic

| | |
|--|---|
| int abs(int j); | Finds absolute value of integer value. |
| div_t div(int numer, int denom); | Computes integer quotient and remainder. |
| long int labs(long int j); | Finds absolute value of long integer value. |
| ldiv_t ldiv(long int numer, long int denom); | Computes long quotient and remainder. |

String Handling <string.h>

The <string.h> header declares several functions useful for manipulating character arrays and other objects treated as character arrays. Various methods are used for determining the lengths of arrays, but in all cases a `char*` or `void*` argument points to the initial (lowest addressed) character of the array. If an array is written beyond the end of an object, the behavior is undefined.

Type

| | |
|--------|---|
| size_t | Unsigned integral type of the result of the <code>sizeof</code> operator. |
|--------|---|

Macro

| | |
|------|-------------------------------------|
| NULL | Expands to a null pointer constant. |
|------|-------------------------------------|

Functions

Copying

| | |
|--|---|
| void *memcpy(void *s1, const void *s2, size_t n); | Copies a specified number of characters from one buffer to another. |
| void *memmove(void *s1, const void *s2, size_t n); | Moves a specified number of characters from one buffer to another. |
| char *strcpy(char *s1, const char *s2); | Copies one string to another. |
| char *strncpy(char *s1, const char *s2, size_t n); | Copies n characters of one string to another. |

Concatenation

| | |
|--|---------------------------------|
| char *strcat(char *s1, const char *s2); | Appends a string. |
| char *strncat(char *s1, const char *s2, size_t n); | Appends n characters of string. |



Comparison

The sign of the value returned by the comparison functions is determined by the sign of the difference between the values of the first pair of characters that differ in the objects being compared.

| | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| int memcmp(const void *s1, const void *s2, size_t n); | Compares the first n characters. |
| int strcmp(const char *s1, const char *s2); | Compares two strings. |
| int strncmp(const char *s1, const char *s2, size_t n); | Compares n characters of two strings. |

Search

| | |
|---|---|
| void *memchr(const void *s, int c, size_t n); | Returns a pointer to the first occurrence, within a specified number of characters, of a given character in the buffer. |
| char *strchr(const char *s, int c); | Finds first occurrence of a given character in string. |
| size_t strcspn(const char *s1, const char *s2); | Finds first occurrence of a character from a given character in string. |
| char *strpbrk(const char *s1, const char *s2); | Finds first occurrence of a character from one string to another. |
| char *strrchr(const char *s, int c); | Finds last occurrence of a given character in string. |
| size_t strspn(const char *s1, const char *s2); | Finds first substring from a given character set in string. |
| char *strstr(const char *s1, const char *s2); | Finds first occurrence of a given string in another string. |
| char *strtok(char *s1, const char *s2); | Finds next token in string. |

Miscellaneous

| | |
|---|---|
| void *memset(void *s, int c, size_t n); | Uses a given character to initialize a specified number of bytes in the buffer. |
| size_t strlen(const char *s); | Finds length of string. |

STANDARD FUNCTIONS

The following functions are standard functions:

| | | | | |
|---------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|
| abs | acos, acosf | asin, asinf | assert | atan, atanf |
| atan2, atan2f | atof, atoff | atoi | atol | bsearch |
| calloc | ceil, ceilf | cos, cosf | cosh, coshf | div |
| exp, expf | fabs, fabsf | floor, floorf | fmod, fmodf | free |



| | | | | |
|----------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|
| frexp, frexpf | getchar | gets | isalnum | isalpha |
| iscntrl | isdigit | isgraph | islower | isprint |
| ispunct | isspace | isupper | isxdigit | labs |
| ldexp, ldexpf | ldiv | log, logf | log10, log10f | longjmp |
| malloc | memchr | memcmp | memcpy | memmove |
| memset | modf, modff | pow, powf | printf | putchar |
| puts | qsort | rand | realloc | scanf |
| setjmp | sin, sinf | sinh, sinhf | sprintf | sqrt, sqrtf |
| rand | sscanf | strcat | strchr | strcmp |
| strcpy | strespn | strlen | strncat | strncmp |
| strncpy | strpbrk | strrchr | strspn | strrstr |
| strtod, strtof | strtok | strtol | tan, tanf | tanh, tanhf |
| tolower | toupper | va_arg | va_end | va_start |
| vprintf | vsprintf | | | |

abs

Computes the absolute value of an integer *j*. If the result cannot be represented, the behavior is undefined.

Synopsis

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int abs(int j);
```

Returns

The absolute value.

Example

```
int I=-5632;
int j;
j=abs(I);
```

acos,acosf

Computes the principal value of the arc cosine of *x*. A domain error occurs for arguments not in the range [-1,+1].

Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>
double acos(double x);
float acosf(float x);
```

Returns

The arc cosine in the range [0, pi].

Example

```
double y=0.5635;
double x;
x=acos(y)
```

asin, asinf

Computes the principal value of the arc sine of x. A domain error occurs for arguments not in the range [-1,+1].

Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>
double asin(double x);
float asinf(float x);
```

Returns

The arc sine in the range [-pi/2,+pi/2].

Example

```
double y=.1234;
double x;
x = asin(y);
```

assert

Puts diagnostics into programs. When it is executed, if *expression* is false (that is, evaluates to zero), the assert macro writes information about the particular call that failed (including the text of the argument, the name of the source file, and the source line number—the latter are respectively the values of the preprocessing macros `__FILE__` and `__LINE__`) on the serial port using the `printf()` function. It then loops forever.

Synopsis

```
#include <assert.h>
void assert(int expression);
```

Returns

If *expression* is true (that is, evaluates to nonzero), the assert macro returns no value.

Example

```
#include <assert.h>
```



```
char str[] = "COMPASS";  
  
void main(void)  
{  
    assert(str[0] == 'B');  
}
```

atan, atanf

Computes the principal value of the arc tangent of x .

Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>  
double atan(double x);  
float atanf(float x);
```

Returns

The arc tangent in the range $(-\pi/2, +\pi/2)$.

Example

```
double y=.1234;  
double x;  
x=atan(y);
```

atan2, atan2f

Computes the principal value of the arc tangent of y/x , using the signs of both arguments to determine the quadrant of the return value. A domain error occurs if both arguments are zero.

Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>  
double atan2(double y, double x);  
float atan2f(float y, float x);
```

Returns

The arc tangent of y/x , in the range $[-\pi, +\pi]$.

Example

```
double y=.1234;  
double x=.4321;  
double z;  
z=atan2(y,x);
```

atof, atoff

Converts the string pointed to by nptr to double representation. Except for the behavior on error, atof is equivalent to strtod (nptr, (char **)NULL), and atoff is equivalent to strtodf (nptr, (char **)NULL).

Synopsis

```
#include <stdlib.h>
double atof(const char *nptr);
float atoff(const char *nptr);
```

Returns

The converted value.

Example

```
char str []="1.234";
double x;
x= atof(str);
```

atoi

Converts the string pointed to by nptr to int representation. Except for the behavior on error, it is equivalent to (int)strtol(nptr, (char **)NULL, 10).

Synopsis

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int atoi(const char *nptr);
```

Returns

The converted value.

Example

```
char str []="50";
int x;
x=atoi(str);
```

atol

Converts the string pointed to by nptr to long int representation. Except for the behavior on error, it is equivalent to strtol(nptr, (char **)NULL, 10).

Synopsis

```
#include <stdlib.h>
long int atol(const char *nptr);
```



Returns

The converted value.

Example

```
char str[]="1234567";
long int x;
x=atol(str);
```

bsearch

Searches an array of *nmemb* objects, the initial member of which is pointed to by *base*, for a member that matches the object pointed to by *key*. The size of each object is specified by *size*.

The array has been previously sorted in ascending order according to a comparison function pointed to by *compar*, which is called with two arguments that point to the objects being compared. The *compar* function returns an integer less than, equal to, or greater than zero if the first argument is considered to be respectively less than, equal to, or greater than the second.

Synopsis

```
#include <stdlib.h>
void *bsearch(const void *key, const void *base, size_t nmemb, size_t size,
int (*compar)(const void *, const void *));
```

Returns

A pointer to the matching member of the array or a null pointer, if no match is found.

Example

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int list[]={2,5,8,9};
int k=8;

int compare (const void * x, const void * y);
int main(void)
{
    int *result;
    result = bsearch(&k, list, 4, sizeof(int), compare);
}

int compare (const void * x, const void * y)
{
    int a = *(int *) x;
    int b = *(int *) y;
    if (a < b) return -1;
```

```
    if (a == b) return 0;
    return 1;
}
```

The `compare` function prototype is, as shown in the preceding example:

```
int compare (const void * x, const void * y);
```

calloc

Allocates space for an array of `nmemb` objects, each of whose size is `size`. The space is initialized to all bits zero.

Synopsis

```
#include <stdlib.h>
void *calloc(size_t nmemb, size_t size);
```

Returns

A pointer to the start (lowest byte address) of the allocated space. If the space cannot be allocated, or if `nmemb` or `size` is zero, the `calloc` function returns a null pointer.

Example

```
char *buf;
buf = (char*)calloc(40, sizeof(char));
if (buf != NULL)
    /*success*/
else
    /*fail*/
```

ceil, ceilf

Computes the smallest integer not less than `x`.

Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>
double ceil(double x);
float ceilf(float x);
```

Returns

The smallest integer not less than `x`, expressed as a `double` for `ceil` and expressed as a `float` for `ceilf`.

Example

```
double y=1.45;
double x;
x=ceil(y);
```



cos, cosf

Computes the cosine of x (measured in radians). A large magnitude argument can yield a result with little or no significance.

Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>
double cos(double x);
float cosf(float x);
```

Returns

The cosine value.

Example

```
double y=.1234;
double x;
x=cos(y);
```

cosh, coshf

Computes the hyperbolic cosine of x. A range error occurs if the magnitude of x is too large.

Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>
double cosh(double x);
float coshf(float x);
```

Returns

The hyperbolic cosine value.

Example

```
double y=.1234;
double x;
x=cosh(y);
```

div

Computes the quotient and remainder of the division of the numerator `numer` by the denominator `denom`. If the division is inexact, the sign of the quotient is that of the mathematical quotient, and the magnitude of the quotient is the largest integer less than the magnitude of the mathematical quotient.

Synopsis

```
#include <stdlib.h>
div_t div(int numer, int denom);
```

Returns

A structure of type `div_t`, comprising both the quotient and the remainder. The structure contains the following members, in either order:

```
int quot; /* quotient */
int rem; /* remainder */
```

Example

```
int x=25;
int y=3;
div_t t;
int q;
int r;
t=div (x,y);
q=t.quot;
r=t.rem;
```

exp, expf

Computes the exponential function of `x`. A range error occurs if the magnitude of `x` is too large.

Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>
double exp(double x);
float expf(float x);
```

Returns

The exponential value.

Example

```
double y=.1234;
double x;
x=exp(y);
```



fabs, fabsf

Computes the absolute value of a floating-point number x .

Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>
double fabs(double x);
float fabsf(float x);
```

Returns

The absolute value of x .

Example

```
double y=6.23;
double x;
x=fabs(y);
```

floor, floorf

Computes the largest integer not greater than x .

Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>
double floor(double x);
float floorf(float x);
```

Returns

The largest integer not greater than x , expressed as a `double` for `floor` and expressed as a `float` for `floorf`.

Example

```
double y=6.23;
double x;
x=floor(y);
```

fmod, fmodf

Computes the floating-point remainder of x/y . If the quotient of x/y cannot be represented, the behavior is undefined.

Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>
double fmod(double x, double y);
float fmodf(float x, float y);
```

Returns

The value of x if y is zero. Otherwise, it returns the value f, which has the same sign as x, such that $x - i * y + f$ for some integer i, where the magnitude of f is less than the magnitude of y.

Example

```
double y=7.23;
double x=2.31;
double z;
z=fmod(y,x);
```

free

Causes the space pointed to by ptr to be deallocated, that is, made available for further allocation. If ptr is a null pointer, no action occurs. Otherwise, if the argument does not match a pointer earlier returned by the `calloc`, `malloc`, or `realloc` function, or if the space has been deallocated by a call to `free` or `realloc`, the behavior is undefined. If freed space is referenced, the behavior is undefined.

Synopsis

```
#include <stdlib.h>
void free(void *ptr);
```

Example

```
char *buf;
buf=(char*) calloc(40, sizeof(char));
free(buf);
```

frexp, frexpf

Breaks a floating-point number into a normalized fraction and an integral power of 2. It stores the integer in the `int` object pointed to by `exp`.

Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>
double frexp(double value, int *exp);
float frexpf(float value, int *exp);
```

Returns

The value x, such that x is a `double` (`frexp`) or `float` (`frexpf`) with magnitude in the interval $[1/2, 1]$ or zero, and value equals x times 2 raised to the power `*exp`. If value is zero, both parts of the result are zero.



Example

```
double y, x=16.4;  
int n;  
y=frexp(x, &n);
```

getchar

Waits for the next character to appear at the serial port and return its value.

Synopsis

```
#include <stdio.h>  
int getchar(void);
```

Returns

The next character from the input stream pointed to by `stdin`. If the stream is at end-of-file, the end-of-file indicator for the stream is set, and `getchar` returns EOF. If a read error occurs, the error indicator for the stream is set, and `getchar` returns EOF.

Example

```
int i;  
i=getchar();
```

NOTE: The UART needs to be initialized using the ZiLOG `init_uart()` function. See “`init_uart`” on page 137.

gets

Reads characters from the input stream into the array pointed to by `s`, until end-of-file is encountered or a new-line character is read. The new-line character is discarded, and a null character is written immediately after the last character read into the array.

Synopsis

```
#include <stdio.h>  
char *gets(char *s);
```

Returns

The value of `s`, if successful. If a read error occurs during the operation, the array contents are indeterminate, and a null pointer is returned.

Example

```
char *r;  
char buf [80];  
r=gets(buf);
```

```
if (r==NULL)
    /*No input*/
```

NOTE: The UART needs to be initialized using the ZiLOG `init_uart()` function. See “`init_uart`” on page 137.

isalnum

Tests for any character for which `isalpha` or `isdigit` is true.

Synopsis

```
#include <ctype.h>
int isalnum(int c);
```

Example

```
int r;
char c='a';
r=isalnum(c);
```

isalpha

Tests for any character for which `isupper` or `islower` is true.

Synopsis

```
#include <ctype.h>
int isalpha(int c);
```

Example

```
int r;
char c='a';
r=isalpha(c);
```

iscntrl

Tests for any control character.

Synopsis

```
#include <ctype.h>
int iscntrl(int c);
```

Example

```
int r;
char c=NULL;
r=iscntrl(c);
```



isdigit

Tests for any decimal digit.

Synopsis

```
#include <ctype.h>
int isdigit(int c);
```

Example

```
int r;
char c='4';
r=isdigit(c);
```

isgraph

Tests for any printing character except space (' ').

Synopsis

```
#include <ctype.h>
int isgraph(int c);
```

Example

```
int r;
char c=' ';
r=isgraph(c);
```

islower

Tests for any lowercase letter 'a' to 'z'.

Synopsis

```
#include <ctype.h>
int islower(int c);
```

Example

```
int r;
char c='a';
r=islower(c);
```

isprint

Tests for any printing character including space (' ').

Synopsis

```
#include <ctype.h>
int isprint(int c);
```

Example

```
int r;
char c='1';
r=isprint(c);
```

ispunct

Tests for any printing character except space (' ') or a character for which isalnum is true.

Synopsis

```
#include <ctype.h>
int ispunct(int c);
```

Example

```
int r;
char c='a';
r=ispunct(c);
```

isspace

Tests for the following white-space characters: space (' '), form feed ('\f'), new line ('\n'), carriage return ('\r'), horizontal tab ('\t'), or vertical tab ('\v').

Synopsis

```
#include <ctype.h>
int isspace(int c);
```

Example

```
int r;
char c=' ';
r=isspace(c);
```



isupper

Tests for any uppercase letter 'A' to 'Z'.

Synopsis

```
#include <ctype.h>
int isupper(int c);
```

Example

```
int r;
char c='a';
r=isupper(c);
```

isxdigit

Tests for any hexadecimal digit '0' to '9' and 'A' to 'F'.

Synopsis

```
#include <ctype.h>
int isxdigit(int c);
```

Example

```
int r;
char c='f';
r=isxdigit(c);
```

labs

Computes the absolute value of a long int j.

Synopsis

```
#include <stdlib.h>
long labs(long j);
```

Example

```
long i=-193250;
long j
j=labs(i);
```

ldexp, ldexpf

Multiplies a floating-point number by an integral power of 2. A range error can occur.

Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>
double ldexp(double x, int exp);
float ldexpf(float x, int exp);
```

Returns

The value of x times 2 raised to the power of exp.

Example

```
double x=1.235
int exp=2;
double y;
y=ldexp(x,exp);
```

ldiv

Computes the quotient and remainder of the division of the numerator `numer` by the denominator `denom`. If the division is inexact, the sign of the quotient is that of the mathematical quotient, and the magnitude of the quotient is the largest integer less than the magnitude of the mathematical quotient.

Synopsis

```
#include <stdlib.h>
ldiv_t ldiv(long numer, long denom);
```

Example

```
long x=25000;
long y=300;
ldiv_t t;
long q;
long r;
t=ldiv(x,y);
q=t.quot;
r=t.rem;
```



log, logf

Computes the natural logarithm of x. A domain error occurs if the argument is negative. A range error occurs if the argument is zero.

Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>
double log(double x);
float logf(float x);
```

Returns

The natural logarithm.

Example

```
double x=2.56;
double y;
y=log(x);
```

log10, log10f

Computes the base-ten logarithm of x. A domain error occurs if the argument is negative. A range error occurs if the argument is zero.

Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>
double log10(double x);
float log10f(float x);
```

Returns

The base-ten logarithm.

Example

```
double x=2.56;
double y;
y=log10(x);
```

longjmp

Restores the environment saved by the most recent call to `setjmp` in the same invocation of the program, with the corresponding `jmp_buf` argument. If there has been no such call, or if the function containing the call to `setjmp` has executed a `return` statement in the interim, the behavior is undefined.

All accessible objects have values as of the time `longjmp` was called, except that the values of objects of automatic storage class that do not have `volatile` type and have been changed between the `setjmp` and `longjmp` call are indeterminate.

As it bypasses the usual function call and returns mechanisms, the `longjmp` function executes correctly in contexts of interrupts, signals, and any of their associated functions. However, if the `longjmp` function is invoked from a nested signal handler (that is, from a function invoked as a result of a signal raised during the handling of another signal), the behavior is undefined.

Synopsis

```
#include <setjmp.h>
void longjmp(jmp_buf env, int val);
```

Returns

After `longjmp` is completed, program execution continues as if the corresponding call to `setjmp` had just returned the value specified by `val`. The `longjmp` function cannot cause `setjmp` to return the value 0; if `val` is 0, `setjmp` returns the value 1.

Example

```
int i;
jmp_buf env;
i=setjmp(env);
longjmp(env,i);
```

malloc

Allocates space for an object whose size is specified by `size`.

NOTE: The existing implementation of `malloc()` depends on the heap area being located from the bottom of the heap (referred to by the symbol `_heapbot`) to the top of the stack (SP). Care must be taken to avoid holes in this memory range. Otherwise, the `malloc()` function might not be able to allocate a valid memory object.

Synopsis

```
#include <stdlib.h>
void *malloc(size_t size);
```

Returns

A pointer to the start (lowest byte address) of the allocated space. If the space cannot be allocated, or if `size` is zero, the `malloc` function returns a null pointer.



Example

```
char *buf;
buf=(char *) malloc(40*sizeof(char));
if(buf !=NULL)
    /*success*/
else
    /*fail*/
```

memchr

Locates the first occurrence of c (converted to an `unsigned char`) in the initial n characters of the object pointed to by s.

Synopsis

```
#include <string.h>
void *memchr(const void *s, int c, size_t n);
```

Returns

A pointer to the located character or a null pointer if the character does not occur in the object.

Example

```
char *p1;
char str[]="COMPASS";
c='p';
p1=memchr(str,c,sizeof(char));
```

memcmp

Compares the first n characters of the object pointed to by s2 to the object pointed to by s1.

Synopsis

```
#include <string.h>
int memcmp(const void *s1, const void *s2, size_t n);
```

Returns

An integer greater than, equal to, or less than zero, according as the object pointed to by s1 is greater than, equal to, or less than the object pointed to by s2.

Example

```
char s1[]="COMPASS";
char s2[]="IDE";
int res;
res=memcmp(s1, s2, sizeof (char));
```

memcpy

Copies n characters from the object pointed to by s2 into the object pointed to by s1. If the two regions overlap, the behavior is undefined.

Synopsis

```
#include <string.h>
void *memcpy(void *s1, const void *s2, size_t n);
```

Returns

The value of s1.

Example

```
char s1[10];
char s2[10] = "COMPASS";
memcpy(s1, s2, 8);
```

memmove

Moves n characters from the object pointed to by s2 into the object pointed to by s1. Copying between objects that overlap takes place correctly.

Synopsis

```
#include <string.h>
void *memmove(void *s1, const void *s2, size_t n);
```

Returns

The value of s1.

Example

```
char s1[10];
char s2[]="COMPASS";
memmove(s1, s2, 8*sizeof(char));
```

memset

Copies the value of c (converted to an `unsigned char`) into each of the first n characters of the object pointed to by s.

Synopsis

```
#include <string.h>
void *memset(void *s, int c, size_t n);
```



Returns

The value of s.

Example

```
char str[20];
char c='a';
memset(str, c, 10*sizeof(char));
```

modf, modff

Breaks the argument value into integral and fractional parts, each of which has the same sign as the argument. It stores the integral part as a `double` (`modf`) or `float` (`modff`) in the object pointed to by `iptr`.

Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>
double modf(double value, double *iptr);
float modff(float value, float *iptr);
```

Returns

The signed fractional part of value.

Example

```
double x=1.235;
double f;
double i;
i=modf(x, &f);
```

pow, powf

Computes the x raised to the power of y. A domain error occurs if x is zero and y is less than or equal to zero, or if x is negative and y is not an integer. A range error can occur.

Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>
double pow(double x, double y);
float powf(float x, float y);
```

Returns

The value of x raised to the power y.

Example

```
double x=2.0;
double y=3.0;
```

```
double res;  
res=pow(x,y);
```

printf

Writes output to the stream pointed to by `stdout`, under control of the string pointed to by `format` that specifies how subsequent arguments are converted for output.

A format string contains two types of objects: plain characters, which are copied unchanged to `stdout`, and conversion specifications, each of which fetch zero or more subsequent arguments. The results are undefined if there are insufficient arguments for the format. If the format is exhausted while arguments remain, the excess arguments are evaluated but otherwise ignored. The `printf` function returns when the end of the format string is encountered.

Each conversion specification is introduced by the character `%`. After the `%`, the following appear in sequence:

- Zero or more flags that modify the meaning of the conversion specification.
- An optional decimal integer specifying a minimum field width. If the converted value has fewer characters than the field width, it is padded on the left (or right, if the left adjustment flag, described later, has been given) to the field width. The padding is with spaces unless the field width integer starts with a zero, in which case the padding is with zeros.
- An optional precision that gives the minimum number of digits to appear for the `d`, `i`, `o`, `u`, `x`, and `X` conversions, the number of digits to appear after the decimal point for `e`, `E`, and `f` conversions, the maximum number of significant digits for the `g` and `G` conversions, or the maximum number of characters to be written from a string in `s` conversion. The precision takes the form of a period `(.)` followed by an optional decimal integer; if the integer is omitted, it is treated as zero. The amount of padding specified by the precision overrides that specified by the field width.
- An optional `h` specifies that a following `d`, `i`, `o`, `u`, `x`, or `X` conversion character applies to a `short_int` or `unsigned_short_int` argument (the argument has been promoted according to the integral promotions, and its value is converted to `short_int` or `unsigned_short_int` before printing). An optional `l` (ell) specifies that a following `d`, `i`, `o`, `u`, `x` or `X` conversion character applies to a `long_int` or `unsigned_long_int` argument. An optional `L` specifies that a following `e`, `E`, `f`, `g`, or `G` conversion character applies to a `long_double` argument. If an `h`, `l`, or `L` appears with any other conversion character, it is ignored.
- A character that specifies the type of conversion to be applied.
- A field width or precision, or both, can be indicated by an asterisk `*` instead of a digit string. In this case, an `int` argument supplies the files width or precision. The arguments specifying field width or precision displays before the argument (if any) to



be converted. A negative field width argument is taken as a - flag followed by a positive field width. A negative precision argument is taken as if it were missing.

NOTE: For more specific information on the flag characters and conversion characters for the `printf` function, see “printf Flag Characters” on page 374.

Synopsis

```
#include <stdio.h>
int printf(const char *format, ...);
```

Returns

The number of characters transmitted or a negative value if an output error occurred.

Example

```
int i=10;
printf("This is %d",i);
```

NOTE: The UART needs to be initialized using the ZiLOG `init_uart()` function. See “`init_uart`” on page 137.

printf Flag Characters

- The result of the conversion is left-justified within the field.
- + The result of a signed conversion always begins with a plus or a minus sign.
- space If the first character of a signed conversion is not a sign, a space is added before the result. If the space and + flags both appear, the space flag is ignored
- # The result is to be converted to an "alternate form". For c, d, i, s, and u conversions, the flag has no effect. For o conversion, it increases the precision to force the first digit of the result to be a zero. For x (or X) conversion, a nonzero result always contains a decimal point, even if no digits follow the point (normally, a decimal point appears in the result of these conversions only if a digit follows it). For g and G conversions, trailing zeros are not removed from the result, as they normally are.

printf Conversion Characters

| | |
|-------------|---|
| d,i,o,u,x,X | The int argument is converted to signed decimal (d or i), unsigned octal (o), unsigned decimal (u), or unsigned hexadecimal notation (x or X); the letters abcdef are used for x conversion and the letters ABCDEF for X conversion. The precision specifies the minimum number of digits to appear; if the value being converted can be represented in fewer digits, it is expanded with leading zeros. The default precision is 1. The result of converting a zero value with a precision of zero is no characters. |
|-------------|---|

| | |
|-----|--|
| f | The double argument is converted to decimal notation in the style [-]ddd.ddd, where the number of digits after the decimal point is equal to the precision specification. If the precision is missing, it is taken as 6; if the precision is explicitly zero, no decimal point appears. If a decimal point appears, at least one digit appears before it. The value is rounded to the appropriate number of digits. |
| e,E | The double argument is converted in the style [-]d.ddde+dd, where there is one digit before the decimal point and the number of digits after it is equal to the precision; when the precision is missing, six digits are produced; if the precision is zero, no decimal point appears. The value is rounded to the appropriate number of digits. The E conversion character produces a number with E instead of e introducing the exponent. The exponent always contains at least two digits. However, if the magnitude to be converted is greater than or equal to 1E+100, additional exponent digits are written as necessary. |
| g,G | The double argument is converted in style f or e (or in style E in the case of a G conversion character), with the precision specifying the number of significant digits. The style used depends on the value converted; style e is used only if the exponent resulting from the conversion is less than -4 or greater than the precision. Trailing zeros are removed from the result; a decimal point appears only if it is followed by a digit. |
| c | The int argument is converted to an unsigned char, and the resulting character is written. |
| s | The argument is taken to be a (const char *) pointer to a string. Characters from the string are written up to, but not including, the terminating null character, or until the number of characters indicated by the precision are written. If the precision is missing it is taken to be arbitrarily large, so all characters before the first null character are written. |
| p | The argument is taken to be a (const void) pointer to an object. The value of the pointer is converted to a sequence of hex digits. |
| n | The argument is taken to be an (int) pointer to an integer into which is written the number of characters written to the output stream so far by this call to printf. No argument is converted. |
| % | A % is written. No argument is converted. |

In no case does a nonexistent or small field width cause truncation of a field. If the result of a conversion is wider than the field width, the field is expanded to contain the conversion result.

putchar

Writes a character to the serial port.

Synopsis

```
#include <stdio.h>
int putchar(int c);
```



Returns

The character written. If a write error occurs, `putchar` returns EOF.

Example

```
int i;
char c='a';
i=putchar(c);
```

NOTE: The UART needs to be initialized using the ZiLOG `init_uart()` function. See “`init_uart`” on page 137.

puts

Writes the string pointed to by `s` to the serial port and appends a new-line character to the output. The terminating null character is not written.

Synopsis

```
#include <stdio.h>
int puts(char *s);
```

Returns

EOF if an error occurs; otherwise, it is a non-negative value.

Example

```
int i;
char str[]="COMPASS";
i=puts(str);
```

NOTE: The UART needs to be initialized using the ZiLOG `init_uart()` function. See “`init_uart`” on page 137.

qsort

Sorts an array of `nmemb` objects, the initial member of which is pointed to by any base. The size of each object is specified by `size`.

The array is sorted in ascending order according to a comparison function pointed to by `compar`, which is called with two arguments that point to the objects being compared. The `compar` function returns an integer less than, equal to, or greater than zero if the first argument is considered to be respectively less than, equal to, or greater than the second.

If two members in the array compare as equal, their order in the sorted array is unspecified.

Synopsis

```
#include <stdlib.h>
```

```
void qsort(void *base, size_t nmemb, size_t size, int (*compar)(const void *, const void *));
```

Example

```
int lst[]={5,8,2,9};  
int compare (const void * x, const void * y);  
qsort (lst, sizeof(int), 4, compare);  
  
int compare (const void * x, const void * y)  
{  
    int a = *(int *) x;  
    int b = *(int *) y;  
    if (a < b) return -1;  
    if (a == b) return 0;  
    return 1;  
}
```

The `compare` function prototype is, as shown in the preceding example:

```
int compare (const void * x, const void * y);
```

rand

Computes a sequence of pseudorandom integers in the range 0 to RAND_MAX.

Synopsis

```
#include <stdlib.h>  
int rand(void);
```

Returns

A pseudorandom integer.

Example

```
int i;  
srand(1001);  
i=rand();
```

realloc

Changes the size of the object pointed to by `ptr` to the size specified by `size`. The contents of the object are unchanged up to the lesser of the new and old sizes. If `ptr` is a null pointer, the `realloc` function behaves like the `malloc` function for the specified size. Otherwise, if `ptr` does not match a pointer earlier returned by the `calloc`, `malloc`, or `realloc` function, or if the space has been deallocated by a call to the `free` or `realloc` function, the behavior is undefined. If the space cannot be allocated, the `realloc` function returns a null pointer and the object pointed to by `ptr` is unchanged. If `size` is zero, the `realloc` function returns a null pointer and, if `ptr` is not a null pointer, the object it points to is freed.



Synopsis

```
#include <stdlib.h>
void *realloc(void *ptr, size_t size);
```

Returns

Returns a pointer to the start (lowest byte address) of the possibly moved object.

Example

```
char *buf;
buf=(char *) malloc(40*sizeof(char));
buf=(char *) realloc(buf, 80*sizeof(char));
if(buf !=NULL)
    /*success*/
else
    /*fail*/
```

scanf

Reads input from the stream pointed to by `stdin`, under control of the string pointed to by `format` that specifies the admissible input sequences and how they are to be converted for assignment, using subsequent arguments as pointers to the object to receive the converted input. If there are insufficient arguments for the format, the behavior is undefined. If the format is exhausted while arguments remain, the excess arguments are evaluated but otherwise ignored.

The format is composed of zero or more directives from the following list:

- one or more white-space characters
- an ordinary character (not %)
- a conversion specification

Each conversion specification is introduced by the character %. After the %, the following appear in sequence:

- An optional assignment-suppressing character *.
- An optional decimal integer that specifies the maximum field width.
- An optional h, l or L indicating the size of the receiving object. The conversion characters d, l, n, o, and x can be preceded by h to indicate that the corresponding argument is a pointer to `short_int` rather than a pointer to `int`, or by l to indicate that it is a pointer to `long_int`. Similarly, the conversion character u can be preceded by h to indicate that the corresponding argument is a pointer to `unsigned_short_int` rather than a pointer to `unsigned_int`, or by l to indicate that it is a pointer to `unsigned_long_int`. Finally, the conversion character e, f, and g can be preceded by l to indicate that the corresponding argument is a pointer to `double` rather than a pointer to `float`, or by L to

indicate a pointer to `long_double`. If an `h`, `l`, or `L` appears with any other conversion character, it is ignored.

- A character that specifies the type of conversion to be applied. The valid conversion characters are described in the following paragraphs.

The `scanf` function executes each directive of the format in turn. If a directive fails, as detailed below, the `scanf` function returns. Failures are described as input failures (due to the unavailability of input characters), or matching failures (due to inappropriate input).

A directive composed of white space is executed by reading input up to the first non-white-space character (which remains unread), or until no more characters can be read. A white-space directive fails if no white-space character can be found.

A directive that is an ordinary character is executed by reading the next character of the stream. If the character differs from the one comprising the directive, the directive fails, and the character remains unread.

A directive that is a conversion specification defines a set of matching input sequences, as described below for each character. A conversion specification is executed in the following steps:

- Input white-space characters (as specified by the `isspace` function) are skipped, unless the specification includes a `'[`, `'c`, or `'n` character.
- An input item is read from the stream, unless the specification includes an `n` character. An input item is defined as the longest sequence of input characters (up to any specified maximum field width) which is an initial subsequence of a matching sequence. The first character, if any, after the input item remains unread. If the length of the input item is zero, the execution of the directive fails: this condition is a matching failure, unless an error prevented input from the stream, in which case it is an input failure.
- Except in the case of a `%` character, the input item (or, in the case of a `%n` directive, the count of input characters) is converted to a type appropriate to the conversion character. If the input item is not a matching sequence, the execution of the directive fails: this condition is a matching failure. Unless assignment suppression was indicated by a `*`, the result of the conversion is placed in the object pointed to by the first argument following the format argument that has not already received a conversion result. If this object does not have an appropriate type, or if the result of the conversion cannot be represented in the space provided, the behavior is undefined.

NOTE: See “scanf Conversion Characters” for valid input information.

Synopsis

```
#include <stdio.h>
int scanf(const char *format, ...);
```



Returns

The value of the macro EOF if an input failure occurs before any conversion. Otherwise, the `scanf` function returns the number of input items assigned, which can be fewer than provided for, or even zero, in the event of an early conflict between an input character and the format.

Examples

```
int i
scanf ("%d", &i);
```

The following example reads in two values. `var1` is an `unsigned char` with two decimal digits, and `var2` is a `float` with three decimal place precision.

```
scanf ("%2d,%f", &var1, &var2);
```

scanf Conversion Characters

- d Matches an optionally signed decimal integer, whose format is the same as expected for the subject sequence of the `strtol` function with the value 10 for the base argument. The corresponding argument is a pointer to integer.
- i Matches an optionally signed integer, whose format is the same as expected for the subject sequence of the `strtol` function with the value 0 for the base argument. The corresponding argument is a pointer to integer.
- o Matches an optionally signed octal integer, whose format is the same as expected for the subject sequence of the `strtol` function with the value 8 for the base argument. The corresponding argument is a pointer to integer.
- u Matches an unsigned decimal integer, whose format is the same as expected for the subject sequence of the `strtol` function with the value 10 for the base argument. The corresponding argument is a pointer to unsigned integer.
- x Matches an optionally signed hexadecimal integer, whose format is the same as expected for the subject sequence of the `strtol` function with the value of 16 for the base argument. The corresponding argument is a pointer to integer.
- e,f,g Matches an optionally signed floating-point number, whose format is the same as expected for the subject string of the `strtod` function. The corresponding argument is a pointer to floating.
- s Matches a sequence of non-white-space characters. The corresponding argument is a pointer to the initial character of an array large enough to accept the sequence and a terminating null character, which is added automatically.

- [Matches a sequence of expected characters (the scanset). The corresponding argument is a pointer to the initial character of an array large enough to accept the sequence and a terminating null character, which is added automatically. The conversion character includes all subsequent characters in the format string, up to and including the matching right bracket (]). The characters between the brackets (the scanlist) comprise the scanset, unless the character after the left bracket is a circumflex (^), in which case the scanset contains all characters that do not appear in the scanlist between the circumflex and the right bracket. As a special case, if the conversion character begins with [] or [^], the right bracket character is in the scanlist and next right bracket character is the matching right bracket that ends the specification. If a - character is in the scanlist and is neither the first nor the last character, the behavior is indeterminate.
- c Matches a sequence of characters of the number specified by the field width (1 if no field width is present in the directive). The corresponding argument is a pointer to the initial character of an array large enough to accept the sequence. No null character is added.
- p Matches a hexadecimal number. The corresponding argument is a pointer to a pointer to void.
- n No input is consumed. The corresponding argument is a pointer to integer into which is to be written the number of characters read from the input stream so far by this call to the `scanf` function. Execution of a %n directive does not increment the assignment count returned at the completion of execution of the `scanf` function.
- % Matches a single %; no conversion or assignment occurs.

If a conversion specification is invalid, the behavior is undefined.

The conversion characters e, g, and x can be capitalized. However, the use of upper case is ignored.

If end-of-file is encountered during input, conversion is terminated. If end-of-file occurs before any characters matching the current directive have been read (other than leading white space, where permitted), execution of the current directive terminates with an input failure; otherwise, unless execution of the current directive is terminated with a matching failure, execution of the following directive (if any) is terminated with an input failure.

If conversion terminates on a conflicting input character, the offending input character is left unread in the input stream. Trailing white space (including new-line characters) is left unread unless matched by a directive. The success of literal matches and suppressed assignments is not directly determinable other than using the %n directive.

setjmp

Saves its calling environment in its `jmp_buf` argument, for later use by the `longjmp` function.

Synopsis

```
#include<setjmp.h>
int setjmp(jmp_buf env);
```



Returns

If the return is from a direct invocation, the `setjmp` function returns the value zero. If the return is from a call to the `longjmp` function, the `setjmp` function returns a nonzero value.

Example

```
int i;  
jmp_buf env;  
i=setjmp(env);  
longjmp(env, i);
```

sin, sinf

Computes the sine of x (measured in radians). A large magnitude argument can yield a result with little or no significance.

Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>  
double sin(double x);  
float sinf(float x);
```

Returns

The sine value.

Example

```
double x=1.24;  
double y;  
y=sin(x);
```

sinh, sinhf

Computes the hyperbolic sine of x . A range error occurs if the magnitude of x is too large.

Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>  
double sinh(double x);  
float sinhf(float x);
```

Returns

The hyperbolic sine value.

Example

```
double x=1.24;  
double y;  
y=sinh(x);
```

sprintf

The `sprintf` function is equivalent to `printf`, except that the argument `s` specifies an array into which the generated output is to be written, rather than to a stream. A null character is written at the end of the characters written; it is not counted as part of the returned sum.

Synopsis

```
#include <stdio.h>  
int sprintf(char *s, const char *format, ...);
```

Returns

The number of characters written in the array, not counting the terminating null character.

Example

```
int d=51;  
char buf [40];  
sprintf(buf,"COMPASS/%d",d);
```

sqrt, sqrtf

Computes the non-negative square root of `x`. A domain error occurs if the argument is negative.

Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>  
double sqrt(double x);  
float sqrtf(float x);
```

Returns

The value of the square root.

Example

```
double x=25.0;  
double y;  
y=sqrt(x);
```



srand

Uses the argument as a seed for a new sequence of pseudorandom numbers to be returned by subsequent calls to `rand`. If `srand` is then called with the same seed value, the sequence of pseudorandom numbers is repeated. If `rand` is called before any calls to `srand` have been made, the same sequence is generated as when `srand` is first called with a seed value of 1.

Synopsis

```
#include <stdlib.h>
void srand(unsigned int seed);
```

Example

```
int i;
srand(1001);
i=rand();
```

sscanf

Reads formatted data from a string.

Synopsis

```
#include <stdio.h>
int sscanf(const char *s, const char *format, ...);
```

Returns

The value of the macro EOF if an input failure occurs before any conversion. Otherwise, the `sscanf` function returns the number of input items assigned, which can be fewer than provided for, or even zero, in the event of an early conflict between an input character and the format.

Example

```
char buf [80];
int i;
sscanf(buf, "%d", &i);
```

strcat

Appends a copy of the string pointed to by `s2` (including the terminating null character) to the end of the string pointed to by `s1`. The initial character of `s2` overwrites the null character at the end of `s1`.

Synopsis

```
#include <string.h>
char *strcat(char *s1, const char *s2);
```

Returns

The value of s1.

Example

```
char *ptr;
char s1[80]="Production";
char s2[]="Languages";
ptr=strcat(s1,s2);
```

strchr

Locates the first occurrence of c (converted to a `char`) in the string pointed to by s. The terminating null character is considered to be part of the string.

Synopsis

```
#include <string.h>
char *strchr(const char *s, int c);
```

Returns

A pointer to the located character or a null pointer if the character does not occur in the string.

Example

```
char *ptr;
char str[]="COMPASS";
ptr=strchr(str,'p');
```

strcmp

Compares the string pointed to by s1 to the string pointed to by s2.

Synopsis

```
#include <string.h>
int strcmp(const char *s1, const char *s2);
```

Returns

An integer greater than, equal to, or less than zero, according as the string pointed to by s1 is greater than, equal to, or less than the string pointed to by s2.



Example

```
char s1[]="Production";
char s2[]="Programming";
int res;
res=strcmp(s1,s2);
```

strcpy

Copies the string pointed to by s2 (including the terminating null character) into the array pointed to by s1. If copying takes place between objects that overlap, the behavior is undefined.

Synopsis

```
#include <string.h>
char *strcpy(char *s1, const char *s2);
```

Returns

The value of s1.

Example

```
char s1[80], *s2;
s2=strcpy(s1,"Production");
```

strcspn

Computes the length of the initial segment of the string pointed to by s1 that consists entirely of characters not from the string pointed to by s2. The terminating null character is not considered part of s2.

Synopsis

```
#include <string.h>
size_t strcspn(const char *s1, const char *s2);
```

Returns

The length of the segment.

Example

```
size_t pos;
char s1[]="xyzabc";
char s2[]="abc";
pos=strcspn(s1,s2);
```

strlen

Computes the length of the string pointed to by s.

Synopsis

```
#include <string.h>
size_t strlen(const char *s);
```

Returns

The number of characters that precede the terminating null character.

Example

```
char s1[]="COMPASS";
size_t i;
i=strlen(s1);
```

strncat

Appends no more than n characters of the string pointed to by s2 (not including the terminating null character) to the end of the string pointed to by s1. The initial character of s2 overwrites the null character at the end of s1. A terminating null character is always appended to the result.

Synopsis

```
#include <string.h>
char *strncat(char *s1, const char *s2, size_t n);
```

Returns

The value of s1.

Example

```
char *ptr;
char str1[80]="Production";
char str2[]="Languages";
ptr=strncat(str1,str2,4);
```

strcmp

Compares no more than n characters from the string pointed to by s1 to the string pointed to by s2.

Synopsis

```
#include <string.h>
int strcmp(const char *s1, const char *s2, size_t n);
```



Returns

An integer greater than, equal to, or less than zero, according as the string pointed to by s1 is greater than, equal to, or less than the string pointed to by s2.

Example

```
char s1[]="Production";
char s2[]="Programming";
int res;
res=strncmp(s1,s2,3);
```

strncpy

Copies not more than n characters from the string pointed to by s2 to the array pointed to by s1. If copying takes place between objects that overlap, the behavior is undefined.

If the string pointed to by s2 is shorter than n characters, null characters are appended to the copy in the array pointed to by s1, until n characters in all have been written.

Synopsis

```
#include <string.h>
char *strncpy(char *s1, const char *s2, size_t n);
```

Returns

The value of s1.

Example

```
char *ptr;
char s1[40]="Production";
char s2[]="Languages";
ptr=strncpy(s1,s2,4);
```

strpbrk

Locates the first occurrence in the string pointed to by s1 of any character from the string pointed to by s2.

Synopsis

```
#include <string.h>
char *strpbrk(const char *s1, const char *s2);
```

Returns

A pointer to the character, or a null pointer if no character from s2 occurs in s1.

Example

```
char *ptr;
char s1[]="COMPASS";
char s2[]="PASS";
ptr=strpbrk(s1,s2);
```

strrchr

Locates the last occurrence of c (converted to a `char`) in the string pointed to by s. The terminating null character is considered to be part of the string.

Synopsis

```
#include <string.h>
char *strrchr(const char *s, int c);
```

Returns

A pointer to the character, or a null pointer if c does not occur in the string.

Example

```
char *ptr;
char s1[]="COMPASS";
ptr=strrchr(s1,'p');
```

strspn

Finds the first substring from a given character set in a string.

Synopsis

```
#include <string.h>
size_t strspn(const char *s1, const char *s2);
```

Returns

The length of the segment.

Example

```
char s1[]="cabbage";
char s2[]="abc";
size_t res,
res=strspn(s1,s2);
```



strstr

Locates the first occurrence of the string pointed to by s2 in the string pointed to by s1.

Synopsis

```
#include <string.h>
char *strstr(const char *s1, const char *s2);
```

Returns

A pointer to the located string or a null pointer if the string is not found.

Example

```
char *ptr;
char s1[]="Production Languages";
char s2[]="Lang";
ptr=strstr(s1,s2);
```

strtod, strtodf

Converts the string pointed to by nptr to double (strtod) or float (strtodf) representation. The function recognizes an optional leading sequence of white-space characters (as specified by the isspace function), then an optional plus or minus sign, then a sequence of digits optionally containing a decimal point, then an optional letter e or E followed by an optionally signed integer, then an optional floating suffix. If an inappropriate character occurs before the first digit following the e or E, the exponent is taken to be zero.

The first inappropriate character ends the conversion. If endptr is not a null pointer, a pointer to that character is stored in the object endptr points to; if an inappropriate character occurs before any digit, the value of nptr is stored.

The sequence of characters from the first digit or the decimal point (whichever occurs first) to the character before the first inappropriate character is interpreted as a floating constant according to the rules of this section, except that if neither an exponent part or a decimal point appears, a decimal point is assumed to follow the last digit in the string. If a minus sign appears immediately before the first digit, the value resulting from the conversion is negated.

Synopsis

```
#include <stdlib.h>
double strtod(const char *nptr, char **endptr);
float strtodf(const char *nptr, char **endptr);
```

Returns

The converted value, or zero if an inappropriate character occurs before any digit. If the correct value would cause overflow, plus or minus HUGE_VAL is returned (according to the sign of the value), and the macro errno acquires the value ERANGE. If the correct



value causes underflow, zero is returned and the macro `errno` acquires the value `ERANGE`.

Example

```
char *ptr;
char s[]="0.1456";
double res;
res=strtod(s,&ptr);
```

strtok

A sequence of calls to the `strtok` function breaks the string pointed to by `s1` into a sequence of tokens, each of which is delimited by a character from the string pointed to by `s2`. The first call in the sequence has `s1` as its first argument, and is followed by calls with a null pointer as their first argument. The separator string pointed to by `s2` can be different from call to call.

The first call in the sequence searches `s1` for the first character that is not contained in the current separator string `s2`. If no such character is found, there are no tokens in `s1`, and the `strtok` function returns a null pointer. If such a character is found, it is the start of the first token.

The `strtok` function then searches from there for a character that is contained in the current separator string. If no such character is found, the current token extends to the end of the string pointed to by `s1`, and subsequent searches for a token fail. If such a character is found, it is overwritten by a null character, which terminates the current token. The `strtok` function saves a pointer to the following character, from which the next search for a token starts.

Each subsequent call, with a null pointer as the value of the first argument, starts searching from the saved pointer and behaves as described in the preceding paragraphs.

Synopsis

```
#include <string.h>
char *strtok(char *s1, const char *s2);
```

Returns

A pointer to the first character of a token or a null pointer if there is no token.

Example

```
#include <string.h>
static char str[] = "?a???b, , ,#c";
char *t;
t = strtok(str,"?"); /* t points to the token "a" */
t = strtok(NULL,","); /* t points to the token "??b" */
```



```
t = strtok(NULL, "#,"); /* t points to the token "c" */
t = strtok(NULL, "?"); /* t is a null pointer */
```

strtol

Converts the string pointed to by *nptr* to long int representation. The function recognizes an optional leading sequence of white-space characters (as specified by the *isspace* function), then an optional plus or minus sign, then a sequence of digits and letters, then an optional integer suffix.

The first inappropriate character ends the conversion. If *endptr* is not a null pointer, a pointer to that character is stored in the object *endptr* points to; if an inappropriate character occurs before the first digit or recognized letter, the value of *nptr* is stored.

If the value of *base* is 0, the sequence of characters from the first digit to the character before the first inappropriate character is interpreted as an integer constant according to the rules of this section. If a minus sign appears immediately before the first digit, the value resulting from the conversion is negated.

If the value of *base* is between 2 and 36, it is used as the base for conversion. Letters from a (or A) through z (or Z) are ascribed the values 10 to 35; a letter whose value is greater than or equal to the value of *base* ends the conversion. Leading zeros after the optional sign are ignored, and leading 0x or 0X is ignored if the value of *base* is 16. If a minus sign appears immediately before the first digit or letter, the value resulting from the conversion is negated.

Synopsis

```
#include <stdlib.h>
long strtol(const char *nptr, char **endptr, int base);
```

Returns

The converted value, or zero if an inappropriate character occurs before the first digit or recognized letter. If the correct value would cause overflow, *LONG_MAX* or *LONG_MIN* is returned (according to the sign of the value), and the macro *errno* acquires the value *ERANGE*.

Example

```
char *ptr;
char s []="12345";
long res;
res=strtol(s,&ptr,10);
```

tan, tanf

The tangent of x (measured in radians). A large magnitude argument can yield a result with little or no significance.

Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>
double tan(double x);
float tanf(float x);
```

Returns

The tangent value.

Example

```
double x=2.22;
double y;
y=tan(x);
```

tanh, tanhf

Computes the hyperbolic tangent of x.

Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>
double tanh(double x);
float tanhf(float x);
```

Returns

The hyperbolic tangent of x.

Example

```
double x=2.22;
double y;
y=tanh(x);
```

tolower

Converts an uppercase letter to the corresponding lowercase letter.

Synopsis

```
#include <ctype.h>
int tolower(int c);
```



Returns

If the argument is an uppercase letter, the `tolower` function returns the corresponding lowercase letter, if any; otherwise, the argument is returned unchanged.

Example

```
char c='A';
int i;
i=tolower(c);
```

toupper

Converts a lowercase letter to the corresponding uppercase letter.

Synopsis

```
#include <ctype.h>
int toupper(int c);
```

Returns

If the argument is a lowercase letter, the `toupper` function returns the corresponding uppercase letter, if any; otherwise, the argument is returned unchanged.

Example

```
char c='a';
int i;
i=toupper(c);
```

va_arg

Expands to an expression that has the type and value of the next argument in the call. The parameter `ap` is the same as the `va_list` `ap` initialized by `va_start`. Each invocation of `va_arg` modifies `ap` so that successive arguments are returned in turn. The parameter type is a type name such that the type of a pointer to an object that has the specified type can be obtained simply by fixing a `*` to type. If type disagrees with the type of the actual next argument (as promoted, according to the default argument conversions, into `int`, `unsigned int`, or `double`), the behavior is undefined.

Synopsis

```
#include <stdarg.h>
type va_arg(va_list ap, type);
```



Returns

The first invocation of the `va_arg` macro after that of the `va_start` macro returns the value of the argument after that specified by `parmN`. Successive invocations return the values of the remaining arguments in succession.

Example

The function `f1` gathers into an array a list of arguments that are pointers to strings (but not more than `MAXARGS` arguments), then passes the array as a single argument to function `f2`. The number of pointers is specified by the first argument to `f1`.

```
#include <stdarg.h>
extern void f2(int n, char *array[]);
#define MAXARGS 31
void f1(int n_ptrs, ...) {
    va_list ap;
    char *array[MAXARGS];
    int ptr_no = 0;

    if (n_ptrs > MAXARGS)
        n_ptrs = MAXARGS;
    va_start(ap, n_ptrs);
    while (ptr_no < n_ptrs)
        array[ptr_no++] = va_arg(ap, char *);
    va_end(ap);
    f2(n_ptrs, array);
}
```

Each call to `f1` has in scope the definition of the function of a declaration such as `void f1(int, ...);`

`va_end`

Facilitates a normal return from the function whose variable argument list was referenced by the expansion of `va_start` that initialized the `va_list` `ap`. The `va_end` function can modify `ap` so that it is no longer usable (without an intervening invocation of `va_start`). If the `va_end` function is not invoked before the return, the behavior is undefined.

Synopsis

```
#include <stdarg.h>
void va_end(va_list ap);
```

Example

The function `f1` gathers into an array a list of arguments that are pointers to strings (but not more than `MAXARGS` arguments), then passes the array as a single argument to function `f2`. The number of pointers is specified by the first argument to `f1`.



```
#include <stdarg.h>
extern void f2(int n, char *array[]);
#define MAXARGS 31
void f1(int n_ptrs, ...) {
    va_list ap;
    char *array[MAXARGS];
    int ptr_no = 0;

    if (n_ptrs > MAXARGS)
        n_ptrs = MAXARGS;
    va_start(ap, n_ptrs);
    while (ptr_no < n_ptrs)
        array[ptr_no++] = va_arg(ap, char *);
    va_end(ap);
    f2(n_ptrs, array);
}
```

Each call to f1 has in scope the definition of the function of a declaration such as void f1(int, ...);

va_start

Is executed before any access to the unnamed arguments.

The parameter ap points to an object that has type va_list. The parameter parmN is the identifier of the rightmost parameter in the variable parameter list in the function definition (the one just before the , ...). The va_start macro initializes ap for subsequent use by va_arg and va_end.

Synopsis

```
#include <stdarg.h>
void va_start(va_list ap, parmN);
```

Example

The function f1 gathers into an array a list of arguments that are pointers to strings (but not more than MAXARGS arguments), then passes the array as a single argument to function f2. The number of pointers is specified by the first argument to f1.

```
#include <stdarg.h>
extern void f2(int n, char *array[]);
#define MAXARGS 31
void f1(int n_ptrs, ...) {
    va_list ap;
    char *array[MAXARGS];
    int ptr_no = 0;

    if (n_ptrs > MAXARGS)
        n_ptrs = MAXARGS;
```

```
    va_start(ap, n_ptrs);
    while (ptr_no < n_ptrs)
        array[ptr_no++] = va_arg(ap, char *);
    va_end(ap);
    f2(n_ptrs, array);
}
```

Each call to f1 has in scope the definition of the function of a declaration such as `void f1(int, ...);`

vprintf

Equivalent to `printf`, with the variable argument list replaced by `arg`, which has been initialized by the `va_start` macro (and possibly subsequent `va_arg` calls). The `vprintf` function does not invoke the `va_end` function.

Synopsis

```
#include <stdarg.h>
#include <stdio.h>
int vprintf(const char *format, va_list arg);
```

Returns

The number of characters transmitted or a negative value if an output error occurred.

Example

```
va_list va;
/* initialize the variable argument va here */
vprintf("%d %d %d",va);
```

vsprintf

Equivalent to `sprintf`, with the variable argument list replaced by `arg`, which has been initialized by the `va_start` macro (and possibly subsequent `va_arg` calls). The `vsprintf` function does not invoke the `va_end` function.

Synopsis

```
#include <stdarg.h>
#include <stdio.h>
int vsprintf(char *s, const char *format, va_list arg);
```

Returns

The number of characters written in the array, not counting the terminating null character.



Example

```
va_list va;
char buf[80];
/*initialize the variable argument va here*/
vsprintf(buf, "%d %d %d", va);
```

Glossary

A

ABS. Absolute Value.

A/D. Analog-to-Digital—the conversion of an analog signal, such as a waveform, to a digital signal, represented by binary data. See **ADC**.

ADC. Analog-to-Digital Converter—a circuit that converts an analog signal to a digital bit stream. See **A/D**.

address space. The physical or logical area of the target system's memory map. The memory map could be physically partitioned into ROM to store code, and RAM for data. The memory can also be divided logically to form separate areas for code and data storage.

ALU. See **Arithmetic Logical Unit**.

American National Standards Institute (ANSI). The U.S. standards organization that establishes procedures for the development and coordination of voluntary American National Standards.

analog. From the word *analogous*, meaning *similar to*. The signal being transmitted can be represented in a way similar to the original signal. For example, a telephone signal can be seen on an oscilloscope as a sine wave similar to the voice signal being carried through the phone line.

analog signal. A signal that exhibits a continuous nature rather than a pulsed or discrete nature.

AND. A bitwise AND instruction.

ANSI. American National Standards Institute.

application program interface (API). A formalized set of software calls and routines that can be referenced by an application program to access supporting network services.

architecture. Of a computer, the physical configuration, logical structure, formats, protocols, and operational sequences for processing data, controlling the configuration, and controlling the operations. Computer architecture may also include word lengths, instruction codes, and the interrelationships among the main parts of a computer or group of computers.

Arithmetic Logical Unit (ALU). the element that can perform the basic data manipulations in the central processor. Usually, the ALU can add, subtract, complement, negate, rotate, AND, and OR.

array. 1. An arrangement of elements in one or more dimensions. 2. In a programming language, an aggregate that consists of data objects with identical attributes, each of which may be uniquely referenced by subscription.

ASCII. Acronym for American Standard Code for Information Interchange. The standard code used for information interchange among data processing systems, data communications systems, and associated equipment in the United States.

ASM. Assembler File.

assembly. 1. The manufacturing process that converts circuits in wafer form into finished packaged parts. 2. A short term for assembly language.



B

baud. A unit of measure of transmission capacity. The speed at which a modem can transmit data. The number of events or signal changes that occur in one second. Because one event can encode more than one bit in high-speed digital communications, baud rate and bits per second are not always synonymous, especially at speeds above 2400 bps.

baud rate. A unit of measure of the number of state changes (from 0 to 1 or 1 to 0) per second on an asynchronous communications channel.

binary (b). A number system based on 2. A binary digit is a bit.

bit. *binary digit*—a digit of a binary system. It contains only two possible values: 0 or 1.

block diagram. A diagram of a system, a computer, or a device in which the principal parts are represented by suitably annotated geometrical figures to show both the basic functions of the parts and their functional relationships.

buffer. 1. In hardware, a device that restores logic drive signal levels to drive a bus or a large number of inputs. In software, any memory structure allocated to the temporary storage of data. 2. A routine or storage medium used to compensate for a difference in rate of flow of data, or time of occurrence of events, when transferring data from one device to another.

bus. In electronics, a parallel interconnection of the internal units of a system that enables data transfer and control information. One or more conductors or optical fibers that serve as a common connection for a group of related devices.

byte (B). A sequence of adjacent bits (usually 8) considered as a unit. A collection of four sequential bits of memory. Two sequential bytes (8 bits) comprise one word.

C

CALL. This command invokes a subroutine.

CCF. Clear Carry Flag.

character set. A finite set of different characters that is complete for a given purpose. A character set might include punctuation marks or other symbols.

CIEF. Clear IE Flag.

clock. A specific cycle designed to time events, used to synchronize events in a system.

CLR. Clear.

CMOS. Complementary Metal Oxide Semiconductor. A type of integrated circuit used in processors and for memory.

compile. 1. To translate a computer program expressed in a high-level language into a program expressed in a lower level language, such as an intermediate language, assembly language, or a machine language. 2. To prepare a machine language program from a computer program written in another programming language by making use of the overall logic structure of the program or by generating more than one computer instruction for each symbolic statement as well as performing the function of an assembler.

compiler. A computer program for compiling.

COPF. Clear Overflow Protection Flag.

CPU. Abbreviation for Central Processing Unit. 1. The portion of a computer that includes circuits controlling the interpretation and execution of instructions. 2. The portion of a computer that executes programmed instructions, performs arithmetic and logical operations on data, and controls input/output functions.

D

debug. To detect, trace, and eliminate mistakes.

DI. Disable interrupt.

E

EI. Enable interrupt.

emulation. The process of duplicating the characteristics of one product or part using another medium. For example, an In-Circuit Emulator (ICE) module duplicates the behavior of the chip it emulates, in the circuit being tested.

emulator. An emulation device.

EOF. End of file—when all records in a file are processed, the computer encounters an end-of-file condition.

EPROM. Erasable Programmable Read-Only Memory. An EPROM can be erased by exposure to ultraviolet light.

EQ. A Boolean operator meaning Equal to.

escape sequence. A special escape command is entered as three *plus* symbols (+++), placing the modem in command mode, and interrupting user data transmission. However, the escape sequence does not terminate the data connection. Command mode allows the entering of commands while the connection is maintained.

F

F. Falling Edge.

Fast Fourier Transform. An algorithm for computing the Fourier transform of a set of discrete data values. Given a finite set of data points—for example, a periodic sampling taken from a real-world signal—the FFT expresses the data in terms of its component frequencies. It also solves the essentially identical inverse problem of reconstructing a signal from the frequency data.

FFT. See Fast Fourier Transform.

filter. A process for removing information content, such as high or low frequencies.

flag. In data transmission or processing, an indicator, such as a signal, symbol, character, or digit, used for identification. A flag may be a byte, word, mark, group mark, or letter that signals the occurrence of some condition or event, such as the end of a word, block, or message.

frequency. For a periodic function, the number of cycles or events per unit time.



G

graphical user interface (GUI). 1. A graphics-based user interface that enables users to select files, programs or commands by pointing to pictorial representations (icons) on the screen, rather than by typing long, complex commands from a command prompt. 2. The windows and incorporated text displayed on a computer screen.

groups. Collections of logical address spaces typically used for convenience of locating a set of address spaces.

GUI. See graphical user interface.

H

h. See hexadecimal.

hardware. The boards, wires, and devices that comprise the physical components of a system.

Hertz. Abbreviated Hz. A measurement of frequency in cycles per second. A hertz is one cycle per second. A kilohertz (KHz) is one thousand cycles per second. A megahertz (MHz) is one million cycles per second. A gigahertz (GHz) is a billion cycles per second.

hexadecimal. A base-16 number system. Hex values are often substituted for harder-to-read binary numbers.

I

ICE. In-Circuit Emulator. A ZiLOG product that supports the application design process.

icon. A small screen image representing a specific element like a document, embedded and linked objects, or a collection of programs gathered together in a group.

ID. Identifier.

IE. Interrupt Enable.

initialize. To establish start-up parameters, typically involving clearing all of some part of the device's memory space.

instruction. Command.

interface (I/F). 1. In a system, a shared boundary, i.e., the boundary between two subsystems or two devices. 2. A shared boundary between two functional units, defined by specific attributes, such as functional characteristics, common physical interconnection characteristics, and signal characteristics. 3. A point of communication between two or more processes, persons, or other physical entities.

interleaving. The transmission of pulses from two or more digital sources in time-division sequence over a single path.

interrupt. A suspension of a process, such as the execution of a computer program, caused by an event external to that process, and performed in such a way that the process can be resumed. The three types of interrupts include: internal hardware, external hardware, and software.

I/O. Input/Output. In computers, the part of the system that deals with interfacing to external devices for input or output, such as keyboards or printers.

IPR. Interrupt Priority Register.

J

JP. Jump.

K

K. Thousands. May indicate 1000 or 1024 to differentiate between decimal and binary values. Abbreviation for the Latin root *kilo*.

kHz. See kilohertz.

kilohertz (kHz). A unit of frequency denoting one thousand (10^3) Hz.

L

LD. Load.

library. A file that contains a collection of object modules that were created by an assembler or directly by a C compiler.

LSB. Least significant bit.

M

MAC. An acronym for Media Access Control, the method a computer uses to transmit or receive data across a LAN.

Megahertz (MHz). A unit of frequency denoting one million (10^6) Hz.

memory. 1. All of the addressable storage space in a processing unit and other internal memory that is used to execute instructions. 2. The volatile, main storage in computers.

MHz. See Megahertz; also Hertz.

MI. Minus.

MLD. Multiply and Load.

MPYA. Multiply and Add.

MPYS. Multiply and Subtract.

MSB. Most significant bit.

N

n. Number. This letter is used as place holder notation.

NC. No Connection.

NE. Not Equal.



NEG. Negate.

NMI. Nonmaskable interrupt.

NOP. An acronym for No Operation, an instruction whose sole function is to increment the program counter, but that does not affect any changes to registers or memory.

O

Op Code. Operation Code, a quantity that is altered by a microprocessor's instruction. Also abbreviated OPC.

OR. Bitwise OR.

OV. Overflow.

P

PC. Program counter.

pipeline. The act of initiating a bus cycle while another bus cycle is in progress. Thus, the bus can have multiple bus cycles pending at a time.

POP. Retrieve a value from the stack.

port. The point at which a communications circuit terminates at a network, serial, or parallel interface card.

power. The rate of transfer or absorption of energy per unit time in a system.

push. To store a value in the stack.

R

RAM. Random-access memory. A memory that can be written to or read at random. The device is usually volatile, which means the data is lost without power.

random-access memory (RAM). A read/write, nonsequential-access memory used for the storage of instructions and data.

read-only memory (ROM). A type of memory in which data, under normal conditions, can only be read. Nonvolatile computer memory that contains instructions that do not require change, such as permanent parts of an operating system. A computer can read instructions from ROM, but cannot store new data in ROM. Also called *nonerasable storage*.

register. A device, accessible to one or more input circuits, that accepts and stores data. A register is most often used only as a device for temporary storage of data.

ROM. See read-only memory.

RR. Rotate Right.

S

SCF. Set C Flag.

SL. Shift Left.

SLL. Shift Left Logical.

SP. Stack Pointer.

SR. Shift Right.

SRA. Shift Right Arithmetic.

Static. Characteristic of random-access memory that enables it to operate without clocking signals.

SUB. Subtract.

T

tristate. A form of transistor-to-transistor logic in which output stages, or input and output stages, can assume three states. Two are normal low-impedance 1 and 0 states; the third is a high-impedance state that allows many tristate devices to time-share bus lines. This industry term is not trademarked, and is available for ZiLOG use. Do not use *3-state* or *three-state*.

U

ULT. Unsigned Less Than.

W

wait state. A clock cycle during which no instructions are executed because the processor is waiting for data from memory.

word. Amount of data a processor can hold in its registers and process at one time.

write. To make a permanent or transient recording of data in a storage device or on a data medium.

X

X. 1. Indexed Address. 2. An undefined or indeterminate variable.

XOR. Bitwise exclusive OR.

Z

Z. 1. Zero. 2. Zero Flag.

ZDS. ZiLOG Developer Studio. ZiLOG's program development environment for Microsoft Windows.



Index

Symbols

Bytes drop-down list box 97, 98
#include 60, 62, 338
#pragma asm 123
#pragma interrupt 120
\$\$ 202
& (and) 227
* (multiply) 230
+ (add) 227
.COMMENT directive 182
.ENDSTRUCT directive 193
.ENDWITH directive 196
.hex file extension 80
.map file extension 220, 247
.SHORT_STACK_FRAME directive 189
.STRUCT directive 193
.TAG directive 194
.UNION directive 196
.WITH directive 196
/ (divide) 228
<< (shift left) 231
<assert.h> header 340
<ctype.h> header 340
<errno.h> header 339
<float.h> header 342
<limits.h> header 341
<math.h> header 343
<outputfile>=<module list> command 216
<setjmp.h> header 346
<sio.h> header 135
<stdarg.h> header 346
<stddef.h> header 339
<stdio.h> header 347
<stdlib.h> header 348
<string.h> header 350
<zneo.h> header 134
>> (shift right) 231

? , script file command
 for expressions 318
 for variables 319
^ (bitwise exclusive or) 232
_ (underscore)
 for assembly routine names 131
 for external identifiers 134
 for macro names 134
__CONST_IN_ROM__ 127
__DATE__ 127
__FILE__ 127
__LINE__ 127
__MODEL__ 127
__STDC__ 127
__TIME__ 127
__UNSIGNED_CHARS__ 127
__VECTORS segment 169
__ZDATE__ 127
__ZILOG__ 127
__ZNEO__ 127
_Align keyword 122
_At keyword
 placement of a variable 121
 placement of consecutive variables 121
_Erom 116
_Far 117
 _far_heapbot 147
 _far_heaptop 147
 _far_stack 147
 _len_farbss 147
 _len_fardata 147
 _len_nearbss 147
 _len_neardata 147
 _low_far_romdata 147
 _low_farbss 147
 _low_fardata 147
 _low_near_romdata 147

_low_nearbss 147
_low_neardata 147
_Near 116
_near_heapbot 147
_near_heaptop 147
_near_stack 147
_Rom 116
_SYS_CLK_FREQ 147
_SYS_CLK_SRC 147
_VECTOR segment 144
|(or) 231
~(not) 232

Numerics

16 Bit Data Width check box 83

A

abs function 350, 352
Absolute segments 170, 186
 definition 168, 214
 locating 220
Absolute value, computing 352, 360, 366
Access breakpoints
 clearing all 314
 clearing at specified address 314
 setting 313
acos function 344, 352
acosf function 344, 352
Activate Breakpoints check box 108
Add button 84
add file, script file command 312
Add Files to Project dialog box 7, 52
Add Project Configuration dialog box 91
Adding breakpoints 293
Adding files to a project 6, 52
Additional Directives check box 68
Additional Linker Directives dialog box 68
Additional Object/Library Modules field 71
Address button 80

Address Hex field 97
Address range, syntax 76
Address spaces 168
 allocation order 223
 definition 167, 213
 grouping 219
 linking sequence 222
 locating 220
 moving 216
 renaming 216
 setting maximum size 221
 setting ranges 76, 222
 ZNEO 168

Addresses
 finding 283
 viewing 283

ALIGN clause 185
ALIGN directive 181
Allocating space 369
Always Generate from Settings button 67
Always Rebuild After Configuration Activated
check box 103
Anonymous labels 204
Another Location button 86
Another Location field 86
ANSI C-Compiler
 command line options 301
 comments 125
 data type sizes 126
 error messages 152
 running from the command line 298
 run-time library 133, 337
 warning messages 152
 writing C programs 113
arc cosine, computing 352
arc sine, computing 353
arc tangent, computing 354
Argument
 location 131
 variable 346
Arithmetic operators in assembly 176

Array function 357
ASCII values, viewing 289
ASCIZ values, viewing 289
asctime function 127
asin function 344, 353
asinf function 344, 353
asm statement 124
Assembler 167
 adding null characters 175
 arithmetic operators 176
 binary numbers 177
 Boolean operators 176
 case sensitivity 55, 173
 character constants 178
 character strings 175
 command line options 299
 decimal numbers 177
 directives 181
 error messages 208
 expressions 175
 generating listing file (.lst) 170
 generating object file 170
 hexadecimal numbers 177
 numeric representation 175
 octal numbers 177
 operator precedence 178
 options 324
 relational operators 176
 reserved words 173
 running from the command line 298
 setup 56
 syntax 205
 warning messages 208
Assembler page 10, 56
Assembly language
 adding null characters 175
 argument location 131
 arithmetic operators 176
 backslash 172
 binary numbers 177
 blank lines 172

Boolean operators 176
calling C functions from 132
calling from C 131
case sensitivity 173
character constants 178
character strings 175
comments 172
conditional 197
decimal numbers 177
directives 173, 181
expressions 175
function names 131
hexadecimal numbers 177
instructions 173
labels 203
line continuation 172
line definition 172
line length 172
macro expansion 57
numeric representation 175
octal numbers 177
operator precedence 178
preserving registers 132
relational operators 176
reserved words 173
return values 132
source line 172
structure 172
structures 192
syntax 205
unions 192
assert function 353
assert macro 340
<assert.h> header 340
atan function 344, 354
atan2 function 344, 354
atan2f function 344, 354
atanf function 344, 354
atof function 349, 355
atoff function 349, 355
atoi function 349, 355

atol function 349, 355
Auto Indent check box 105
Automatically Reload Externally Modified Files check box 104

B

Backslash, used in assembly 172
BASE OF 217, 227
batch, script file command 307, 312
Beginning a project 2
Binary numbers in assembly 177
BLKB directive 183
BLKL directive 183
BLKW directive 183
Blue dots 20, 23, 24, 279, 293
Bookmarks
 adding 30
 deleting 31
 example 30
 finding 31, 32
 inserting 30
 jumping to 31, 32
 moving to 31, 32
 next bookmark 31
 previous bookmark 32
 removing 31
 setting 30
 using 29
Boolean operators in assembly 176
bp when, script file command 313
bp, script file command 313
Break button 23
Breakpoints 294
 activating 295
 adding 293
 deactivating 295
 deleting 296
 disabling 295
 enabling 295
 finding 295

 inserting 293
 jumping to 295
 making active 295
 making inactive 295
 moving to 295
 placing 293
 removing 296
 setting 293
 viewing 294
Breakpoints dialog box 49, 294
Broadcast Address field 87
bsearch function 349, 356
Build button 19
Build menu 89
 Build 89
 Clean 89
 Compile 89
 Manage Configurations 91
 Rebuild All 89
 Set Active Configuration 90
 shortcuts 111
 Stop Build 89
 Update All Dependencies 90
Build Output window 14, 32, 33
Build toolbar 18, 19
Build Type list box 3, 37
build, script file command 314
Building a project 13, 89
 from the command line 297
Burn Serial button 97

C

C
 calling assembly from 131
 calling from assembly 132
 escape sequences 123
 preserving routines 132
 return values 132
 run-time library 133, 337
 writing programs 113

C run-time initialization file 142
C Startup Module area 72
Calculate Checksum dialog box 99, 100
Call Stack window 290
Call Stack Window button 25
Calling assembly from C 131
calloc function 349, 357
cancel all, script file command 314
cancel bp when, script file command 314
cancel bp, script file command 314
Cascade the files 109
Case sensitivity
 in assembler 55, 173
 in linker 55
C-Compiler
 command line options 301
 comments 125
 data type sizes 126
 error messages 152
 running from the command line 298
 run-time library 133, 337
 warning messages 152
 writing C programs 113
cd, script file command 314
ceil function 346, 357
ceilf function 346, 357
CHANGE command 216, 247
Changing object size 377
char enumerations 124
CHAR_BIT 341
CHAR_MAX 341
CHAR_MIN 341
Character case mapping functions 341
Character constants in assembly 178
Character strings in assembly 175
Character testing functions 340
Character-handling functions 340
checksum, script file command 315
Chip Select Registers drop-down list box 82
Clear button 104
Clock Frequency (MHz) area 83
Clock window 281
Clock Window button 25
Close Dialog When Complete check box 97
Code line indicators 279
CODE segment 144, 169
Command field 21
Command line
 building a project from 297
 examples 323
 running the assembler from 298, 299
 running the compiler from 298, 301
 running the librarian from 304
 running the linker from 298, 304
 running ZDS II from 297
Command Output window 34
Command Processor
 running the Flash Loader from 333
 sample command script file 311
 script file commands 312
Command Processor toolbar 21
Command script file
 commands 312
 example 311
 writing 311
Commands
 linker command file 215
 running 307
Commands tab 102
Commands to Keep field 104
.COMMENT directive 182
Comments 125
 in assembly language 172
Comparing characters 370, 387
Comparing strings 385, 386
Comparison functions 351
Compile/Assemble File button 19
Compiler
 command line options 301
 comments 125
 data type sizes 126
 error messages 152

- options 324
- running from the command line 298
- run-time library 133, 337
- warning messages 152
- writing C programs 113
- Compiling a project 89
- Computing string length 387
- Concatenating strings 384, 387
- Concatenation character 201
- Concatenation functions 350
- Conditional assembly 197
- Conditional assembly directives 198
 - IF 198
 - IFDEF 199
 - IFMA 200, 202
 - IFSAME 199
- Configuration Name field 91
- Configurations
 - adding new 91
 - Debug 90
 - Release 90
 - setting 90
- Configure Target dialog box 82
- Connect to Target button 19
 - CONST_IN_ROM 127
- Constant data 75, 254
- Context menus
 - Call Stack window 290
 - Disassembly window 292
 - in Edit window 29, 31
 - in Project Workspace window 27
 - Locals window 290
 - Simulated UART Output window 292
 - Watch window 288, 289
- Converting letter case 393, 394
- Converting strings 390, 392
- COPY BASE OF command 217
- COPY BASE operator 228
- Copy button 18, 85
- COPY command 217, 247
- Copy Settings From list box 91
- COPY TOP OF command 217
- COPY TOP operator 228
- Copying characters 371, 388
- Copying functions 350
- Copying strings 386
- Copying values 371
- cos function 344, 358
- cosf function 344, 358
- cosh function 345, 358
- coshf function 345, 358
- cosine, calculating 358
- CPU directive 182
- CPU drop-down list box 54
- CPU Family drop-down list box 54
- CPU Family list box 3, 37
- CPU list box 3, 37
- CPU selection 54
- CpuflashDevice.xml file 84, 96
- CRC 98
- CRC, script file command 315
- Create New Target Wizard dialog box 85
- Creating a project 2
- <ctype.h> header 340
- Current drop-down list box 87
- Customer service xxiv
- Customer support xxiv
- Customize dialog box 100
 - Commands tab 102, 103
 - Toolbars tab 100, 101
- Cut button 18
- Cyclic redundancy check 98

D

- Data directives in assembly 182
- Data type sizes 126
 - DATE 127
- DB directive 184
- DBL_DIG 342
- DBL_MANT_DIG 342
- DBL_MAX 342

- DBL_MAX_10_EXP 342
- DBL_MAX_EXP 342
- DBL_MIN 342
- DBL_MIN_10_EXP 342
- DBL_MIN_EXP 342
- Deallocating space 361
- DEBUG command 218
- Debug configuration 90
- Debug information, generating 218, 221, 247
- Debug menu 92
 - Break 93
 - Connect to Target 92
 - Download Code 93
 - Go 93
 - Reset 93
 - Run to Cursor 93
 - Set Next Instruction 94
 - shortcuts 112
 - Step Into 93
 - Step Out 94
 - Step Over 94
 - Stop Debugging 93
 - Verify Download 93
- Debug mode
 - RUN 278
 - STEP 278
 - STOP 278
 - switching to 277
- Debug Output window 33
- Debug Tool area 87
- Debug toolbar 22
- Debug windows 51
- Debug Windows toolbar 24, 25
- Debugger
 - description 81, 277
 - status bar 278
- Debugger page 81
- Debugger script file
 - commands 312
 - example 311
 - writing 311
- Debugger tab, Options dialog box 107
- debugtool copy, script file command 315
- debugtool create, script file command 316
- debugtool get, script file command 316
- debugtool help, script file command 316
- debugtool list, script file command 316
- debugtool save, script file command 316
- debugtool set, script file command 317
- debugtool setup, script file command 317
- Dec button 97
- Decimal numbers in assembly 177
- Decimal numeric values 230
- Decimal values, viewing 289
- Default Type of Char drop-down list box 66
- DEFINE 169, 185, 218
- Defines field 57
- defines, script file command 317
- Delete button 18, 86
- delete config, script file command 318
- Delete Source Target After Copy check box 86
- Developer's environment
 - memory requirements xxiii
 - menus 34
 - software installation 1
 - system requirements xxiii
 - toolbars 16
 - tutorial 1
- DI 136
- Diagnostics function 353
- Directives
 - .COMMENT 182
 - .ENDSTRUCT 193
 - .ENDWITH 196
 - .SHORT_STACK_FRAME 189
 - .STRUCT 193
 - .TAG 194
 - .UNION 196
 - .WITH 196
 - ALIGN 181
 - BLKB 183
 - BLKL 183

BLKW 183
conditional assembly directives 198
CPU 182
data 182
DB 184
DEFINE 169, 185
definition 181
DL 184
DS 186
DW 184, 185
END 186
ENDMACRO 200
EQU 187
EXTERN 204
IF 198
IFDEF 199
IFMA 200
IFSAME 199
in assembly 173, 181
INCLUDE 187
LIST 188
MACEEXIT 203
MACRO 200
MAXBRANCH 300
NOLIST 188
ORG 188
SCOPE 204
SEGMENT 169, 189
TITLE 190
VAR 190
VECTOR 191
XDEF 192
XREF 192, 204
Disable All Breakpoints button 24
Disable All button 49, 295
Disable Breakpoint command 296
Disable Warning on Flash Optionbits Programming check box 108
Disassembly window 291
Disassembly Window button 26

Distinct Code Segment for Each Module check box 65
div function 350, 358
div_t 348
DL directive 184
Down button 46, 48
Download Code button 19, 22
DS directive 186
DW directive 184, 185

E

Edit Breakpoints command 294
Edit button 68
Edit menu 44
 Copy 45
 Cut 45
 Delete 45
 Find 45
 Find Again 46
 Find in Files 46
 Go to Line 48
 Manage Breakpoints 49
 Paste 45
 Redo 45
 Replace 47
 Select All 45
 shortcuts 110
 Show Whitespaces 45
 Undo 45
Edit window 27, 28
 code line indicators 279
Editor tab, Options dialog box 104
EDOM 339, 348
EI 137
Enable All button 49, 295
Enable Breakpoint command 295
Enable check box 97
Enable/Disable Breakpoint button 20, 24
END directive 186
ENDMACRO directive 200

.ENDSTRUCT directive 193
.ENDWITH directive 196
enum declarations with trailing commas 126
enumeration data type 124
EOF macro 347
EQU directive 187
ERAM address space 76, 168, 255
ERANGE 339, 348
Erase Before Flashing check box 97
ERASE button 97
erom 134
EROM address space 76, 168, 254
EROM_DATA segment 144, 169
EROM_TEXT segment 144, 169
errno macro 339
<errno.h> header 339
Error conditions 339, 343
Error messages
 ANSI C-Compiler 152
 assembler 208
 linker/locator 248
Executable Formats area 80
Executable formats, for Linker 80
exit, script file command 320
EXIT_FAILURE macro 348
EXIT_SUCCESS macro 348
exp function 345, 359
Expand Macros check box 57
expf function 345, 359
Exponential functions 345, 359
Exporting project as make file 88
 from the command line 297
Expressions
 arithmetic operators 176
 binary numbers 177
 Boolean operators 176
 character constants 178
 decimal numbers 177
 hexadecimal numbers 177
 in assembly 175
 linker 226

LOW operator 176
LOW16 operator 176
octal numbers 177
operator precedence 178
relational operators 176
Extended RAM 76, 255
EXTERN directive 204
External Flash Base field 84
External Flash check box 84, 96
External references, resolving 218

F

fabs function 346, 360
fabsf function 346, 360
False macro 340
FAQ.html, location of xxv
far 134
FAR_BSS segment 143, 169
FAR_DATA segment 143, 169
FAR_TEXT segment 143, 169
 __FILE__ 127
File
 adding 6, 52
 opening 8
 reading 8
 viewing 8
File extensions
 .hex 80
 .lod 80
 .lst 170
 .map 220, 247
 .obj 170, 171
 .wsp 41
 .zdsproj 3
File menu 35
 Close File 36
 Close Project 41
 Exit 44
 New File 35
 New Project 36

- Open File 35
- Open Project 40
- Print 42
- Print Preview 43
- Print Setup 43
- Recent Files 44
- Recent Projects 44
- Save 42
- Save All 42
- Save As 42
- Save Project 41
- shortcuts 110
- File Name field
 - Open dialog box 42
 - Save As dialog box 89
 - Select Project Name dialog box 37
- File Offset field 97
- File toolbar 17
- File Type drop-down list box 105
- Fill Memory dialog box 284
- Fill Unused Hex File Bytes with 0xFF check box 80
- FILLMEM, script file command 320
- Find button 47
- Find dialog box 45, 46
- Find field 21, 47
- Find in Files 2 Output window 33, 34
- Find in Files button 20
- Find in Files dialog box 46, 47
- Find in Files Output window 33
- Find list box 47
- Find Next button 46, 48
- Find toolbar 20
- Find What field 46, 48
- Find What list box 46, 48
- Finding characters 385, 388, 389
- Finding strings 390
- Flash Base field 96
- Flash Configuration area 96
- Flash Loader
 - running from the Command Processor 333
 - using the GUI 94
- Flash Loader Processor dialog box 95
- Flash memory, setting Flash option bytes in C 125
- Flash option bytes 125, 135
- Flash Options area 95
- FLASH_OPTION1 125
- FLASH_OPTION2 125
- FLASH_OPTIONBITS 281
- FlashDevice.xml file 84, 96
- <float.h> header 342
- Floating Point Library drop-down list box 73
- floor function 346, 360
- floorf function 346, 360
- FLT_DIG 342
- FLT_MANT_DIG 342
- FLT_MAX 342
- FLT_MAX_10_EXP 342
- FLT_MAX_EXP 342
- FLT_MIN 342
- FLT_MIN_10_EXP 342
- FLT_MIN_EXP 342
- FLT_RADIX 342
- FLT_ROUND 343
- fmod function 346, 360
- fmodf function 346, 360
- Font dialog box 107
- FORMAT command 219
- free function 349, 361
- FREEMEM operator 229
- frexp function 345, 361
- frexpf function 345, 361
- Function names in assembly 131
- Functions
 - abs 352
 - acos 352
 - acosf 352
 - asctime 127
 - asin 353
 - asinf 353
 - assert 353

atan 354
atan2 354
atan2f 354
atanf 354
atof 355
atoff 355
atoi 355
atol 355
bsearch 356
calloc 357
ceil 357
ceilf 357
character case mapping 341
character handling 340
character input 348
character output 348
character testing 340
comparison 351
concatenation 350
copying 350
cos 358
cosf 358
cosh 358
coshf 358
detailed descriptions of 351
DI 136
div 358
EI 137
error conditions 343
exp 359
expf 359
exponential 345
fabs 360
fabsf 360
floor 360
floorf 360
fmod 360
fmodf 360
formatted input 347
formatted output 347
free 361
frexp 361
frexpf 361
getch 137
getchar 362
gets 362
hyperbolic 345
init_uart 137
integer arithmetic 350
isalnum 363
isalpha 363
iscntrl 363
isdigit 364
isgraph 364
islower 364
isprint 365
ispunct 365
isspace 365
isupper 366
isxdigit 366
kbhit 138
labs 366
ldexp 367
ldexpf 367
ldiv 367
library 338
linker 213
log 368
log10 368
log10f 368
logarithmic 345
logf 368
longjmp 368
malloc 369
mathematical 344
memchr 370
memcmp 370
memcpy 371
memmove 371
memory management 349
memset 371
modf 372

modff 372
multiplication 367
nearest integer 346
nonlocal jumps 346
nonstandard input 136
nonstandard output 136
pow 372
power 346
powf 372
printf 373
pseudorandom sequence generation 349
putch 138
putchar 375
puts 376
qsort 376
rand 377
realloc 377
RI 139
scanf 378
search 349, 351
select_port 139
SET_VECTOR 140
setjmp 381
sin 382
sinf 382
sinh 382
sinhf 382
sorting 349
sprintf 383
sqrt 383
sqrtf 383
srand 384
sscanf 384
strcat 384
strchr 385
strcmp 385
strcpy 386
strcspn 386
string conversion 348
strlen 387
strncat 387
strncmp 387
strncpy 388
strpbrk 388
strrchr 389
strspn 389
strstr 390
strtod 390
strtok 391
strtol 392
tan 393
tanf 393
tanh 393
tanhf 393
TDI 141
testing characters 363, 364, 365, 366
tolower 393
toupper 394
trigonometric 344
va_arg 394
va_end 395
va_start 396
vprintf 397
vsprintf 397

G

General page 9, 54
General tab, Options dialog box 103
Generate Assembly Listing Files (.lst) check box 57, 61
Generate Assembly Source Code check box 60
Generate C Listing Files (.lis) check box 60
Generate Map File check box 79
Generate Printfs Inline check box 64
getch function 137
getchar function 348, 362
gets function 348, 362
Go button 20, 23
Go To button 48
Go to Code button 49, 295
Go to Line Number dialog box 48

go, script file command 320
GPIO Port drop-down list box 83
GROUP command 219
Groups 214
 allocation order 223
 linking sequence 222
 locating 220
 renaming 216
 setting maximum size 221
 setting ranges 222

H

Headers 338
 architecture-specific functions 134
 character handling 340
 diagnostics 340
 error reporting 339
 floating point 342
 general utilities 348
 input 347
 limits 341
 location 134, 338
 mathematics 343
 nonlocal jumps 346
 nonstandard 134
 nonstandard input functions 135
 nonstandard output functions 135
 output 347
 reserved words 134
 standard 337
 standard definitions 339
 string handling 350
 variable arguments 346
HEADING command 219
Help menu 109
 About 110
 Help Topics 109
 Technical Support 110
Hex button 97
Hex code, size of 247

Hex file
 creating 247
 size of 247
.hex file extension 80
Hexadecimal Display check box 108
Hexadecimal numbers
 in assembly 177
 in linker expressions 231
 viewing 288
HIGHADDR operator 229
HUGE_VAL macro 343, 348
Hyperbolic cosine, computing 358
Hyperbolic functions 345
Hyperbolic sine, computing 382
Hyperbolic tangent, calculating 393

I

IDE, definition 16
IEEE 695 format 80, 219
IF directive 198
IFDEF directive 199
IFMA directive 200, 202
IFSAME directive 199
In File Types list box 47
In Folder list box 47
INCLUDE directive 187
#include directive 60, 338
Include Serial in Programming check box 97
Included in Project button 72
Includes field 57
Increment Dec (+/-) field 97
init_uart function 137
Input/output macro 347
Insert Breakpoint command 293
Insert Spaces button 105
Insert/Remove Breakpoint button 20, 24, 293
Inserting breakpoints 293
Installation 1
Installing ZDS II 1
Instructions, in assembly 173

INT_MAX 341
Integer arithmetic functions 350
Intel Hex32 - Records format 80
Intel Hex32 format 80
Intermediate Files Directory field 56
Internal Flash check box 84, 96
Internal RAM 76, 255
interrupt handlers 120
interrupt keyword 120
IODATA address space 76, 168, 255
IOSEG segment 169
IP Address field 87
ISA Mode Enabled check box 83
isalnum function 340, 363
isalpha function 340, 363
iscntrl function 340, 363
isdigit function 340, 364
isgraph function 341, 364
islower function 341, 364
isprint function 341, 365
ispunct function 341, 365
isspace function 341, 365
isupper function 341, 366
isxdigit function 341, 366

J

jmp_buf 346

K

kbhit function 138
Keep Tabs button 105

L

Labels
 \$\$ 204
 \$B 204
 \$F 204
 anonymous 204

assigning to a space 204
exporting 204
importing 204
in assembly language 203
local (\$) 204
 local (?) 204
labs function 350, 366
Large memory model 119
Largest integer, computing 360
LDBL_DIG 343
LDBL_MANT_DIG 343
LDBL_MAX 343
LDBL_MAX_10_EXP 343
LDBL_MAX_EXP 343
LDBL_MIN 343
LDBL_MIN_10_EXP 343
LDBL_MIN_EXP 343
ldexp function 345, 367
ldexpf function 345, 367
ldiv function 350, 367
ldiv_t 348
LENGTH operator 229
Librarian
 command line options 304
 options 325
Librarian page 66
Libraries
 defining 216
 functions 351
 object 213
Library functions 338, 351
Limit Optimizations for Easier Debugging
check box 58
<limits.h> header 341
 __LINE__ 127
Line continuation in assembly 172
Link map file
 contents 220
 creating 220, 221
Linker
 case sensitivity 55

command line options 304
commands 215
creating link map file 220, 221
creating linking sequence 222
defining holes in memory 76
detailed description 213
error messages 248
expressions 226
file format 219
functions 213
generating debug information 218, 221,
 247
generating warnings 225
invoking 214
map file 232
memory used 247
objects manipulated during linking 213
opening 214
options 326
reducing execution times 247
running 214
running from the command line 298
search order 223
speeding up 247
starting 214
suppressing warnings 222
symbols 147
troubleshooting 246
warning messages 248
Linker command file 214
 commands 215
 for C programs 144
 linker symbols 147
 referenced files 146
 sample 147
Linker commands
 <outputfile>=<module list> 216
 BASE OF 217
 CHANGE 216
 COPY 217
 COPY BASE OF 217

 COPY TOP OF 217
 DEBUG 218
 DEFINE 218
 FORMAT 219
 GROUP 219
 HEADING 219
 LOCATE 220
 MAP 220
 MAXHEXLEN 220
 MAXLENGTH 221
 NODEBUG 221
 NOMAP 220, 221
 NOWARN 222
 ORDER 222
 RANGE 222
 SEARCHPATH 223
 SEQUENCE 223
 SORT 223
 SPLITTABLE 224
 TOP OF 217
 UNRESOLVED IS FATAL 224
 WARN 225
 WARNING IS FATAL 225
 WARNOVERLAP 225
Linker expressions
 - (subtract) 231
 & (and) 227
 * (multiply) 230
 + (add) 227
 / (divide) 228
 << (shift left) 231
 >> (shift right) 231
 ^ (bitwise exclusive or) 232
 | (or) 231
 ~ (not) 232
 BASE OF 227
 COPY BASE 228
 COPY TOP 228
 decimal numeric values 230
 FREEMEM 229
 hexadecimal numeric values 231

HIGHADDR 229
LENGTH 229
LOWADDR 229
TOP OF 231
Linker map file, sample 232
Linker/locator error messages 248
Linker/locator warning messages 248
Linking sequence, creating 222
list bp, script file command 320
LIST directive 188
Listing file, assembly 171
Load Debug Information (Current Project) check box 108
Load from File dialog box 286
Load Last Project on Startup check box 104
LOADMEM, script file command 320
Local labels in assembly 204
Local macro label 202
Locals window 290
Locals Window button 25
LOCATE command 220
Locator
 detailed description 213
 error messages 248
 warning messages 248
.lod file extension 80
log function 345, 368
log, script file command 321
log10 function 345, 368
log10f function 345, 368
Logarithm, computing 368
Logarithmic functions 345
logf function 345, 368
long long int type 126
LONG_MAX 341
LONG_MIN 341
longjmp function 346, 368
Look In drop-down list box
 Add Files to Project dialog box 52
 Open dialog box 41
 Select Linker Command File dialog box 69
Look in Subfolders check box 47
LOW operator 176
LOW16 operator 176
LOWADDR operator 229
.lst file extension 170

M

MACEXIT directive 203
Macro Assembler 167
 adding null characters 175
 arithmetic operators 176
 binary numbers 177
 Boolean operators 176
 case sensitivity 55, 173
 character constants 178
 character strings 175
 command line options 299
 decimal numbers 177
 directives 181
 error messages 208
 expressions 175
 generating listing file (.lst) 170
 generating object file 170
 hexadecimal numbers 177
 numeric representation 175
 octal numbers 177
 operator precedence 178
 relational operators 176
 reserved words 173
 running from the command line 298
 setup 56
 syntax 205
 warning messages 208
MACRO directive 200
Macros 200
 __CONST_IN_ROM__ 127
 __DATE__ 127
 __FILE__ 127
 __LINE__ 127
 __MODEL__ 127



- __STDC__ 127
- __TIME__ 127
- __UNSIGNED_CHARS__ 127
- __ZDATE__ 127
- __ZILOG__ 127
- __ZNEO__ 127
- character handling 340
- concatenation character 201
- diagnostics 340
- empty arguments 126
- error reporting 339
- exiting 203
- expanding 57
- floating point 342
- general utility 348
- input/output 347
- invocation 201
- labels 202
- limits 341
- mathematical 343
- optional arguments 202
- predefined 127
- standard definitions 339
- string handling 350
- Make file, exporting 88
- makefile, script file command 321
- makfile, script file command 321
- malloc function 349, 369
- Manage Configurations dialog box 91
- MAP command 220
- .map file extension 220, 247
- Mark All button 46
- Match Case check box 46, 47, 48
- Match Whole Word Only check box 46, 47
- <math.h> header 343
- Mathematical functions 344
- Mathematical macro 343
- MAXBRANCH directive 300
- MAXHEXLEN command 220
- Maximum Bytes per Hex File Line drop-down list box 80
- MAXLENGTH command 221
- MB_LEN_MAX 341
- memchr function 351, 370
- memcmp function 351, 370
- memcpy function 350, 371
- memmove function 350, 371
- Memory
 - amount used by program 247
 - configuring 251
 - copy to ERAM program configuration 268
 - copy to RAM program configuration 272
 - default program configuration 258
 - defining holes 76
 - defining locations 168
 - download to ERAM program configuration 262
 - download to RAM program configuration 265
 - filling 284
 - layout 251
 - loading to file 286
 - physical memory layout 252
 - programmer's model 253
 - requirements xxiii
 - saving to file 285
- Memory management functions 349
- Memory Model drop-down list box 59
- Memory models
 - defining 59
 - large 119
 - small 119
- Memory range, syntax 76
- Memory window 282
 - changing memory spaces 283
 - changing values 282
 - cyclic redundancy check 286
 - filling memory 284
 - finding addresses 283
 - loading to file 286
 - saving to file 285
 - viewing addresses 283



Memory Window button 25
memset function 351, 371
Menu bar 34
Menus
 Build 89
 Debug 92
 Edit 44
 File 35
 Help 109
 Project 51
 shortcuts 110
 Tools 94
 View 50
 Windows 109
Messages Output window 34
minus sign, used as an operator 231
 __MODEL__ 127
modf function 345, 372
modff function 345, 372
Modules
 defining 216
 definition 213
Moving characters 371

N

Name button 80
Name for New Target field 86
NDEBUG macro 340
near 134
NEAR_BSS segment 143, 169
NEAR_DATA segment 143, 169
NEAR_TEXT segment 143, 169
Nearest integer functions 346
New button 17
New project
 adding files 6, 52
 building 13
 configuring 8
 creating 2, 36
 saving 14

setting up 8
New Project dialog box 2, 3, 36
New Project Wizard dialog box 4, 5, 6, 38, 39, 40
new project, script file command 322
New toolbar 101
New Toolbar dialog box 101
NODEBUG command 221
NOLIST directive 188
NOMAP command 220, 221
NOWARN command 222
ntext 292
NULL macro 339, 348, 350
NULL, using 216, 218
NULL-terminated ASCII, viewing 289
Numbers
 binary 177
 decimal 177
 hexadecimal 177
 octal 177

O

.obj file extension 170, 171
Object code file 171
Object formats 80
 for Linker 80
 IEEE 695 80
 OMF695 170, 171
Object libraries 213
Octal numbers in assembly 177
offsetof macro 339
OMF695 format 170, 171
Open button 17
Open dialog box 35, 36
Open Project dialog box 41
open project, script file command 322
Operator precedence in assembly 178
Operators
 - (subtract) 231
 & (and) 227

* (multiply) 230
+ (add) 227
/ (divide) 228
<< (shift left) 231
>> (shift right) 231
^ (bitwise exclusive or) 232
| (or) 231
~ (not) 232
arithmetic 176
BASE OF 227
Boolean 176
COPY BASE 228
COPY TOP 228
FREEMEM 229
HIGHADDR 229
LENGTH 229
LOW 176
LOW16 176
LOWADDR 229
precedence 178
relational 176
TOP OF 231
option, script file command 323
Options 323
 assembler 324
 compiler 324
 general 325
 librarian 325
 linker 326
Options dialog box 103
 Debugger tab 107, 108
 Editor tab 104, 105
 General tab 103, 104
ORDER command 222, 226
ORG clause 186
ORG directive 188
Output File Name field 79
Output to Pane 2 check box 47
Output Window button 18

P

Page Length field 57
Page Width field 57
Paste button 18
PC, definition 279
Place Target File In area 86
Place Target File in Project Directory check box 85
Placing breakpoints 293
Polarity Active High check box 83
Post Read Wait States drop-down list box 83
pow function 346, 372
Power functions 346
powf function 346, 372
#pragma asm 123
Predefined macros 127
Predefined segments 168
Preprocessing, predefined macros 127
Preprocessor Definitions field 62
Print button 18
Print Preview window 43
Print Setup dialog box 43
print, script file command 327
printf function 347, 373
 conversion characters 374
 flag characters 374
Program and Verify button 97, 98
Program button 97, 98
Program space 76, 254
Project
 adding files 6, 52
 building 13, 89
 compiling 89
 configuring 8, 90
 creating 1, 2, 36
 customized configuration 91
 exporting as make file 88
 saving 14
 setting up 8
Project Directory button 86
Project file, creating 3

Project menu 51
 Add Files 52
Export Makefile 88
Remove Selected File(s) 52
Settings 52
 shortcuts 111
Project Settings dialog box 52
 Address Spaces page 74, 75
 Advanced page 12, 62, 63
 Assembler page 10, 56
 Code Generation page 11, 57, 58
 Commands page 66, 67
 Debugger page 81
 General page 9, 54
 Librarian page 66
 Listing Files page 59, 60
 Objects and Libraries page 70, 71
 Output page 78, 79
 Preprocessor page 61
 Warnings page 77
Project Type field 3, 37
Project Workspace window 26, 27
Pseudorandom sequence generation 349, 377, 384
ptrdiff_t 339
Public symbols, creating 218
putch function 138
putchar function 348, 375
puts function 348, 376
pwd, script file command 327

Q

qsort function 349, 376
quit, script file command 328
Quotient, computing 358, 367

R

RAM address space 76, 168, 255
RAM, extended 76, 255

rand function 349, 377
RAND_MAX macro 348
RANGE command 222
Range error, generating 76
Read Serial button 98
Reading input 378
readme.txt, location of xxv
realloc function 349, 377
Rebuild All button 19
rebuild, script file command 328
Red octagon 279, 294
Refresh button 87
Registers
 changing values 280
 preserving 132
Registers window 279, 280
Registers Window button 25
Regular Expression check box 46, 48
Relational operators in assembly 176
Release configuration 90
Relocatable segments 168, 170, 214
Remainder, computing 360
Remove All Breakpoints button 20, 24
Remove All button 50, 296
Remove Breakpoint command 296
Remove button 49, 296
Replace All button 48
Replace button 48
Replace dialog box 47, 48
Replace With field 48
Replace With list box 48
Reserved words
 in assembly 173
 in headers 134
Reset button 20, 23
Reset to Symbol 'main' (Where Applicable)
 check box 107
reset, script file command 328
Return values 132
Revision history iii
RI function 139

rom 134
ROM address space 75, 168, 254
ROM_DATA segment 144, 169
ROM_TEXT segment 144, 169
Run Command button 21
Run to Cursor button 23
Run-time library 133, 337
 formatting 133, 337
 functions 351
 nonstandard headers 134
 standard headers 337
 using functions 338
 using headers 338

S

Sample program 1
Save All button 18
Save As dialog box 42, 88
Save as Type drop-down list box 42
Save button 17
Save Files Before Build check box 103
Save In drop-down list box 42, 88
Save Project Before Start of Debug Session
check box 107
Save to File dialog box 285
Save/Restore Project Workspace check box
104
SAVEMEM, script file command 328
Saving a project 14
scanf function 347, 378
 conversion characters 380
SCHAR_MAX 341
SCHAR_MIN 341
SCOPE directive 204
Script file
 commands 312
 definition 311
 example 311
 writing 311
Search functions 349, 351, 356

SEARCHPATH command 223
SEGMENT directive 169, 189
Segments 143, 168, 214
 absolute 168, 170, 186, 214
 address space 186
 alignment 170, 185
 allocation order 223
 attaching code 169
 attaching data 169
 copying 217
 creating 169
 defining 185
 definition 167
 linking sequence 222
 locating 186, 220
 moving 216
 origin 170
 predefined 168
 relocatable 168, 170, 214
 renaming 216
 setting maximum size 221
 setting ranges 222
 splitting 224
 types 168
 user defined 169
Select Build Configuration list box 19
Select Configuration dialog box 90
Select Linker Command File dialog box 69
Select Project Name dialog box 2, 37
select_port function 139
SEQUENCE command 223, 226
Serial Number list box 88
Serial number, choosing 88
Serial Value field 97
set config, script file command 329
Set Next Instruction button 24
SET_VECTOR 140
setjmp function 346, 381
<setjmp.h> header 346
Setting breakpoints 293
Setup button, Target area 82



Setup Ethernet Smart Cable Communication dialog box 87
Setup USB Communication dialog box 88
SFR, definition 280
short enumerations 124
.SHORT_STACK_FRAME directive 189
Shortcut keys 110
Show Absolute Addresses in Assembly Listings check box 80
Show CRC dialog box 98, 99, 287
Show DataTips Pop-Up Information check box 107
Show the Full Path in the Document Window's Title Bar check box 104
SHRT_MAX 341
SHRT_MIN 341
Simulated UART Output window 292
Simulated UART Output Window button 26
sin function 344, 382
Sine, computing 382
sinf function 344, 382
sinh function 345, 382
sinhf function 345, 382
<sio.h> header 135
size_t 339, 348, 350
Small memory model 119
Smallest integer, computing 357
Smart Cables Available area 87
Software installation 1
SORT command 223
Sort Symbols By area 80
Sorting arrays 376
Sorting functions 349
Source area 83
Source line
 contents 172
 definition 172
 labels 203
SPACE clause 186
Special function registers
 changing values 281
 location 280
Special Function Registers window 280, 281
Special Function Registers Window button 25
SPECIAL_CASE 281
SPLITTABLE command 224
SPOV register 142
sprintf function 347, 383
sqrt function 346, 383
sqrtf function 346, 383
Square root, calculating 383
srand function 349, 384
sscanf function 347, 384
Stack pointer overflow 142
Standard button 72
Standard Include Path field 62
Starting a project 2
Startup files 142
STARTUP segment 144
Status bar 278
<stdarg.h> header 346
 __STDC__ 127
<stddef.h> header 339
<stdio.h> header 347
<stdlib.h> header 348
Step Into button 23
Step Out button 23
Step Over button 23
step, script file command 329
stepin, script file command 329
stepout, script file command 329
Stop Build button 19
Stop Command button 21
Stop Debugging button 23
stop, script file command 329
strcat function 350, 384
strchr function 351, 385
strcmp function 351, 385
strcpy function 350, 386
strcspn function 351, 386
String comparison 385, 386
String conversion functions 348, 355, 390, 392



String placement 122
<string.h> header 350
String-handling functions 350
strlen function 351, 387
strncat function 350, 387
strcmp function 351, 387
strcpy function 350, 388
strpbrk function 351, 388
strrchr function 351, 389
strspn function 351, 389
strstr function 351, 390
strtod function 349, 390
strtof function 349
strtok function 351, 391
strtol function 349, 392
.STRUCT directive 193
Structures in assembly 192
Symbols window 291
Symbols Window button 25
Symbols, public 218
Syntax Coloring dialog box 106
System requirements xxiii

T

Tab Size field 105
.TAG directive 194
tan function 344, 393
tanf function 344, 393
Tangent, calculating 393
tanh function 345, 393
tanhf function 345, 393
Target area 82
Target Copy or Move dialog box 86
target copy, script file command 330
target create, script file command 330
Target File button 86
Target Flash Settings dialog box 84
target get, script file command 330
target help, script file command 330
Target list box 39

target list, script file command 330
target options, script file command 331
target save, script file command 331, 332
target set, script file command 331
Target, selecting 81
TCP Port field 87
TDI function 141
Technical service xxiv
Technical support xxiv
Tile the files 109
__TIME__ 127
TITLE directive 190
tof 349
tolower function 341, 393
Toolbars 16
 Build 18
 Command Processor 21
 creating 101
 Debug 22
 Debug Windows 24, 279
 File 17
 Find 20
Toolbars tab 100
Tools menu 94
 Calculate File Checksum 99
 Customize 100
 Firmware Upgrade 98
 Flash Loader 94
 Options 103
 Show CRC 98
TOP OF 217, 231
toupper function 341, 394
Treat All Warnings as Fatal check box 77
Treat Undefined Symbols as Fatal check box 77
Trigonometric functions 344
Troubleshooting the linker 246
True macro 340
Tutorials, developer's environment 1
Type sizes 126



U

UCHAR_MAX 341
UINT_MAX 341
ULONG_MAX 341
Underscore 134
.UNION directive 196
Unions in assembly 192
Units drop-down list box 84, 96
UNRESOLVED IS FATAL command 224
 __UNSIGNED_CHARS__ 127
Up button 46, 48
Use C Runtime Library check box 73
Use Default Libraries area 73
Use Existing button 69
Use Page Erase Before Flashing check box 39, 82
Use Register Variables check box 63
Use Selected Target button 86
Use Standard Startup Linker Commands check box 72
User Include Path field 62
User-defined segments 169
USHRT_MAX 341

V

va_arg function 347, 394
va_end function 347, 395
va_list 347
va_start function 347, 396
Values, return 132
VAR directive 190
Variable arguments 346
VECTOR directive 191
Verify button 98
Verify Download button 22
Verify File Downloads--Read After Write check box 108
Verify File Downloads--Upon Completion check box 108
View menu 50

Debug Windows 50

Output 51

Status Bar 51

Workspace 51

vprintf function 347, 397

vsprintf function 347, 397

W

wait bp, script file command 332
Wait States drop-down list box 83
wait, script file command 332
WARN command 225
Warn on Segment Overlap check box 78
WARNING IS FATAL command 225
Warning messages
 ANSI C-Compiler 152
 assembler 208
 generating 225
 linker/locator 248
 suppressing 222
WARNOVERLAP command 225
Watch window 287
 adding new variables 288
 changing values 288
 removing expressions 288
 viewing ASCII values 289
 viewing ASCIZ values 289
 viewing decimal values 289
 viewing hexadecimal values 288
 viewing NULL-terminated ASCII 289

Watch Window button 25

wchar_t 339, 348

White octagon 279

Windows menu 109

 Arrange Icons 109

 Cascade 109

 Close 109

 Close All 109

 New Window 109

 Tile 109

.WITH directive 196
With Include Files check box 60
Workspace Window button 18
Wrap Around Search check box 48
Writing characters 375
Writing output 373, 383
Writing strings 376
.wsp file extension 41

X

XDEF directive 192
XREF directive 192, 204

Y

Yellow arrow 279
Yellow arrow on red octagon 279

Z

ZDATE 127
ZDS
 definition xxiv
 latest released version xxiv
ZDS Default Directory button 86
ZDS II
 installing 1
 running from the command line 297
.zdsproj file extension 3
ZILOG 127
ZiLOG functions
 DI 136
 EI 137
 getch 137
 init_uart 137
 kbhit 138
 putch 138
 RI 139
 select_port 139
 SET_VECTOR 140

TDI 141
ZiLOG header files
 <sio.h> 135
 <zneo.h> 134
ZiLOG web site URL xxiv
 ZNEO 127
ZNEO address spaces 168
ZNEO developer's environment
 IDE window 16
 memory requirements xxiii
 menus 34
 software installation 1
 system requirements xxiii
 toolbars 16
 tutorial 1
ZNEO memory
 ERAM 76, 255
 EROM 76, 254
 IODATA 76, 255
 RAM 76, 255
 ROM 75, 254
 <zneo.h> header 134

